

NEW

MOON LANDING ♦ D-DAY ♦ TITANIC ♦ CHERNOBYL ♦ 9/11



ALL ABOUT
HISTORY

EVENTS

♦ THAT CHANGED THE ♦

WORLD



ALL ABOUT
HISTORY

EVENTS ♦ THAT CHANGED THE ♦ **WORLD**

The Wall Street Crash, Chernobyl, Martin Luther King Jr's famous speech - there are some events in history's infinite stream of moments that truly stand out as turning points. These landmarks changed the course of politics, civil rights, countries and continents. In short, they are the events that shaped our world. We explore these in detail here, from the inauguration of George Washington, first president of the USA, in 1789, to the first atomic bomb, dropped on Hiroshima in 1945 causing unfathomable devastation, and beyond. Discover the circumstances that led to the First World War, the collapse of the Berlin Wall in 1989, the fight for suffrage and the events of 9/11, and the lasting legacy that these events have created. These events form a turbulent story that is harrowing, sobering and inspiring in equal measure.



EVENTS ♦ THAT CHANGED THE ♦ WORLD

Imagine Publishing Ltd
Richmond House
33 Richmond Hill
Bournemouth
Dorset BH2 6EZ
☎ +44 (0) 1202 586200
Website: www.imagine-publishing.co.uk

Publishing Director
Aaron Asadi

Head of Design
Ross Andrews

Editor
Jon White

Senior Art Editor
Greg Whitaker

Designer
Lauren Debono-Elliott

Cover Images
Alamy, NASA, Dreamstime, Mary Evans, Corbis

Printed by
William Gibbons, 26 Planetary Road, Willenhall, West Midlands, WV13 3XT

Distributed in the UK, Eire & the Rest of the World by
Marketforce, Blue Fin Building, 110 Southwark Street, London, SE1 0SU
Tel 0203 148 3300 www.marketforce.co.uk

Distributed in Australia by
Network Services (a division of Bauer Media Group), Level 21 Civic Tower, 66-68 Goulburn Street,
Sydney, New South Wales 2000, Australia Tel +61 2 8667 5288

Disclaimer
The publisher cannot accept responsibility for any unsolicited material lost or damaged in the post. All text and layout is the copyright of Imagine Publishing Ltd. Nothing in this bookazine may be reproduced in whole or part without the written permission of the publisher. All copyrights are recognised and used specifically for the purpose of criticism and review. Although the bookazine has endeavoured to ensure all information is correct at time of print, prices and availability may change. This bookazine is fully independent and not affiliated in any way with the companies mentioned herein.

All About History Events That Changed the World © 2015 Imagine Publishing Ltd

ISBN 9781785460166

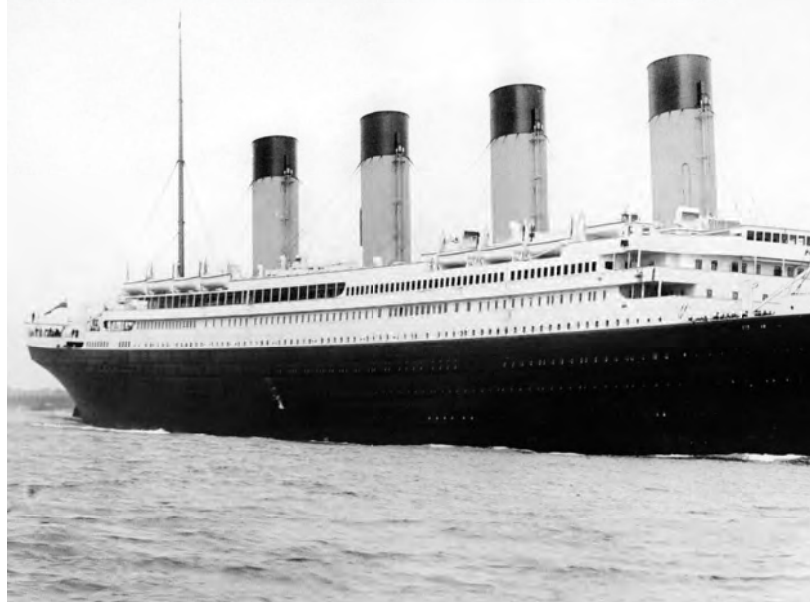
Part of the
**ALL ABOUT
HISTORY**
bookazine series



Contents

- 8 50 Events that changed the world**
From Ancient Greece to 9/11, history's gamechangers revealed
- 20 Black death**
The true story of the outbreak that crippled the world
- 26 Washington**
How the first President of the US came to be
- 34 The last day of Lincoln**
The assassination of an American legend
- 40 Sinking of the Titanic**
Known as the unsinkable ship, this disaster shook the world
- 48 What caused the Great War?**
The moments that kickstarted the first global conflict
- 56 Battle for women's rights**
How the suffragettes sacrificed everything for the vote
- 64 Wall Street Crash**
Exploring the week the world went bust
- 72 Hitler at war**
Germany's invasion of Poland starts the Second World War
- 80 Attack on Pearl Harbor**
An audacious attempt to cripple the American naval fleet
- 84 D-Day**
A look at the operation that changed the course of the war
- 94 The first atomic bomb**
How the US brought the war to an end in devastating fashion
- 98 Cuban Missile Crisis**
A deadly face-off that left the world on the brink of disaster
- 108 "I have a dream"**
Martin Luther King Jr inspires a nation to change
- 116 Assassination of JFK**
Exploring the conspiracies and consequences
- 122 Apollo 11 lunar landing**
The day man walked on the moon for the first time
- 126 Watergate**
A scandal that led all the way to the White House
- 134 Chernobyl**
Disaster strikes and radiation spreads across a continent
- 140 Fall of the Berlin Wall**
Uniting a nation, a symbol of division crumbles down
- 144 Mandela's revolution**
How one man helped end apartheid in South Africa
- 156 9/11**
America comes under attack, and the War on Terror begins
- 158 Assassinating Bin Laden**
The long hunt for America's most wanted man comes to an end

40



56



84



94



122





Events That Changed The World



Ancient Greece to 9/11 - history's gamechangers revealed



20 JULY 1969

ONE GIANT LEAP FOR MANKIND

The first Moon landing

There was no way the United States was going to lose the Space Race. Although Soviet Russia seemed one step ahead at every turn, with Sputnik-1, Yuri Gagarin and Luna-2 - the first artificial satellite, the first man in space, and the first rocket to reach the Moon respectively - JFK told the American people on 25 May 1961 that the nation should "commit itself to achieving the goal, before this decade is out, of landing a man on the Moon, and returning him safely to the Earth."

Using Saturn rockets and veterans of Projects Mercury and Gemini, the process of developing a safe rocket that could make the journey and a safe return began. However, in 1967 the test launch of Apollo 1 ended catastrophically on the launch pad when an electrical fire in the cabin caused the death of all three from asphyxiation before help could get to them. But each successive Apollo mission flight brought them closer to their goal of the Moon, testing everything from navigation systems, docking procedures and lunar suits.

Finally, on 16 July 1969 - within John F Kennedy's anticipated time frame - the Apollo 11 mission launched on board a Saturn V rocket, containing astronauts Neil Armstrong, Buzz Aldrin and Michael Collins. It entered lunar orbit on 19 July, as Collins remained in the craft and Armstrong and Aldrin descended in the Lunar module Eagle. After fears that they had overshot their landing target, they set down on the Sea of Tranquility. Aldrin took communion while Armstrong prepared to activate the shuttle's camera and step outside.

He descended the nine rungs to the Moon's surface and broadcast to a captivated world the words that would echo throughout history. "That's one small step for [a] man... one giant leap for mankind." Indeed, while it would be the American flag that was planted on the Moon, and President Nixon who would make a phone call to the astronauts, it was a demonstration of how far the entire human race had come.

Origins

- Russia and America obtain German technology **1945**
- Chuck Yeager breaks sound barrier **14 October 1947**
- The Space Race begins **1957**

Legacy

- Endless conspiracy theories
- Co-operative international space exploration
- Missions to explore Mars



A project initiated by Pericles in 447 BCE the Parthenon is often seen as an enduring symbol of Athenian democracy

508 BCE

DAWN OF DEMOCRACY

The first democratic, people-led government in Ancient Greece...

The Athenians certainly couldn't imagine life without democracy. Athens was one of the most prosperous of some 1,500 city-states (poleis) in 6th-century-BCE Greece, initially governed by an elite ruling minority. Internal unrest and costly conflict with its neighbours, however, gradually brought the city to its knees. Taking inspiration from rival Sparta, with its unusual egalitarian ethos, democracy was seen as an experiment that could unify society.

Shaped by Solon, Cleisthenes and Pericles - among others - and evolving over two centuries, every Athenian citizen was expected to get involved, though a randomly drawn, rotating council took care of day-to-day government. Forward thinking as it was, democracy was a totally different beast then - with women, foreigners and many others not represented. Nevertheless it laid the foundations for what is now a cornerstone of the modern world.

Origins

- Solon's reforms mean all Athenian citizens must participate in the Ecclesia (Assembly) **594 BCE**
- Cleisthenes introduces a policy of equal rights **508 BCE**

Legacy

- The French Revolution sees the ruling monarchy overthrown **1787-1799**
- Lincoln's 'government of the people, by the people, for the people' speech **1863**

11 SEPTEMBER 2001

THE DAY AMERICA WAS ATTACKED

The terrorist attacks of 9/11

"The sights were mind-boggling. I thought for a second a movie was being made."

Firefighter Mickey Kross was inside the World Trade Center's North Tower when it collapsed, yet even for those of us witnessing that indelible news footage on the other side of the world, his words resonate.

Just 46 minutes after American Airlines Flight 11 took off in Boston, five terrorists had taken over and flown the plane into the iconic building that would later tumble down around Kross. It was one of four hijackings that day, all of which hit their targets, except for one: United Flight 93's passengers reclaimed the plane and ensured it crashed out of harm's way in a Pennsylvanian field.

Everyone has an opinion about what caused 9/11, but more clear-cut are the effects. In the immediate sense, it resulted in the deaths of 2,996 people - the most ever in a single foreign attack on American soil. In the longer term, it forced the hand of American foreign policy. The War on Terror had begun.

Origins

- Soviet Union invades Afghanistan **December 1979**
- Al-Qaeda (The Base) emerges, calling on Muslims to join the 'holy war' **1988**
- First World Trade Center bomb kills six people **26 February 1993**

Legacy

- Launch of the War on Terror
- War in Iraq and Afghanistan
- Osama bin Laden is killed by US Navy SEALs **2 May 2011**





Gavrilo Princip is captured after killing Franz Ferdinand, which led to the start of the Eastern European conflict

MURDER AT SARAJEVO

28 JUNE 1914

Archduke Franz Ferdinand and his wife fell to the gunshots fired by 19 year-old Serbian nationalist Gavrilo Princip, as they drove through the city. Princip was one of a group of six Bosnian Serb assassins. Austria's retaliation was backed by Germany, and Europe exploded into conflict.

THE FIRST VACCINE

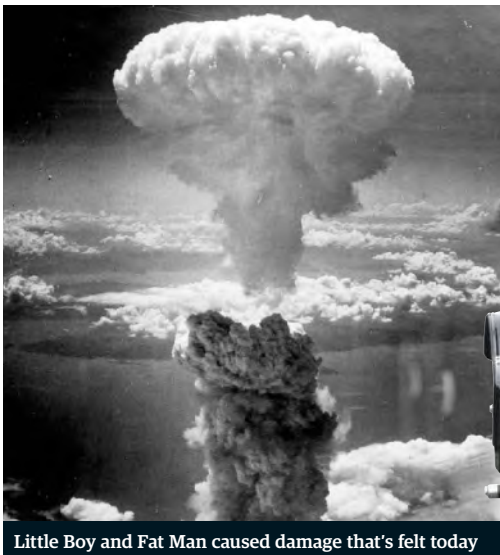
14 MAY 1796

The first vaccine for smallpox came courtesy of a microbiologist. Testing the rumour that milkmaids were immune from it because they had already contracted the similar illness cowpox, Edward Jenner took pus from Sarah Nelmes' cowpox blisters and successfully inoculated an eight year-old boy.

HIROSHIMA AND NAGASAKI: FEAR AND DREAD UNLEASHED

6 AUGUST 1945

When the US dropped an atomic bomb on Hiroshima, up to 80,000, of the population of 350,000, were killed immediately. The effects would be felt for decades as illness caused by the radiation brought the death toll to 140,000. The second attack on Nagasaki three days later ended the war at a terrible cost.



Little Boy and Fat Man caused damage that's felt today



FALL OF THE BERLIN WALL

1991

Built by East Germany in 1961 to keep the 'fascist' elements of the West out, the heavily guarded Berlin Wall became a significant symbol of the oppression of the Iron Curtain, by preventing people in the East from defecting and emigrating. With the decline of communist Russia, the wall could no longer be defended and was torn down by the people amid much celebration.



The first production line 1908

The assembly line was probably the greatest gift Henry Ford gave to the manufacturing industry. This production process brought the car to the engineers, rather than the other way around. It halved the time it took to create his Model T Ford and dramatically cut costs.

Events That Changed The World

The five-day working week 1926

In May 1926, Detroit, Henry Ford instigated a second American revolution. He reduced the working week of Ford Motor Company's workers from six to five days and their working day from nine to eight hours. Productivity at Ford soared as a result of the new, two-day weekend, a practice so successful it was adopted worldwide and is standard today.

THE LAST ROMAN EMPEROR

476 CE

By the late fifth century, the Roman Empire was rapidly losing its millennia-long grip on Europe and the Western World. The Vandals (an East German tribe) had already sacked and pillaged Rome once and, seeing Rome's weakness, others were rallying against their ruler. Germanic general Odoacer finally entered the capital and forced the last emperor of Rome, Romulus Augustus, into exile.

THE FIRST DEFENCE OF DEMOCRACY

SEPTEMBER 490 BCE

The Persian Empire wanted to punish Greece for supporting the Ionians. When the outnumbered Athenians attacked first at Marathon, the Persians struck for the weak middle of their line. The strongest troops were on the Athenian flanks, which decimated the invaders. The forces of democratic Greece had not only stood up to the forces of Persia, they crushed them.

NAPOLÉON SURRENDERS

1815

After being forced to abdicate by the French parliament, Napoleon Bonaparte requested protection from the British, who allowed him on board the British ship Bellerophon, commanded by Captain Thomas Byam Martin, where he was held in custody for some three weeks before exile to the island of St Helena in the South Atlantic.



SLAVERY IS ABOLISHED

31 JANUARY 1865

Three years after the Emancipation Proclamation, and with the Civil War still raging, Abraham Lincoln took a bold step and pushed for the 13th Amendment to be approved by Congress. Even without the Southern representatives the vote barely made it through, but its success marked the start of a long fight for equality.

ROME ADOPTS CHRISTIANITY

28 OCTOBER 312 CE

Ancient Rome was a dangerous time to be a Christian, until the Emperor Constantine looked up before the Battle of Milvian Bridge and saw a flaming cross bearing the words "In this sign shalt thou conquer." Converted by his vision and his victory, Constantine's new faith began the Christianisation of the Roman Empire.

WOMEN GET THE VOTE

1918

Suffrage groups across the Western world began to make their voice heard in the mid-to-late 19th century, but by the beginning of the 20th century, women were still not counted among the number of those eligible to vote. It took over 50 years, World War I, and the tenacity of leading suffragette societies to get women the vote for the first time on both sides of the Atlantic.

BOSTON TEA PARTY

16 DECEMBER 1773

The American colonists' patience with the British parliament was at an end. Why should they obey a body they had no hand in electing? When The Sons of Liberty in Boston threw three ship loads of tea into the harbour, the shocked British were set on a path for war.



6 JUNE 1944

THE BIGGEST INVASION

D-Day and the first step towards ending the Second World War

On 6 June 1944, the Allied Troops under the direction of General Dwight D Eisenhower and Bernard Montgomery took the first step towards breaking Hitler's stranglehold on Europe with a massive assault on the French coast - the largest amphibious attack in history.

In the preceding months the Allies had mounted a decoy operation, Operation Fortitude, in an attempt to convince the Axis forces that they would attempt to cross at Pas de Calais, where the English Channel is narrowest. Meanwhile, Operation Overlord had been poised since 1 May but favourable weather conditions were vital to the plan's success. After being postponed several times, Operation Overlord finally went into effect and the Allied forces set foot on Normandy beaches at 6:30am.

The troops taking part in the amphibious assault comprised 72,215 British and Canadian soldiers, and 57,500 Americans. They were divided to attack five targets, designated Utah (US), Omaha (US), Gold (UK), Juno (Canada), and Sword (UK),

over 80 kilometres (50 miles) of coastline. With its cliff-top bunkers, which had not suffered much damage from the preceding aerial bombardment, Omaha was the most heavily defended, and the attacking US forces took heavy casualties before taking the beach. However, the decoy had worked. The German military was not alerted that an invasion was occurring until 4am. The attack did not just come from the sea, however. After midnight on 6 June, American, British and Canadian paratroopers were dropped into Normandy to facilitate the attack at Utah beach, which would give the Allies access to Cherbourg harbour. Due to the adverse weather conditions, many of the paratroopers missed their targets, but vital locations like Pegasus Bridge and the town of Sainte-Mère-Église would be captured.

At 6.00pm, Prime Minister Winston Churchill announced the invasion in the House of Commons. By midnight, each of the five beaches had been taken and the liberation of Europe from Nazi Germany was well underway.

Origins

- Five years of conflict **1939-1944**
- Germany's failed invasion of Russia **1941**
- America enters the war **1941**

Legacy

- Peace in Europe
- Atomic bombs and Japanese defeat
- Formation of the United Nations



A landing craft just vacated by invasion troops points towards a fortified beach on the Normandy Coast, June 6, 1944



START OF THE CRUSADES 1096

Launched by the Catholic church by Pope Urban II in 1095, the first crusade to retake the holy lands of Israel was originally to help the Byzantines repel the warring Turks, but soon evolved into a holy war to take back Jerusalem. The successful campaign was the first of many 'holy' crusades that transformed the Middle East.

COLUMBUS FINDS A NEW WORLD 12 OCTOBER 1492

Despite attempting to find an alternate route to the lucrative Indies, Columbus's journey across the Atlantic brought him to the Bahamas and on to Cuba. Although he wasn't the first European to set foot on the Americas, word spread about his discovery of a new continent across the ocean.

THE COMPASS IS INVENTED 1117

The first magnetic compasses, thought to have appeared in China during the Qin Dynasty, were not used for exploration, but rather for geomantic divination and feng shui. The magnetic compass continued to develop in China until its first recorded use for navigation in 1117, and was used by European sailors soon after, revolutionising navigation and opening the oceans to exploration.

THE PERSIAN EMPIRE FALLS 334-330 BCE

In roughly three years, Alexander the Great brought about the fall of the 200 year-old Persian Empire. Challenging Darius III's superior numbers in 334 BCE, Alexander won successive victories until his opponent fled from the battlefield at Gaugamela in 331 BCE. Persia's surrender ended one of the most formidable empires.



OIL IN SAUDI ARABIA 1938

The hunt for oil in Saudi Arabia began in 1922 but it wasn't until 1938 that eager American Max Steineke finally discovered a reserve of black gold, just weeks after having to plead with his employers for more time. The discovery changed the world's energy practices and its relationship with the Arab world.

"Workers of the world, unite!" 1848

Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels' Communist Manifesto is one of the most influential (and most quoted) political manuscripts. Its ethos of power to the working class has been the mandate of many coups since it was first published by German political refugees in London.

THE END OF THE AZTECS 1521

Having landed in the Yucatan Peninsula in Mexico in 1519, the Spanish discovered a wealthy native people known as the Aztecs, expanding their control beyond Mexico. That ground to a halt with an invasion led by Hernando Cortes. The Aztec population was devastated by new diseases like smallpox and were overthrown by the better armed invaders.

1989

INVENTING THE WORLD WIDE WEB

It's hard to imagine life without the Internet today, but it wouldn't exist if not for one man's vision

It's not as if technology that combined hypertext and the internet for globally sharing information wasn't around in 1989, but British physicist Tim Berners-Lee wanted to take it to another level. When Berners-Lee first proposed the World Wide Web for workers at CERN to co-ordinate their research, his supervisor Mike Sendall wrote: 'Vague but exciting'.

Collaborating with computer scientist Robert Cailliau the prototype software for the basic web system was demonstrated in 1990 on a NeXT computer, and

it rapidly spread to other research labs and universities around the globe. With the development of versions for more ubiquitous Mac and PC environments, the World Wide Web was ready to make the leap from academia to mainstream.

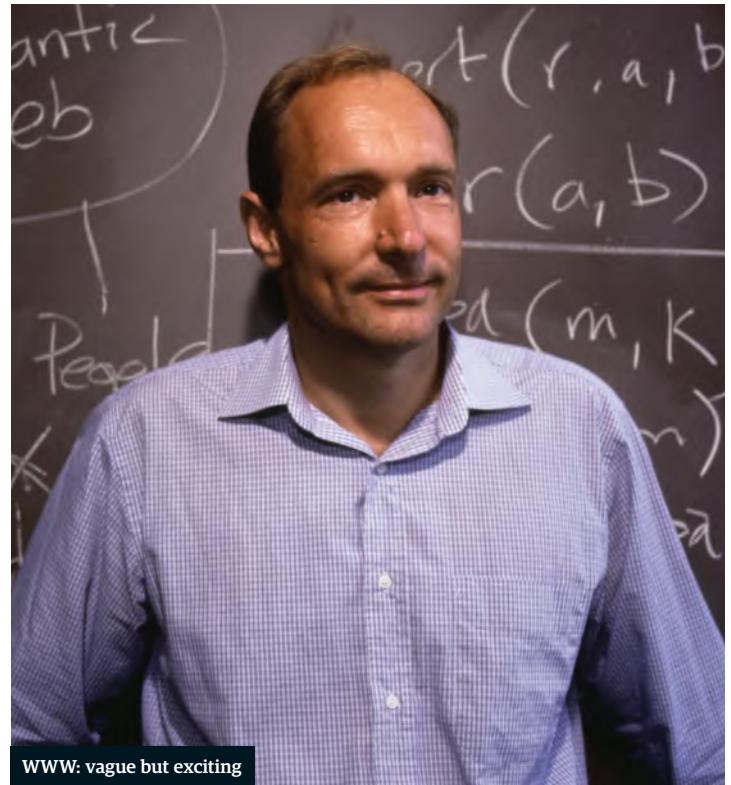
On 30 April 1993, CERN posted the source code for anyone to use, totally free of charge. Just two decades on, there are around 630 million websites and counting. You can see how far the web has come by taking a look at the first web page: info.cern.ch/hypertext/WWW/TheProject.html.

Origins

- Ted Nelson invents hypertext **1960**
- ARPANET goes live **29 October 1969**
- Ray Tomlinson sends the first email **9 October 1971**

Legacy

- The dawn of social networking
- Era of citizen journalism
- 'Gangnam Style' first to hit 1 billion YouTube views



WWW: vague but exciting

THE FIRST GOLD COINS ARE MINTED

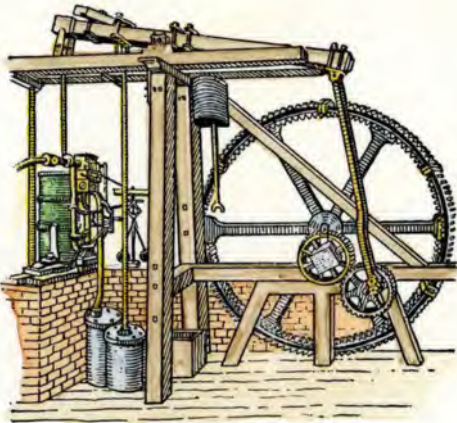
546 BCE

Although gold had already been used as a currency for centuries before, and the first electrum (gold and silver alloy) coins were struck back in the seventh century BCE, the first proper gold coins were minted by King Croesus of the Lydians (modern-day Turkey). This rich nation used its pure gold currency as a statement of wealth and power.

WATT PERFECTS THE STEAM ENGINE

1796

The steam engine, invented by James Watt, did so much more than drive steam trains across the country. It kick-started the Industrial Revolution so that factories could be built anywhere, not just near rivers, and steam-driven machines could do the job of dozens of workers in a fraction of the time.



JFK IS ASSASSINATED

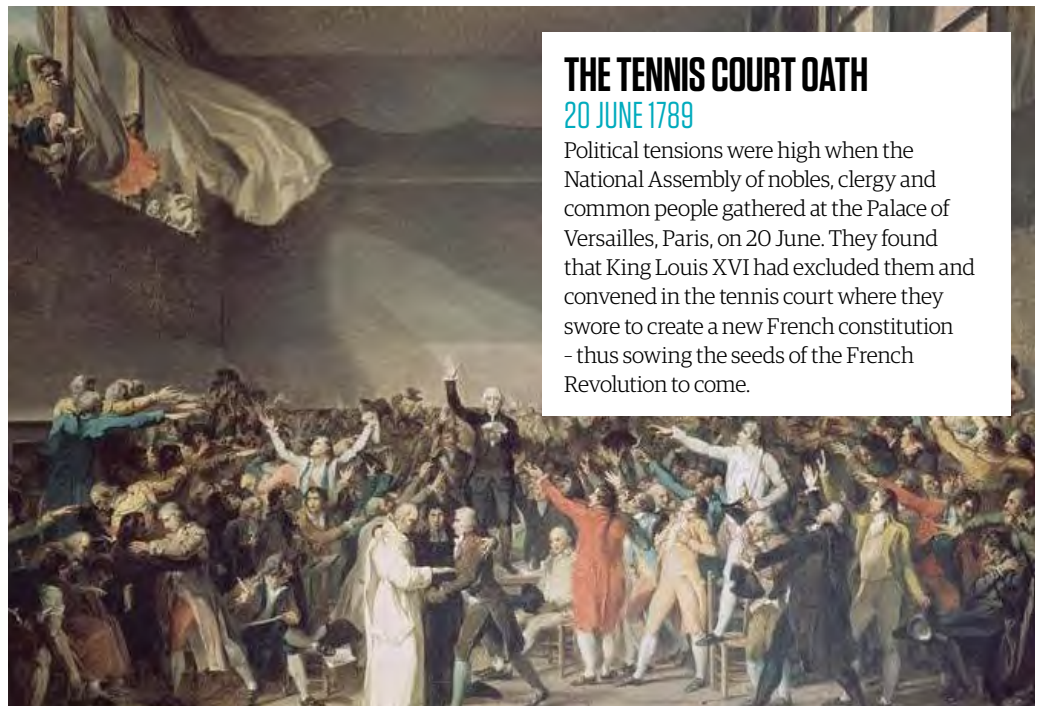
22 NOVEMBER 1963

While being driven through Dealey Plaza in Dallas with his wife Jackie, John F Kennedy was shot and killed. His death sent shockwaves through the American people and fanned the flames of growing mistrust and fear of their government. There are those who still claim it wasn't Lee Harvey Oswald who pulled the trigger.

LENIN SEIZES POWER

25/26 OCTOBER 1917

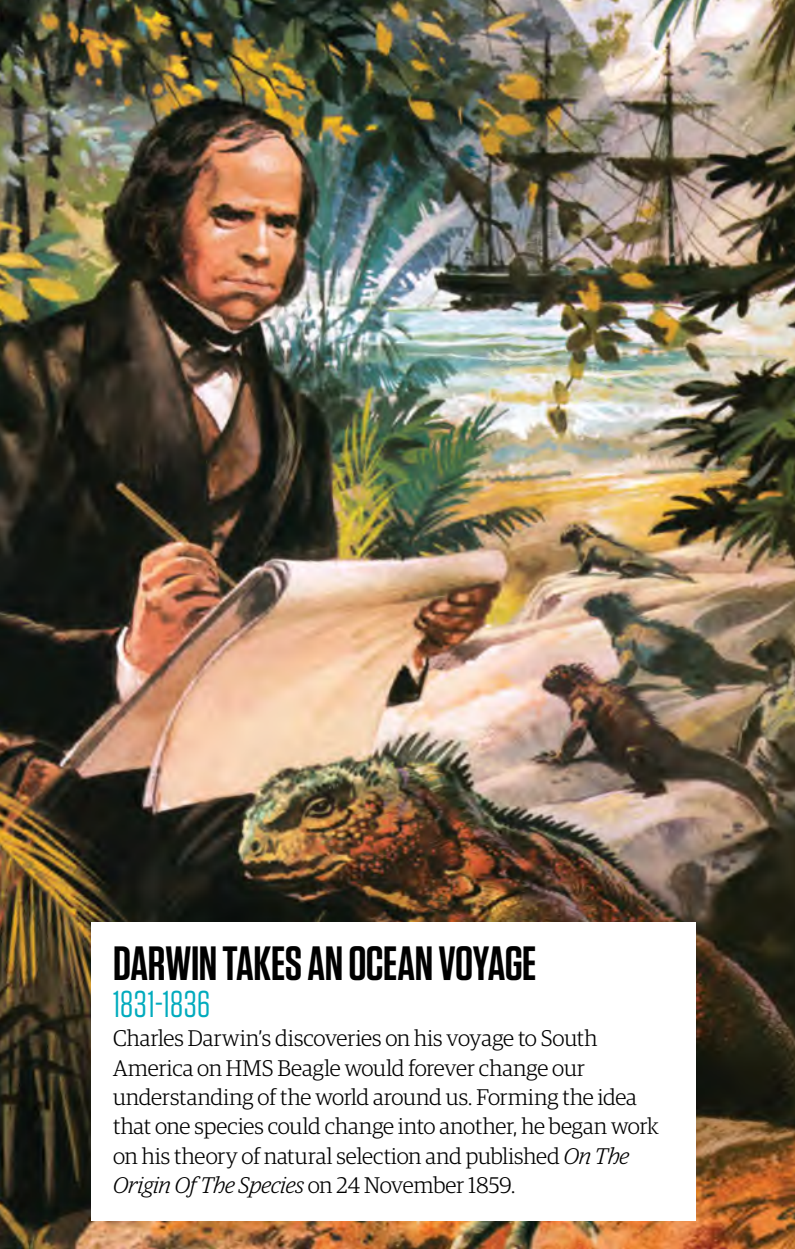
On 25 October, Bolshevik forces laid siege to the Winter Palace in Petrograd, finally gaining entrance in the early morning and placing the members of the unpopular provisional government under arrest. The Russian people rallied behind the party of Lenin and Trotsky, who promised an exit from the First World War, food and equality.



THE TENNIS COURT OATH

20 JUNE 1789

Political tensions were high when the National Assembly of nobles, clergy and common people gathered at the Palace of Versailles, Paris, on 20 June. They found that King Louis XVI had excluded them and convened in the tennis court where they swore to create a new French constitution - thus sowing the seeds of the French Revolution to come.



DARWIN TAKES AN OCEAN VOYAGE

1831-1836

Charles Darwin's discoveries on his voyage to South America on HMS Beagle would forever change our understanding of the world around us. Forming the idea that one species could change into another, he began work on his theory of natural selection and published *On The Origin Of The Species* on 24 November 1859.

Apartheid ends in South Africa 1994

Apartheid (the state of being apart) was legislated in 1948 in South Africa, with four racial groups classified and forced into segregation. After trade embargoes in the Eighties and growing civil unrest, its gradual breakdown culminated in Nelson Mandela's victorious abolition of the internationally hated regime.

LENIN DIES

21 JANUARY 1924

Lenin was bedridden and mute following three strokes by the time of his death. While Trotsky seemed to be the natural successor, he was efficiently sidelined and subsequently expelled by Stalin, paving the way for one of history's most appalling dictators.

WRITING IS INVENTED

3200 BCE

Writing sprung out of a need to keep records in court when memory proved insufficient. It was invented in Central and South America in the seventh century BCE and Mesopotamia (modern Iraq) in 3200 BCE. True writing is distinct from early bronze age symbols and the use of digits to keep records.

THE TURING MACHINE IS INVENTED 1936

It must be a strange thing, to invent something years before anyone could even conceive of needing it. Yet this is exactly what Alan Turing did when he invented the computer. Moreover, his invention was an intangible mathematical theory for a computer, rather than a working machine, which wasn't used until Turing's tenure at Bletchley Park.



ROSA PARKS REFUSES TO STAND 1955

When Rosa Parks was arrested for refusing to give up her seat in the 'coloured' section of the bus for a white passenger in Montgomery, Alabama, she became the rallying point for a nation that would no longer accept the injustice of racial segregation. "The only tired I was," she said, "was tired of giving in."



TELEVISION IS DEMONSTRATED

1924

Although the television wasn't the creation of a single inventor, John Logie Baird contributed two major improvements to its display and was the first to transmit an image - a flickering greyscale photograph reproduced just a few feet away from the source. He went on to demonstrate live moving images in 1926 and the TV was born.



9000 BCE

AGRICULTURE ARRIVES

The human race takes the first step away from hunter-gatherer culture and begins to settle down

The exact site, the exact reason, and the exact date of the invention of agriculture has yet to be pinpointed. Various theories have been put forth as to why, when and how men and women began to tend to and rear their own crops and livestock, with many variations on similar themes. However, it is generally agreed that the innovation occurred shortly after 9000 BCE, and that the site of the invention of agriculture was in what is now the known as the Fertile Crescent, in the Middle East.

Climate change meant that the Levant area (in the Eastern Mediterranean) became the ideal site for settlers. As the region became temperate and annual (rather than perennial), plants like wild wheat and barley began to grow that produced large seeds rather than thick wooden stems or casings to protect them from the elements. The Natufian tribes of that region were traditionally hunter-gatherers but the ever-

increasing proliferation of this vegetation made settlement an attractive proposition. However, steps would have to be taken to ensure they did not drain the area of resources.

Opinion differs as to whether the decision to try rearing crops was pre-meditated, and many believe that it was a one-off experimentation rather than a strategy designed to provide them with a regular form of sustenance. However, the combination of climate change and increasingly settled populations meant that this dabbling with crop-development was inevitable. The technology began to improve and these tribes began to rear livestock, which similarly thrived in the Levant region, and tended to renewable crops. The nomadic culture by which the human race lived would forever be altered. The first step towards human society as we know it today, with its vast towns and cities, all started with agriculture.

Origins

- **Circa 9600 BCE:** Climate change and edible plants
- **Circa 9000 BCE:** Tribes turn to sedentism
- **Circa 9000 BCE:** Increase in domesticated animals

Legacy

- Irrigation and evolving agricultural technology
- Ever-growing communities
- Intensive farming leading to climate change



4 JULY 1776

A SUPERPOWER IS BORN

The Declaration of Independence, all began with a single document

A 2011 survey showed 61 per cent of Americans favoured Queen Elizabeth II. Had the poll been taken 237 years ago the results would have been different.

In early 1776 a political pamphlet titled 'Common Sense' was circulating the colonies. Its author, Thomas Paine, didn't pull any punches when it came to his views of King George III: "How impious is the title of sacred Majesty applied to a worm, who in the midst of his splendour is crumbling to dust."

A few months on, Thomas Jefferson penned a more formal statement, calling for a split from Britain. Adopted by a majority in Congress on 4 July, and agreed by all 13 colonies, it sparked a New York riot, during which the statue of George III was toppled. The final engrossed declaration wasn't signed till 2 August, but America continues to celebrate the day it first voted for 'Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness' at the Second Continental Congress.

There are thought to be 26 surviving copies of the original Declaration in existence today, 21 owned by various US institutions. One was even found in the British National Archives in 2009.

Origins

- Britain passes the Stamp Act, ushering taxes on colonies **22 March 1765**
- The Boston Tea Party takes place in protest of the Tea Act **16 December 1773**

Legacy

- Framework for the French Declaration of Rights of man and of the Citizen **1789**
- Polarised slavery, leading to the American Civil War

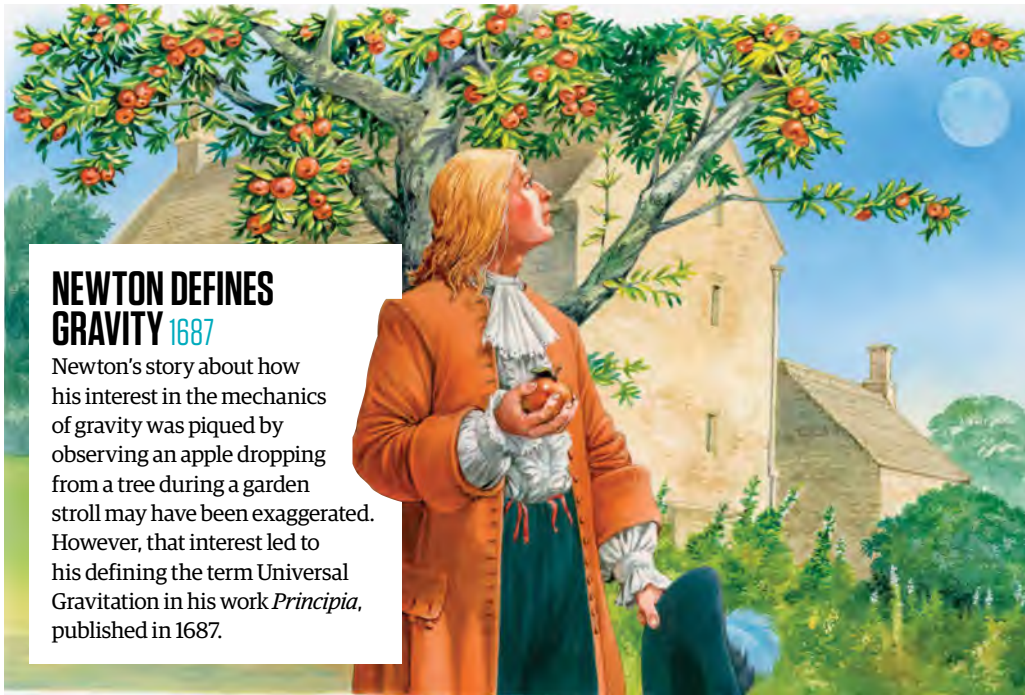
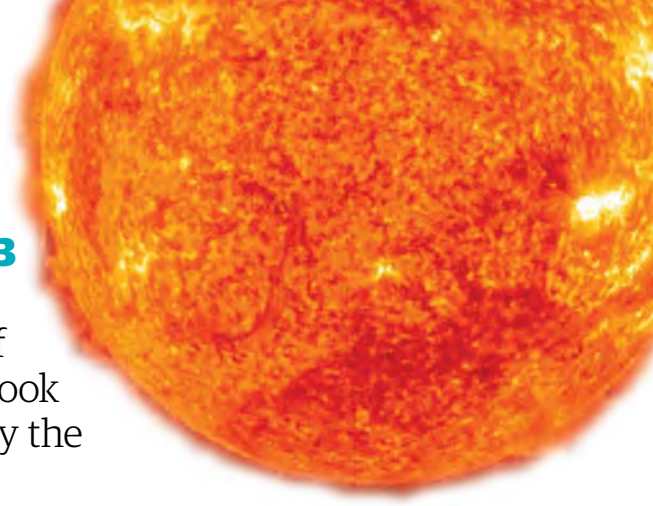


'Life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness' at the Second Continental Congress

Events That Changed The World

The Sun becomes the centre of the solar system 1543

After years of fearing controversy, Copernicus decided to finally publish his theory of heliocentrism in the last year of his life. His theory that the Earth revolves around the Sun, took more than a century to be accepted, and Galileo was tried by the Inquisition for heresy in 1663 after agreeing to it.



NEWTON DEFINES GRAVITY 1687

Newton's story about how his interest in the mechanics of gravity was piqued by observing an apple dropping from a tree during a garden stroll may have been exaggerated. However, that interest led to his defining the term Universal Gravitation in his work *Principia*, published in 1687.

TELEPHONE IS INVENTED

1876

The telephone is one of the most important inventions of the modern era, which makes the story behind its invention all the more controversial. Alexander Graham Bell was officially credited as the inventor because he got his patent filed hours before a strikingly similar patent by Elisha Gray, but some believe he stole a critical line from Gray's patent to get his approved first. Either way, Bell is widely regarded as its inventor.

THE FIRST OLYMPICS

776 BCE

In honour of Zeus, father of all the gods and men, the ancient Greeks held the first Olympic Games at the sanctuary of Zeus in Olympia. Only Greek men could enter, there were far fewer events than there are today, and many participated completely naked. They were held every four years until 394 CE, when the Romans banned them for years in their campaign of Christianity.

THE PILGRIM FATHERS LAND

NOVEMBER 1620

The Puritan Pilgrim Fathers believed that Satan's grip on England was strengthening. So they set sail on the Mayflower for Virginia to create a new community. They landed near Cape Cod after being blown off course after 65 days at sea, and founded the historic Plymouth Colony on the site of a deserted Native American settlement.

THE TET OFFENSIVE LAUNCHES

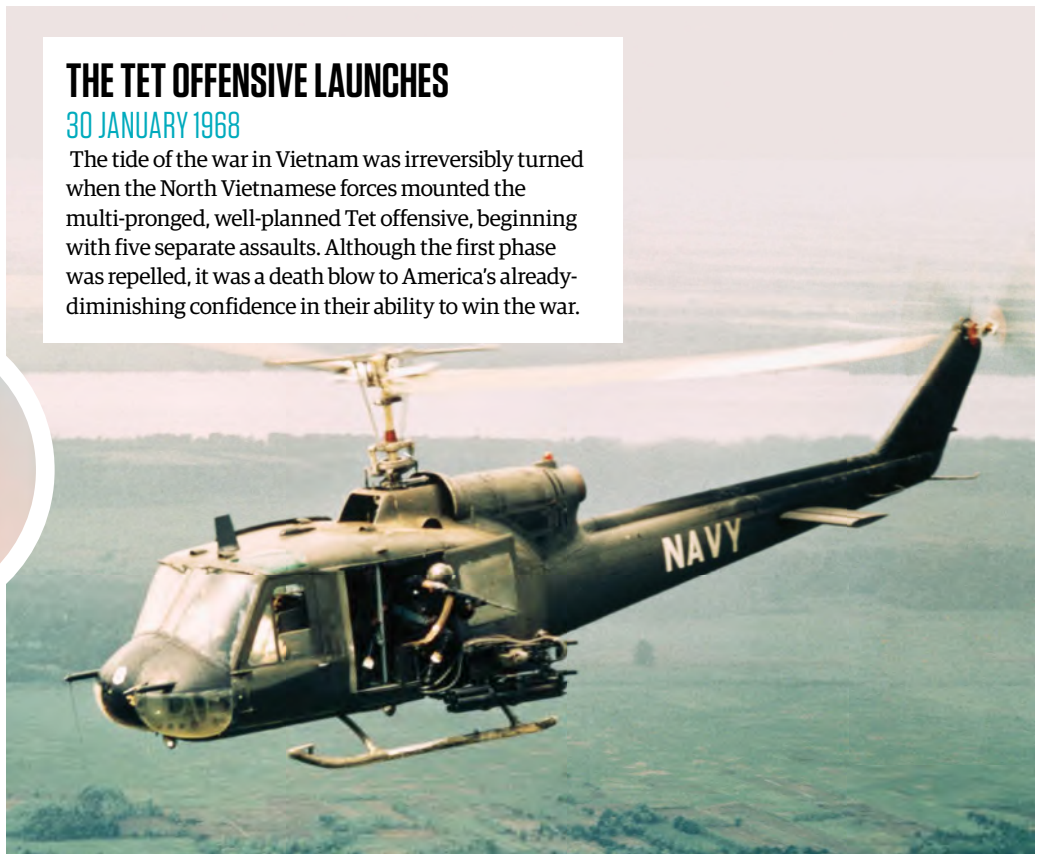
30 JANUARY 1968

The tide of the war in Vietnam was irreversibly turned when the North Vietnamese forces mounted the multi-pronged, well-planned Tet offensive, beginning with five separate assaults. Although the first phase was repelled, it was a death blow to America's already-diminishing confidence in their ability to win the war.

MAO PROCLAIMS THE REPUBLIC

1 OCTOBER 1949

20 years of Chinese civil war were ended by Chairman Mao's defeat of Chiang Kai-shek. The country then established itself as a communist nation. American fears grew, strengthened by the knowledge that they had tried to intervene and failed. Diplomatic relations between the two nations would only be resumed with Richard Nixon's visit to China in 1972.



1905

THE LAWS OF PHYSICS REWRITTEN

"Politics is for the present, but an equation is something for eternity"

Part of Albert Einstein's special theory of relativity published in 1905, $E=mc^2$ is by far his most well-known legacy. Despite its straightforward appearance, it deals with the complex and interchangeable relationship between mass and energy. The equation was born from a discrepancy between the work of earlier physicists - like Isaac Newton, Galileo and James Clerk Maxwell - and unravels why the speed of light is constant, as well as the concept of space-time. Einstein completely blew apart the

once widely accepted notion of a 'clockwork universe'.

$E=mc^2$ was preceded by several other ground-breaking papers and the clerk-turned-science-superstar then

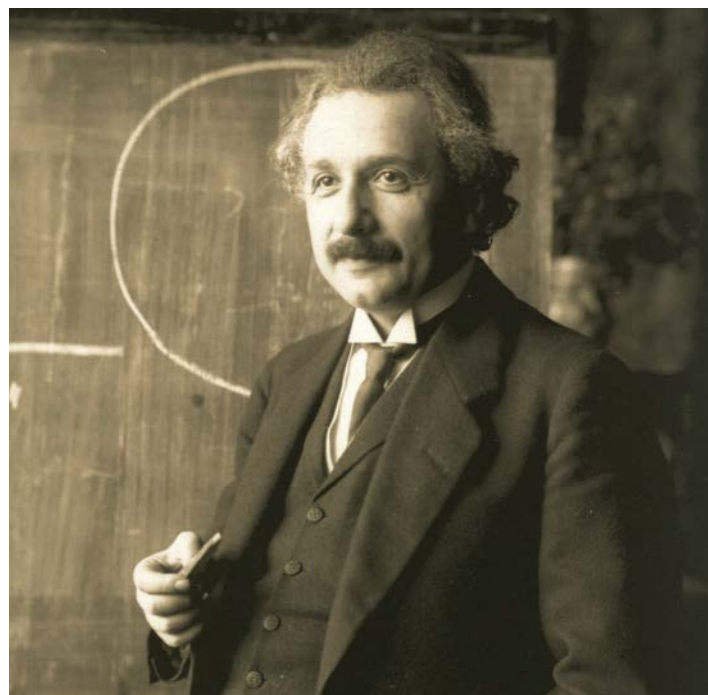
went on to demystify many other physics conundrums, including general relativity in 1916. While universally lauded as one of modern history's greatest minds, he remained humble: "I have no special talents. I am only passionately curious," he said.

Origins

- Ole Roemer measures the speed of light **1676**
- Émilie du Châtelet suggests energy is proportional to mv^2 , not mv (as proposed by Isaac Newton) **1740**

Legacy

- Better understanding of the Big Bang
- 3D medical PET scans
- Rise of nuclear power



BENZ INVENTS THE CAR

1885

German engineer Karl Benz is credited as the creator of the first petrol-powered automobile. However, the Benz Patent Motorwagen was more of a tricycle with the vital part of his invention - his patented two-stroke petrol engine - attached to it.



CHINA'S LAST EMPEROR FALLS 1912

Emperor Pu Yi succeeded to the throne at two years old in 1908. Aged five, he was forced to abdicate by the Xinhai Revolution that turned China into a republic. Strangely,

he was permitted to keep his title and many of his privileges. He fled after World War II and, when recaptured by China, became gardener at the Beijing gardens.



Mandela is freed 1990

Having just avoided execution, Nelson Mandela was tried by the South African government for sabotage, treason and violent conspiracy in 1964 and sentenced to life imprisonment. He served over 25 years of his sentence and was released in a dramatically different political environment, he went on to become leader of the ANC and abolished apartheid in 1994.



BLACK DEATH

THE TERRIFYING TRUE STORY OF
THE OUTBREAK THAT CRIPPLED
THE WORLD

DEFINING MOMENT

BLACK DEATH, 1346-53

One of the most devastating pandemics in human history, millions died and an entire continent was brought to its knees.

After enjoying generations of sunshine and warmer climes, Europe had undergone an unprecedented population boom that saw more people living on the continent than ever before. At the turn of the first millennium there were 24 million people in Europe, and by 1340 this had reached 54 million.

Entire countries were straining at the edges of their farmlands and eating into the forests, and the availability of food was beginning to reach the limits of population support. A dire evil, however, stalked the land, just as the Little Ice Age began, and a century later Europe's population had plummeted to 37 million.

The origins of the deadly disease are unknown. Many believe it emerged in South-East Africa and crept along the Nile to the Eurasian continent. This monster scurried on a million legs through the dank holds of ships, grain-stuffed silos and mills, filthy streets and docks slick with grime - and much worse in years to come.

It sprang from the backs of great black rats, borne in the blood of fleas infected with *Yersinia pestis*, and thrived in the blood-flecked sputum of the plague's violently coughing victims. It wept from the bulbous, stinking sores that erupted in people's groins and armpits. It struck fiercely and mercilessly, bringing down towns in a matter of days, erasing families in mere hours.

While we now call this great pandemic that brought Europe to its knees in the mid-14th century the Black Death, it was known by a different name at the time - the apocalyptic moniker, Pestilence. With the Hundred Years' War sweeping western Europe and conflicts with the unstoppable Golden Horde in the east, famine beginning to cripple countries whose populations were at the limits of sustainability, and then sickness swiftly following - bringing with it death - the people of the world knew that Pestilence was upon them, and many feared the apocalypse drew near...

Pestilence is shrouded in mystery, and even now researchers still debate the exact components of the beast and the path it took across the continent. What is certain is that it originated in the eastern end of the continent, and worked its way through the Mongolian Empire before piercing Caffa (now Feodosiya in Ukraine), Sicily and southern Europe, reaching peak strength as it smashed into France and England.

Scientists agree that its main weapon was bubonic plague, a bacterial disease carried by infected fleas that fed on rodents. It was previously thought the black rat was to blame and this is still the belief of many, but recent research suggests it's more likely the disease was carried by the Asian gerbil.

The bacterium itself - *Yersinia pestis* - was a rather nasty piece of work; it would infect the blood of fleas and then cause a buildup of old blood and cells within the proventriculus (a valve preceding the flea's stomach). This blockage meant that when a hungry flea tried to bite its next victim, the high pressure in its stomach would force some of the ingested blood back into the open wound, along with thousands of bacterial cells that had accumulated in the proventriculus.

This swarm of *Yersinia pestis* would then drain along the lymphatic tract of the victim from the source of the bite down to the nearest lymph node. Once there, the bacteria would proceed to colonise the lymph node so entirely that it would swell, stiffen and ooze a rancid pus.

Since most people were bitten on their legs, this would usually be the lymph node in the groin. These enlarged lymph nodes, known as buboes, were the main sign of Pestilence; ugly and painful, they ranged from the size of a grape to a fat orange and they made any movement unbearable.

Before the appearance of the buboes though, victims would have a slight warning. Flu-like symptoms would appear first, swiftly followed by a high fever. Within a day or two these would be joined by 'God's tokens' - small circular rashes, also called roses - that would spread over the body and particularly around infected lymph nodes. Caused by weak blood vessel walls and internal haemorrhaging, they were a sure sign that you didn't just have a nasty cold, as noted by Shakespeare: 'the tokened pestilence where death is sure'. Things tended to move quickly once the buboes had boiled up through the skin. Diarrhoea and vomiting would ensue, as would often septic shock due to the buboes bursting, with respiratory failure and pneumonia wiping up the last sops of life. Within two weeks, four out of five people who contracted the plague died.

Agnolo di Tura del Grasso, a chronicler from Siena, Italy, captured the terror of the time well: 'I do not know where to begin describing its relentless cruelty; almost everyone who witnessed it seemed stupefied by grief. It is not possible for the human tongue to recount such a horrible thing, and those who did not see such horrors can well be called blessed. They died almost immediately; they would swell up under the armpits and in the groin and drop dead while talking. Fathers abandoned their children, wives left their husbands, brothers forsook each other; all fled from each other because it seemed that the disease could be passed on by breath and sight. And so they died, and one could not find people to carry out burials for money or friendship.'

In the face of Pestilence and the approaching end-times, King Philip VI of France commissioned the Faculty of Medicine at the University of Paris to deduce the source of the evil so that it might be eradicated. The findings of these professors did not bode well, for they ascribed the tragedy to the conjunction of Saturn, Mars and Jupiter in Aquarius, and to the position of Saturn in the House of Jupiter - and nothing could be done to challenge the will of the cosmos. At the time, Jupiter was believed to be the source of warm, humid vapours, while hot, dry Mars was thought to ignite them. These pestilential vapours were thought to form a thick, stinking smog of sickness known as a miasma, which was compounded by the sulphurous eruptions of volcanoes and wrathful power of earthquakes.

Believed to be the main culprit of the Black Death, people gave up bathing (as it opened the pores to miasma), barricaded themselves in closed rooms hung with thick tapestries to block out the poisoned air and took to carrying nosegays and pomanders to avail themselves of the evil stench. None of this would save them though.

"IT WAS A STAGGERING LOSS IN THIS AGE OF ARABLE FARMING, WHERE THE MAJORITY OF THE COUNTRY'S WEALTH LAY IN THE LAND"

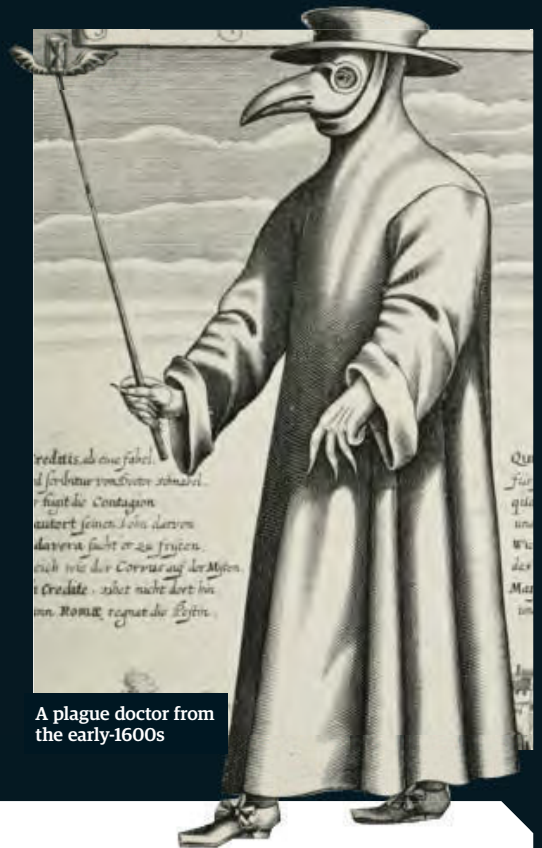
In 1346, amid reports from the east of biblical plagues - rains of frogs and serpents, hail, stinking smoke and thunder - the Mongols of the Golden Horde attacked Caffa - an island port off the north coast of the Black Sea. The horde laid siege to the city and were all set for a protracted campaign when the Black Death struck them in the back ranks. Suddenly, their army was dying and the siege began to fall apart. What followed is the first known incidence of biological warfare: about to pull back and return to the east, the horde first gathered up the diseased bodies of their dead and catapulted them over the walls of Caffa.

Instantly, Pestilence struck Europe, and though it took around 15 years to cross Asia it would destroy Europe in less than five. As the horde went home, defeated, the Black Death ran around the coast of the Black Sea and straight through the Byzantine Empire (south of modern Bulgaria). By 1347 - just as Joan of England, of the House Plantagenet, was departing Britain to marry Prince Pedro of Castile and form a political alliance - it had arrived on the Mediterranean and struck Messina in Sicily. Here, frightened peasants were beginning to realise that the monster attacked by sea and had started to refuse ships at the port, but it was a case of too little, too late.

Trading ships from Genova and Constantinople carried the plague to the Italian mainland, where it ran up and down the infected rivers, canals and walkways. By 1348, 600 people were dying each day in Venice; Rhodes, Cyprus and Messina had all fallen. The invasion gathered pace and then punched up into the heart of Europe, striking down 60 per cent of Marseille's population and half of Paris's. The bewildering death toll was so high that the mayor of Bordeaux even set fire to the port, in a remarkably prescient move considering the fact that serpents and smog were more feared than rodents at this stage.

Britain fared little better at the time. Arriving on the south coast of England in 1348 - primarily through ports like Bristol, Weymouth and London - the Black Death was to claim 50 per cent of the population and reach a height of around 300 souls each day in London by spring 1349.

It was a staggering loss in this age of arable farming, where the majority of the country's wealth lay in the land. Acres and acres of golden cornfields were left without farmers to sow or plough them; knights and churchmen found themselves working by the sweat of their brows - and this led to the growth of the new yeoman



A plague doctor from the early-1600s

KILL OR CURE

A number of herbal treatments were thought to be effective against the Black Death. Sufferers were regularly prescribed, depending on their income, solutions of ground emeralds or potions made from the crushed shells of newly laid eggs mixed with chopped marigolds, ale and treacle. Treacle was, in fact, a leading remedy, though it had to be at least ten years old to have any potency. Another effective, if less appealing, curative was urine - two glasses a day was widely thought to strengthen the constitution and fend off disease.

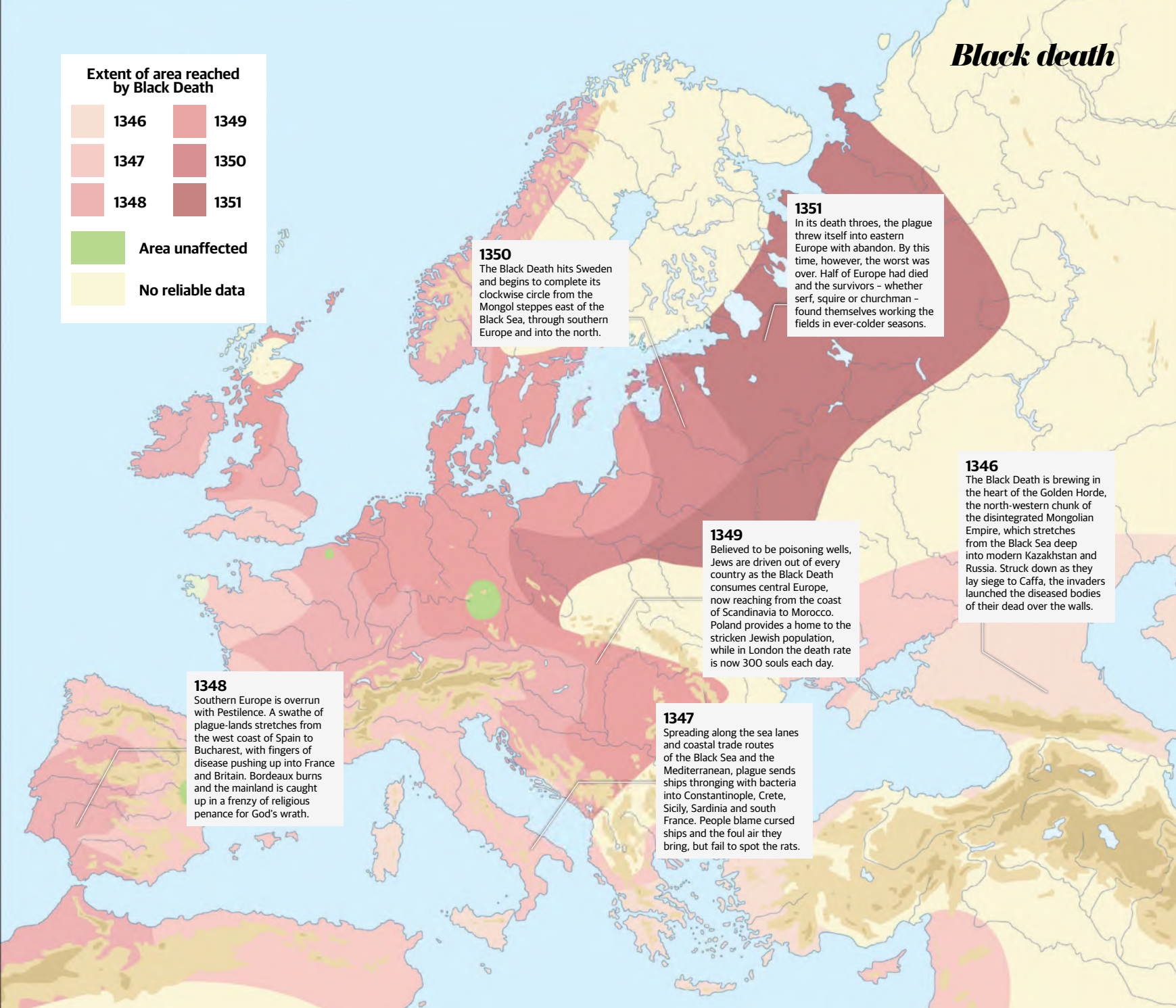
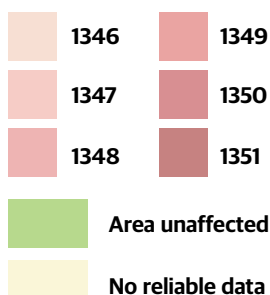
Treatment of the buboes was a trickier affair. In their terror, people believed they could draw out Pestilence by holding bread against the boils and burying it - or, more incredibly, by strapping a live hen to the swelling, rinsing and repeating. Physicians later discovered that

lancing buboes, draining the pus and applying poultices was relatively effective in the affliction's early stages. Such poultices usually consisted of tree resin, white lily root and then dried human excrement, arsenic or dried toad, depending on availability. Less extreme ointments were mixed from cooked onions, butter and garlic, while bloodletting through leeches or incisions and the application of clay and violets was also practised.

For the most part, since the Black Death was allegedly miasmatic, the best preventative measure was thought to be carrying pouches of sweet herbs and spices (or balls of perfume called pomanders), and burning them in your home. Most felt their only options were to fast, pray and join the flagellants in order to pay penance for their sins, and kill suspected witches or well-poisoners, while waiting for Saturn to move out of the House of Jupiter.

Black death

Extent of area reached by Black Death



1351

In its death throes, the plague threw itself into eastern Europe with abandon. By this time, however, the worst was over. Half of Europe had died and the survivors – whether serf, squire or churchman – found themselves working the fields in ever-colder seasons.

1350

The Black Death hits Sweden and begins to complete its clockwise circle from the Mongol steppes east of the Black Sea, through southern Europe and into the north.

1346

The Black Death is brewing in the heart of the Golden Horde, the north-western chunk of the disintegrated Mongolian Empire, which stretches from the Black Sea deep into modern Kazakhstan and Russia. Struck down as they lay siege to Caffa, the invaders launched the diseased bodies of their dead over the walls.

1349

Believed to be poisoning wells, Jews are driven out of every country as the Black Death consumes central Europe, now reaching from the coast of Scandinavia to Morocco. Poland provides a home to the stricken Jewish population, while in London the death rate is now 300 souls each day.

1347

Spreading along the sea lanes and coastal trade routes of the Black Sea and the Mediterranean, plague sends ships thronging with bacteria into Constantinople, Crete, Sicily, Sardinia and south France. People blame cursed ships and the foul air they bring, but fail to spot the rats.

1348

Southern Europe is overrun with Pestilence. A swathe of plague-lands stretches from the west coast of Spain to Bucharest, with fingers of disease pushing up into France and Britain. Bordeaux burns and the mainland is caught up in a frenzy of religious penance for God's wrath.

When Pestilence strikes...



Flu hits

The Black Death begins like a bad cold, with aches, pains, chills and a fever setting in.



God's tokens

Just a few hours later, circular red rashes appear around infected lymph nodes.



Bubo breakout

Within a day or two, the lymph nodes will start to blacken and swell to the size of oranges.



Vomiting

Severe fluid loss, including blood, accompanies and exacerbates the bloating buboes.



Septic shock

Two to three days after infection, septic shock and pneumonia often hit the victim.



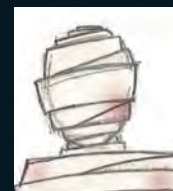
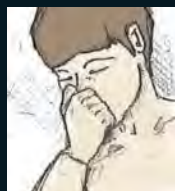
Respiratory failure

Weakened under the assault of the infection, the body's central systems begin to shut down.



Death

Usually within two to four days, up to two weeks after infection, Pestilence conquers the host.





A French painting of plague sufferers being tended to outside a temple

"WITH THE DEATH RATE INCREASING AND WIDOWS GOBBLING UP INHERITANCES, YOUNG LORDS WERE AS OUT OF POCKET AS THE POOR"

class, as serf-less landowners were forced to rent their estates to the surviving farmers, whose labour was now very much in demand against crippling inflation and who became independent for the first time. This freed up capital and made it more economically mobile, possibly leading to the birth of a kind of proto-capitalism, but it also led to the English 'lost villages'.

As well as being depopulated through disease, the estates of the rich also succumbed to the fat dowers of widows who were entitled, for life, to a third of their dead spouse's income. With the death rate increasing and ageing widows gobbling up inheritances, young lords were as out of pocket as the poor and stood no better chance against Pestilence. While the chronic overpopulation in England before the Black Death meant that there was no initial effect on the labour market, by the next generation - the 1370s - there was a critical shortage. This led to the British government passing increasingly stringent regulations aimed at holding down rising wages, and ultimately to

the Peasants' Revolt of 1381. The same was true elsewhere in Europe, with the effects of the Black Death also leading to the Jacquerie in France (1358) and the Revolt of the Ciompi in Italy (1378).

Despite the reassurance that the clergy provided, religion was powerless against the Black Death. Churchmen, who were often the closest thing to a doctor, were forbidden to dissect the bodies of God and so could not perform autopsies to learn the exact causes of death. Priests afraid of the plague refused to administer last rites, and urged people to confess to each other. Funeral rites were similarly abandoned, with corpses stacked several layers deep with a smattering of earth between each row, and entrepreneurial peasants began to gather and bury the dead for a fee.

Eventually, the clergy refused bodies entry into cities and, since death had become such a constant companion, ordained that no funeral bells were to ring. In 1348, however, a much greater religious threat abounded. The Brotherhood of Flagellants rose up in Germany and led 1,000-strong marches

through the country for 33 and a half days at a time (to mark the Saviour's years on Earth), brutally whipping themselves with iron-studded belts of leather to display their penance to God and earn protection from his wrath. They had something of a rockstar status and many people reached out to catch the sacred drops of blood that spattered from their holy wounds.

By 1349 the movement had petered out - falling prey to a bandwagon effect that led to too many misfits and vagabonds exploiting the Flagellants' notoriety - but the effect it had on public sentiment was grave. The reinforcement of extreme Christian ideology in the face of the apocalypse inflamed anti-Semitism across Europe and the Jews were persecuted like never before.

Associated as they were with the mystical Kabbalah (and black magic), the 2.5 million Jews living in Europe at the time were prime suspects for witchcraft and nefarious deeds. Having been strong international merchants in 1000, they were in a period of decline that would ultimately lead to their replacement in economic terms by Italian merchants by 1500. Divided and wandering across Europe, they were accused of brewing poisons from basilisk skin, spiders, lizards and frogs - even Christian hearts and the wafer of Christ - and then infecting wells with disease.

False confessions under torture, such as that of Agimet the Jew during the plague's peak in 1348, certainly didn't help matters, and on Valentine's Day of 1349 in Strasbourg 2,000 Jews were burned in a cemetery. The crime was repeated in other cities across Germany and Switzerland, prompting a mass Jewish migration across Europe.

It was to Poland that they fled, as King Casimir was in love with a Jewish woman and so opened the borders of his country to his lover's kinsmen, where they would remain until the Holocaust. Yet while the Jews were fleeing death and destruction at the hands of humans, the monster itself was winding down. Pestilence reached Sweden in 1350 and, by the time it got to Russia, the plague had all but passed in France and England.

Historians have never reached complete agreement on what exactly stopped the disease, though quarantines, slightly better hygiene and the reduced number of people travelling back and forth through Europe - as a result of mass depopulation and a growing fear of infective trade routes - are all thought to have played a role. The plague had claimed an estimated 40-50 per cent of the European population - that's around 20

"THE PLAGUE HAD CLAIMED AN ESTIMATED 40-50 PERCENT OF THE EUROPEAN POPULATION - THAT'S AROUND 20 MILLION PEOPLE"

million people. By way of comparison, the Spanish Flu that followed the end of WWI in 1918 - raging across a far more populous Europe - claimed 50 million lives. Never before or since has such a potent infection wracked the continent.

There is a nursery rhyme still sung today that is believed by some to bear the terrible mark of the plague, an unconscious testament to the deep psychological impact it had upon the survivors: 'Ring around the roses; a pocketful of posies; ashes, ashes; we all fall down!'. In the early stages of the plague, the afflicted were known to develop rosy red rashes on the skin in the shape of a ring, and 'posies' - nosegays of dried flowers, or small pouches of sweet-smelling herbs - were often carried to ward off the disease.

Unaware of the true nature of the monster, many believed the Black Death was a miasmatic illness, caused by noxious, pestilential fumes in

the air. As such, posies were carried and incense burned in homes, people forwent bathing (as it opened the pores) and even splashed themselves in urine to bolster their natural protection against external fumes and vapours. It is thought that the first two lines of the rhyme refer to this.

As for the closing lines, historians believe that the Great Fire of London (1666) - which wiped out many rodents - was the only thing that saved England from succumbing entirely. It took Europe 150 years to fully recover, and those who survived believed they had witnessed the apocalypse.

With war, death and famine rampant in the century following the Black Death, it was as if the four horsemen themselves had ridden out in force to bring Europe to its knees. To a superstitious, God-fearing populace, it was a hell on Earth that they were utterly powerless to defend themselves against, and which would never be forgotten.



Funerals for plague victims would often be performed at night to limit contact with other people

© SPL Getty Alamy

DEFINING MOMENT

INAUGURATION OF THE FIRST
US PRESIDENT, 30 APRIL 1789

George Washington is inaugurated as the first President of the United States, now seen as one of the most powerful positions in the world.

GEORGE WASHINGTON American, 1732-1799

Brief Bio

Hailed by many as the greatest US president of all time, George Washington served as commander in chief of the US Continental Army during the American Revolution. He then went on to become the first US president, serving from 1789 to 1797. Today Washington remains an icon of liberty and freedom, and is one of the most recognisable faces in the world.



In his final will
Washington freed all his slaves

THE FIRST PRESIDENT WASHINGTON

Today George Washington is hailed as the father of the USA, but his journey to legendary hero was a perilous and difficult one

Long Island was supposed to be a success. The enemy was stronger and greater in number but the rebels had got there first. The commander had prepared everything for his foe's arrival in New York, strengthening his batteries and placing his generals perfectly. But the British had broken through. First Sullivan fell, then Stirling, and the commander could only watch as the lives of his brave men were brutally wiped away. Knowing all was lost he ordered his men to retreat before the carnage could reach them. As relentless rain pelted down he used the cover of darkness to

help conceal his soldiers as they climbed into every available boat he could get his hands on. He waited until the last man was on board before he boarded himself. As the boat drew away the commander looked back through the thick fog that had descended over the bay. The mist had concealed them from the British, his men were safe, but Brooklyn had been lost.

This is not the story of a failed general, forgotten by the history books, but instead that of the most glorified and worshipped president in US history - George Washington. Just as his men were hidden by the fog that grim morning

in Brooklyn, today Washington himself is cloaked and obscured by layers of myths and legends. He has become an almost messianic figure in the United States, a legend of justice and freedom, a brilliant commander who led his underdog army to the greatest victory in US history. But as with most legends, the stories are not always true. Far from being a brilliant military strategist, Washington actually lost more battles than he won. He was no Alexander or Caesar, but an entirely different kind of hero altogether - one who persevered in the face of devastating failure for his men and country.

Making History

3 reasons why Washington is considered the USA's greatest leader

1

Virtue

Washington twice gave up the chance of ultimate power. First at the end of the Revolutionary War when he surrendered his role as commander in chief, and again when he refused to rule as president for a third term. When George III was presented with the idea of Washington doing this, he said, "If he does that he will be the greatest man in the world."

2

Commitment to country

Washington did not become involved in the hostile arguments and squabbling of political debates, but instead acted as a peacekeeper between the groups. A true non-partisan, his primary aim was always the betterment of the country, rather than any personal gain.

3

Persistence

Washington was not the most gifted military leader; he suffered multiple losses and personal humiliations, but his determination to persevere in spite of repeated setbacks inspired his soldiers to do the same, which resulted in him creating one of the most celebrated underdog success stories in world history.



Born on 22 February 1732, George Washington was the son of a slave-owning tobacco planter. George received a mixed education from a variety of tutors, and plans for him to join the British Royal Navy were cut short when his mother objected. Fate instead led Washington to become a surveyor, and he travelled for two years surveying land in the Culpeper, Frederick and Augusta counties. This position began a lifelong interest in landholdings, and he purchased his first piece of land as soon as his sizable income filled his pockets. And when his older brother died in 1752, Washington inherited not only his father's vast lands, but also the position of major in the Virginia militia.

It would not be long until Washington's natural leadership and drive would send him straight into the heat of battle. At a staggering 188 centimetres (6'2") tall, the young man towered above his contemporaries, and Virginia's Lieutenant General Robert Dinwiddie saw fit to use his imposing but

inspiring nature to try to persuade the French to remove themselves from land claimed by Britain. When they refused, Washington returned with a small force and attacked the French post at Fort Duquesne, killing the commander and nine men and taking the others as prisoners, all in 15 minutes. The event had huge international implications, and Great Britain and France began to pump forces into North America - The French and Indian War had begun. In a matter of minutes the name Washington became synonymous with three things - bravery, daring and recklessness.

Washington was rewarded for his quick thinking by being appointed commander in chief and colonel of the Virginia Regiment, the first full-time American military unit. With command of a thousand soldiers, Washington was tasked with defending Virginia's frontier, and he demonstrated his resolve and forthright approach as his unit engaged in 20 battles over 12 months. But his reckless attitude and inexperience was demonstrated when his unit exchanged friendly fire with another British force, killing 14 men.

His time commanding an army had taught Washington many things - how to bring the best out of his men, the importance of stamina and bravery, as well as discipline and training. It had also given him valuable insight into the British military tactics, and his struggles in dealing with government officials convinced him that a national government was the only way forward. However, when Washington retired from service in 1758, as far as he was concerned his time on the battlefield was over.

In 1759 Washington married the intelligent and wealthy Martha Dandridge Custis and together with her two children they moved to the

plantation of Mount Vernon. Enjoying the newly inherited wealth from his marriage, Washington was now one of Virginia's wealthiest men and he concentrated on expanding and making the most out of his plantation. Little did he know that revolution was bubbling, and soon he would find himself back on the battlefield in what would become the most famous war in American history.

Washington wasn't the most likely of revolutionary leaders; although he opposed the controversial Stamp Act of 1765, during the early stirrings of revolution he was actually opposed to the colonies declaring independence. It wasn't until the passing of the Townshend acts of 1767 that he took an active role in the resistance. In an act of rebellion he encouraged the people of Virginia

to boycott English goods until the acts were repealed. However, when the Intolerable acts were passed in 1774, Washington decided that more forthright action needed to be taken.

Passionate and charismatic, Washington was an obvious choice to attend the First Continental Congress. Although the delegates appealed to the crown to revoke the intolerable acts, they didn't even make a

dink in the steely British armour, and a Second Continental Congress was called the following year.

A lot had changed in a year, and Washington too had undergone something of a transformation. The battles at Lexington and Concord had shown the colonies that they were capable of taking on the might of the British, and when Washington arrived in Pennsylvania for the state meeting dressed head to toe in military gear, it sent a strong message: he was prepared for war. So was Congress. It formed the Continental Army on 14 June 1775 and it needed a leader. Reluctant and somewhat modest,

"He was no Alexander or Caesar, but an entirely different kind of hero altogether"

The March To Revolution

Follow the path leading to the greatest war in American history



* 1754-1763 *

French and Indian War

The French and Indian War was part of a much longer conflict between Great Britain and France, known as the Seven Years War. The war was fought in the north of North America between the colonies of the two powers, ending with France losing its territory in North America. However, funding the war created a huge national debt in Britain and gave France a good reason to support American independence.



* 1765 *

Stamp Act

The resulting national debt of the Seven Years War in Britain had reached £130 million by 1764. Britain also needed a way to pay for its army in North America and decided the colonies should subsidise it. The Stamp Act forced citizens to pay taxes on documents and paper goods and was immediately unpopular as it was carried out without any consent. The outrage soon turned violent and the tax was never collected.



* 1767-1770 *

Townshend Acts

The Townshend Acts were a series of acts passed by the British Parliament upon the colonies in North America. These acts placed duties on vital, high-volume imported items such as glass, paints, paper and tea, among other things. The money raised was intended to pay to keep governors and judges loyal, and also to set a general precedent that the British had the right to tax the American colonies.



* 1770 *

Boston Massacre

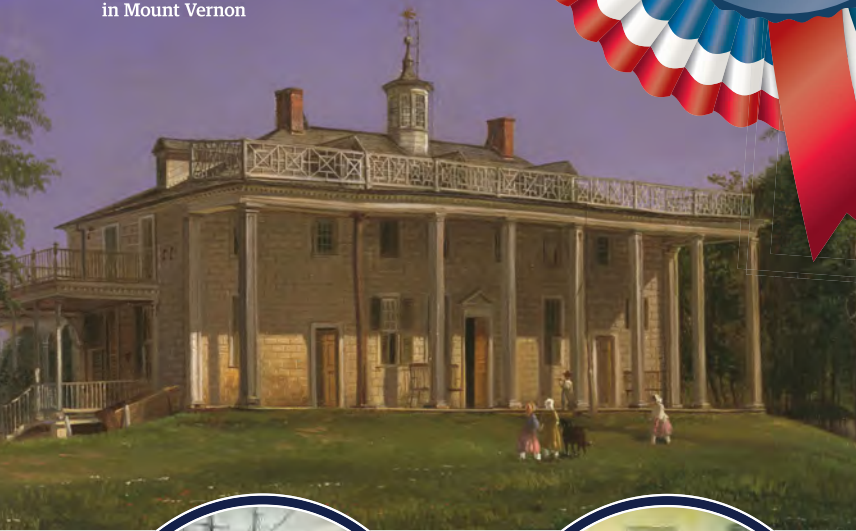
This incident occurred when a heckling crowd gathered around a British guard, who was quickly joined by eight more British soldiers. The soldiers fired at the crowd, killing three people and wounding multiple others. Two more later died of their wounds. The soldiers were arrested for manslaughter but were released without charge. This event helped to create an immensely anti-British sentiment in the colonies.

Washington's ability to evacuate his army from Long Island without any loss of life or supplies stunned the British



Washington was very fond of dogs and gave them unusual names such as Tarter, True Love and Sweet Lips

An illustration of Washington's home in Mount Vernon



George Washington fought with the British in the assault on the French-held Fort Duquesne



★ 1773 ★

Boston Tea Party

In an effort to force the colonies to accept the Townshend duty on Tea, Britain passed the Tea Act, allowing the East India Company to ship its tea to North America. In defiance, protestors boarded the ships and threw chests full of tea into Boston Harbour. Parliament responded harshly, by passing the Intolerable Acts, which took away the rights of the state of Massachusetts to govern itself.



★ 1774 ★

First Continental Congress

Delegates from 12 of the 13 British colonies in America met at Carpenters' Hall in Philadelphia to discuss ways to halt the Intolerable Acts. They made plans to refuse to import British goods until their grievances were met. When these efforts proved unsuccessful, a Second Continental Congress was held the next year to prepare the country for the impending American Revolutionary War.



★ 1775 ★

The Battles of Lexington and Concord

When American intelligence learned that British troops planned to march on Concord, they were quick to assemble their forces and take up arms against them. However only 77 militiamen faced 700 British at Lexington and were quickly defeated. The British continued to Concord to search for arms, but they were forced back by 500 militiamen, winning the colonies their first war victory.



★ 1775 ★

Battle of Bunker Hill

Set during the Siege of Boston, this battle saw the British mount an attack against the colonial troops stationed in Bunker Hill and Breed's Hill. Although the British were victorious, the heavy losses suffered by the redcoats led it to be a hollow victory, and it proved the Americans could hold their own against their foes in battle. Shortly after the conflict, King George III officially declared the colonies to be in a state of rebellion.

Events That Changed The World

Washington did not see himself as a leader capable of leading such a vitally important force, but for those around him there was no other choice. With proven military experience, a devoted patriot and a strong, commanding presence, Washington was appointed commander in chief of the force that would take on the mightiest nation on Earth.

It did not take very long for the new commander to prove just what he was worth. In early-March 1776, Washington turned the Siege of Boston around by placing artillery on Dorchester Heights, low hills with a good view of Boston and its harbour. The perfectly placed, powerful cannons forced the British to retreat from the city, and the American commander moved his army into New York City. Even the critical British papers couldn't deny the skills of the captivating and exciting new leader who seemed capable of repelling their great empire with ease.

Victory and gossip aside, in truth Washington was out of his depth. He had commanded men before, but only a force of a thousand soldiers - far from the tens of thousands at his disposal now. He had only fought in frontier warfare, far removed from the open-field battles he now faced. He had never commanded legions of cavalry or artillery - he was constantly learning on the job. Washington had to rely on his own intelligence and courage

to have any hope of snatching victory from his seasoned, experienced rivals.

This inexperience manifested itself in the crippling defeat the commander suffered during the Battle of Long Island. In an effort to seize New York, the British general William Howe unleashed a devastating campaign that Washington failed to subdue. So great was the British attack that Washington was forced to retreat his entire army across the East River under cover of darkness. Although this feat itself was remarkable, for the self-critical leader it was a swift and brutal reminder of his own inadequacies as a general, and he quickly realised this war would not be easily won.

But the British had a crippling weakness, too. They were simply too sure they were going to win. Howe so fatally underestimated the will of the American troops and their reckless leader that he left his Hessian soldiers at Trenton, confident the war would be won in the next few months. Washington, on the other hand, was acutely aware of the morale of his soldiers. After the defeat in New York and the humiliating retreat, they needed something positive to inspire them, and Trenton was right there for the taking.

The plan was one only Washington could have thought up - bold, gutsy and downright dangerous, he led his soldiers across the perilous and icy Delaware River on a freezing Boxing Day in 1776. Only 2,400 of his men were able to make it across without turning back, but it was enough.



Rebels

Organisation

There were 35,000 continentals in the United States with 44,500 militia. Their French allies increased their numbers with 12,000 French soldiers in America and 63,000 at Gibraltar. They also had 53 ships in service throughout the war. George Washington was commander in chief and Nathanael Greene served as major general.

Weapons

When the war began the colonies did not have a professional standing army of any kind, with many colonies only able to supply minutemen who were required to equip themselves - with most carrying rifles. The army's weapon of choice was the flintlock musket and they also carried bayonets.

Resources

The Continental Army suffered from massive supply issues. Supplies were repeatedly seized by British patrols. They also had to combat a primitive road system, which resulted in regular shortages of food, clothing, ammunition, tents and a host of essential military equipment, constantly pitching the odds against them.

Morale

The rebels' greatest weapon was the belief in their grand cause - fighting for their liberty from the oppressive British Crown. It was this strong morale belief in their cause that encouraged American leaders, who knew they were facing a well equipped and disciplined foe, to push on despite multiple crippling defeats.

Valley Forge

Pennsylvania, 28 January 1777

The cold today was worse than it has ever been. The crowded wooden huts provide shelter from the biting wind, but the cold passes between the slats, through my threadbare shirt and nestles in my bones. My quest to procure a set of shoes continues to be unsuccessful. I thought that after marching through the snow in bare feet someone would take pity on me - but there are no supplies coming. The food too is running low. For the past week I have only eaten firecake - a sticky, bland abomination of water and flour that fills my stomach but leaves the soul ravenous.

I shouldn't complain - I am one of the lucky few untouched by the diseases that ravage the camp. So many men have been plagued by itchy rashes and blisters or fevers that refuse to calm. The only relief here are the brave few women who wash and mend our uniforms, or sometimes simply provide a shoulder to men who have no will to go on.





Redcoats

Organisation

There were 56,000 British redcoats in North America along with a combined force of 52,000 loyalists, freed slaves and natives. They also had 78 Royal Navy ships at their service. William Howe served as commander in chief, but there were many decorated generals and officers such as Thomas Gage and Henry Clinton.

Weapons

The British army depended on the .75-calibre flintlock musket popularly known as "Brown Bess." They also carried bayonets and, occasionally, short-barrel muskets. The redcoats also used cannons to great effect, to the degree that if an American unit was without cannon, they would not face a cannon-supported British troop.

Resources

Although British soldiers were better equipped than their American counterparts, they were fighting away from home, and supplies could take months to reach their destinations. Many British had to rely on loyal locals supplying them with food and praying the vital supplies would survive the 4,800km (3,000mi) trip across the ocean.

Morale

The British believed they could easily steamroll the rebels and this underestimation of their foe cost them dearly. The war was also expensive, and support at home was mixed at best. For many soldiers struggling in terrible conditions away from home, there was little motivation to fight.

Adjusted for inflation, Washington was the wealthiest US president of all time

Washington and his men crossing the Delaware River

Completely unprepared for the attack, the Hessians at Trenton were overwhelmed and swiftly defeated by Washington and his men. A few days later the commander led a counter-attack on a British force sent to attack his army at Princeton, achieving another small - but essential - American victory.

Meanwhile, the British redcoats still believed the rebellion could be stopped like a cork in a bottle. Howe thought that by taking control of key colonial cities, the river of rebellion would turn into a drought and the population would surrender to British rule. When Howe set his sights on the revolutionary hub of Philadelphia, Washington rode out to meet him, but, perhaps with his previous victories clouding his judgement, the commander was outmatched and Philadelphia fell to the British. However, the colonists' cause received a major boon when British General Burgoyne was forced to surrender his entire army of 6,300 men at the Battle of Saratoga. It seemed that major world players were finally beginning to believe the Americans had a chance of besting the mighty British Empire, and France openly allied itself with the rebels.

While General Howe concentrated on capturing key cities, Washington had a revelation. Although individual battles were important, the key to victory was not military success, but instead his ability to keep the heart of the resistance alive and pumping.

"When Washington retired from service in 1758, as far as he was concerned, his time on the battlefield was over"

This was something out of British hands and solely in his own.

This spirit of rebellion faced its most challenging obstacle yet over the long winter of 1777. For six long months the soldiers at the military camp of Valley Forge suffered thousands of disease-ridden deaths. With starvation rife and supplies low, many feared the horrendous conditions would force the desperate army to mutiny. Washington himself faced immense criticism from the American public and Congress, who urged him to hurry the war

effort, while behind the scenes anti-Washington movements gained ground. Washington simply replied: "Whenever the public gets dissatisfied with my service [...] I shall quit the helm [...] and retire to a private life." The critics soon fell silent.

Although the conditions had been testing, to put it mildly, the soldiers emerged from the



Events That Changed The World

winter in good spirits. Washington demonstrated that his sting was stronger than ever when his forces attacked the British flank attempting to leave Monmouth Courthouse. Although the battle ultimately ended in a stalemate, Washington had finally achieved what he set out to do since the beginning of the war - hold his own in a pitched battle. This was massive for the Americans; it proved the growing Continental Army was developing its skills at an alarming speed, and if the horrendous winter they had emerged from had not crushed them, what chance did the British have? The French seemed to share this attitude. On 5 September 1781, 24 French ships emerged victorious against 19 British vessels at the Battle of Chesapeake. The success prevented the British from reinforcing the troops of Lord Cornwallis, who was blockaded in Yorktown, Virginia, and allowed crucial French troops to pour into the Continental Army, bringing vast supplies of artillery with them. This was exactly the opportunity Washington needed, and he didn't plan to let it go to waste.

With the British army trapped and exposed, and his own swelling in size, Washington led his men out of Williamsburg and surrounded Yorktown. From late-September the Continental Army moved steadily closer to the redcoats, forcing them to pull back from their outer defences, which left them

open for the Americans and French to use. As the colonists began to set up artilleries, the British pelted them with steady fire. In spite of this and at some great risk to himself, Washington continued to visit and motivate his men on the front line, and by 5 October the commander was ready to make his move.

As a vicious storm raged, Washington grasped his pickaxe in his hand and struck several blows into the dirt that would become the new trench the Americans would use to bombard the British. By 5pm on 9 October, the Americans were pelting the British with a relentless stream of cannon fire. The British ships were sunk and soldiers deserted en masse. More American trenches were dug as they gained land, and when Washington's men rushed toward the British redoubt, they overwhelmed the surprised redcoats. As Washington rained artillery fire down on the town, Cornwallis's attempts at escape across the York River were unsuccessful and he finally surrendered.

Little did Washington know that the victory he had secured at Yorktown would lead to the ultimate surrender of British hostilities, the end of the war and ultimately American freedom. On 3 September 1883 the Treaty of Paris was signed between representatives of both countries, which proclaimed that Britain recognised the independence of



The Capitol in Washington, DC, under construction

Siege of Yorktown

Naval blockade

The French victory at the Battle of Chesapeake allows admiral De Grasse to set up a blockade that prevents any chance of Cornwallis escaping by sea. This news encourages Washington to march toward Virginia and corner the British officer.

British surrender

Early in the morning on 17 October the British surrender, and by 19 October the men are taken as prisoners of war. Cornwallis refuses to meet with Washington, claiming to be ill while his army lay down their weapons, a crowd of civilians eagerly watching on.

The American assault

Using the French to distract the British attention, the Americans march toward redoubt #10. They chop through the British defences with axes then charge with their bayonets. Although the redcoats attempt to fight back, they are overwhelmed by the colonists.

The first attack

The British pull back from their outer defences, which the American and French forces take advantage of. They set up artillery and dig trenches, and by 9 October they begin to bombard the redcoats.

Washington myths cut down



We get an expert opinion on the myths surrounding this legendary man

Stephen Brumwell is a freelance writer and independent historian living in Amsterdam. His book, *George Washington: Gentleman Warrior*, won the 2013 George Washington Book Prize.

He had wooden teeth

George Washington was plagued with dental problems from his twenties, and by 1789, had just one of his own teeth remaining. He owned several sets of false teeth, but none was crafted from wood. Instead, Washington's dentures incorporated a variety of materials - bone, 'sea-horse', or hippopotamus ivory, and human teeth - fixed by lead, gold and metal wire. The belief that Washington's false teeth were wooden probably originated in the brown-stained appearance of surviving examples - apparently owing to his fondness for port wine.

He cut down a cherry tree and confessed to his father

Perhaps the best known of all the legends spun around Washington, the 'cherry tree story' first surfaced in a biography written after his death by Mason Locke Weems. Concerned with portraying Washington as an exemplary role model for his countrymen, 'Parson Weems' concocted the fable of the six-year-old hatcheting his father's prized cherry tree, and then deflecting parental wrath by frankly confessing to the deed with the words "I can't tell a lie, Pa."

Washington was a moonshiner

While there's no proof that Washington set up illicit liquor stills to make moonshine, he was certainly in the forefront of American whiskey production. On the advice of his Scottish farm manager, James Anderson, he established a whiskey distillery at Mount Vernon in 1797. By the year of Washington's death, 1799, this was producing almost 41,640l (11,000gal) of rye and corn whiskey, making it the largest US distillery of its day.

He threw a silver dollar across the Potomac River

Standing 188cm (6'2") tall, and with a well-muscled physique, young George Washington was renowned for his strength. Yet even Washington in his prime would have struggled to hurl a silver dollar across the Potomac River, which is more than 1.6km (1mi) wide opposite his Virginian home at Mount Vernon. Also, silver dollars were only introduced in 1794, when Washington was already in his sixties.

He wore a wig

Although wigs were fashionable during Washington's lifetime, he never wore one, preferring to keep his own hair, which was reddish-brown, long and tied back in a tight queue, or 'pigtail'. However, Washington regularly used the white hair powder that was customary among men of his wealthy social class, especially for formal occasions, and this gave the impression of a wig, apparent in many of his portraits.



A depiction of Washington's entry into New York in 1759



Washington has been immortalised on Mount Rushmore along with Thomas Jefferson, Theodore Roosevelt and Abraham Lincoln

the United States. With victory declared, Washington disbanded his army and wished farewell to the men who had valued him not only as a leader, but also a fellow soldier. On 23 December 1783, in an action that would define him in the history books, he resigned as commander in chief of the army and humbly returned to his home in Mount Vernon.

However, without him his country was struggling. With nobody to unite them the states fought and squabbled among themselves over boundaries and inflicted harsh taxes on their own citizens. The ex-commander watched from afar as the land he had led to freedom struggled to support itself. He was dismayed, but hesitant to act. It wasn't until an armed uprising known as Shays' Rebellion took place in Massachusetts that Washington was finally persuaded to step into the limelight once more.

Washington quietly attended the Constitution Convention held in Philadelphia in 1787. There

"Washington did not see himself as a leader capable of leading such a vitally important force"

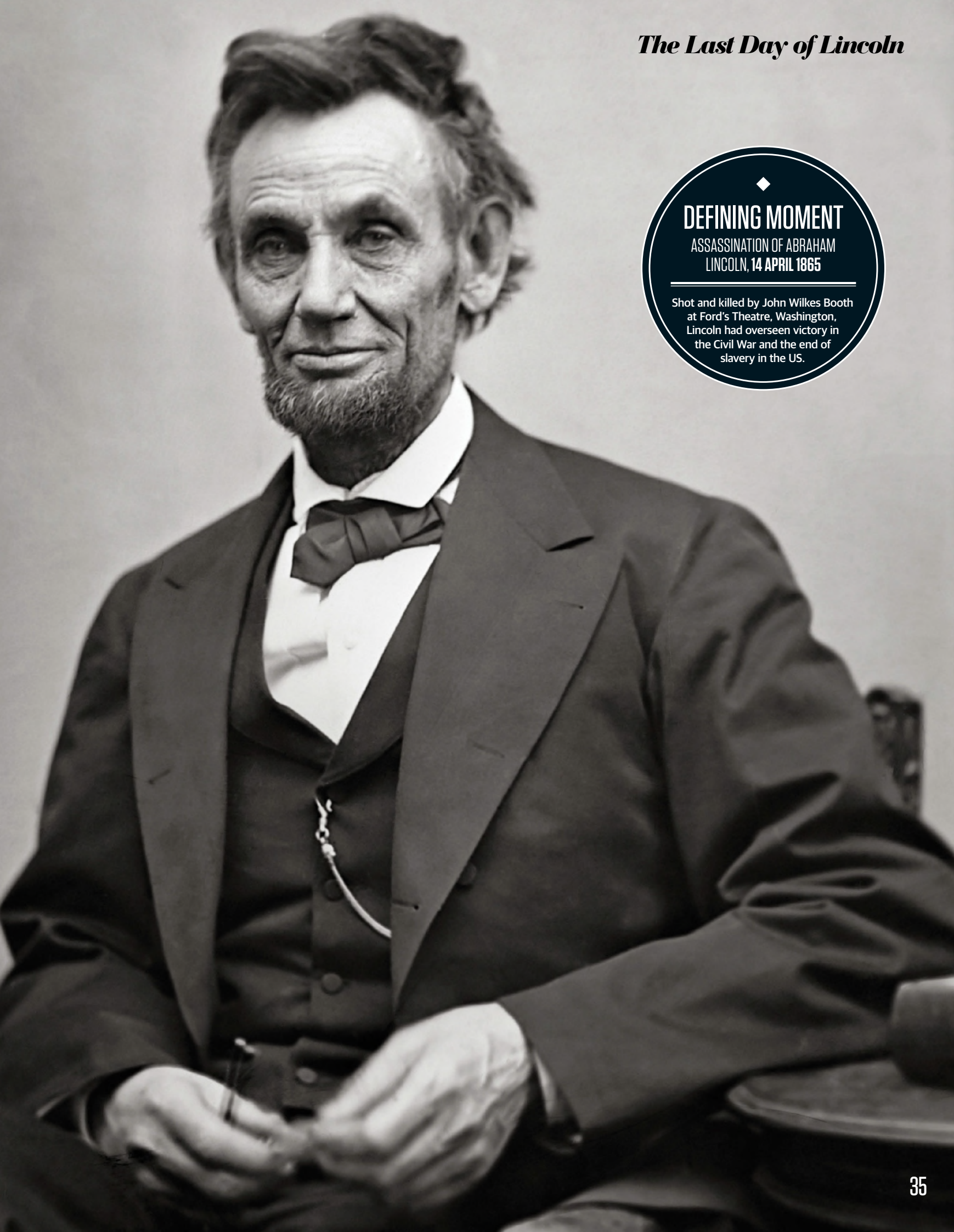
he sat and listened silently to the proceedings, speaking only once. However, his prestige spoke volumes and those gathered there agreed the national government needed more authority - it needed a figure strong and commanding enough to maintain control. Washington was unanimously chosen to fulfil this role. He became president of the convention in 1787, and by 1789 he was unanimously elected once

more, but this time as the first-ever president of the United States - the only one in history to receive 100 per cent of the votes. He would serve two terms as president from 1789 to 1797 until he would yet again relinquish the power he could so easily have exploited. In the spring of 1797, he finally returned to his precious Mount Vernon, realising, perhaps more so than any one of the many people who supported him, that ultimate power in the land of the free could not lay solely in one man's hands indefinitely.

The Last Day of Lincoln

'A day is a long time in politics', so the old saying goes. Policy can be formulated, speeches can be made, ideals can be realised. You can even, when the time is right, kill a President

On 9 April 1865 one of the most brutal and fiercely contested civil wars the Earth has ever seen came to a formal close in small, nondescript courthouse in Virginia. General Robert E Lee - leader of the Confederate Army of Northern Virginia - was meeting with General Ulysses S Grant, the commander of the Union Army, to sign papers of surrender. The American Civil War between the United States of the Union in the North and the Confederate States of America in the South was officially over. Four years of blood, destruction and wildly differing ideologies of how the newly colonised landmass of North America should be modelled were over. The Confederacy had collapsed; the infrastructure of its southern states lay in ruins. After signing the papers Lee left Appomattox Courthouse and, rode off into the history of the United States. His role in the war was over and he lived out his days as President of Washington College in Lexington, Virginia. In contrast, Grant began his journey back to Washington, the news of his victory advancing faster than any steam locomotive.



The Last Day of Lincoln

◆ DEFINING MOMENT

ASSASSINATION OF ABRAHAM
LINCOLN, 14 APRIL 1865

Shot and killed by John Wilkes Booth at Ford's Theatre, Washington, Lincoln had overseen victory in the Civil War and the end of slavery in the US.

Our American Cousin

Among the horrific events of 14 April 1865, one thing tends to be overlooked. It's to do with the actual play that Lincoln was attending. The play, entitled *Our American Cousin*, is a three-act affair by English playwright Tom Taylor, who penned the piece in 1858, seven years prior to Lincoln's assassination. During this period the play received much critical and commercial success, touring America's theatres with a star-filled cast containing some of the best-known actors of the day.

Our American Cousin is a classic farce that traces the return to England of an honest and ignorant American named Asa Trenchard to claim his old family estate. Due to Trenchard's lack of understanding of the English aristocratic traits and manners, as well as his own rustic ways – in one scene, after being introduced to a shower for the first time he proceeds to shower fully clothed – much hilarity ensues, culminating in a series of marriages between the cast.

Famously, in Act III Scene 2 of play, Asa delivers what is considered the funniest line of the play to Mrs Mountchessington, an old aristocratic noblewoman who, despite considering Asa vulgar and not fit to enter the English aristocracy, in fact show herself to be rather rude and vulgar. The line says: "Don't know the manners of good society, eh? Well, I guess I know enough to turn you inside out, old gal – you sockdologizing old man-trap."

Sockdologizing stems from 'soddollager', an uneducated man's misuse of 'doxology', which translates as 'giving praise'. Obviously, Asa is hardly granting Mountchessington praise, so the line comes off as ironic. It was during the laughter that followed this famous line that Booth entered Lincoln's box. Familiar with the play, he hoped the laughter would mask the sound of his gunshot.

At 7am on Friday, 14 April 1865, Abraham Lincoln awoke to a glorious spring day, the weather echoing his desire that a brand new future could emerge from the darkness that had preceded it. Rising promptly and then proceeding to his office in the White House, Lincoln sat behind his large mahogany desk and proceeded to work. His workload was large. Affairs of state were both chaotic and pressing following the recent surrender of the Confederacy, with the rebuilding of the (now broken) nation top priority. After spending around half an hour attending to his paperwork, Lincoln reached for a nearby bell chord and pulled it to summon a personal secretary. Moments later the secretary entered the office and Lincoln relayed instructions that the Assistant Secretary of State, Frederick Seward, should call a

cabinet meeting at 11:00am. Little could Lincoln know that, across the American capital, events were transpiring that would lead to this meeting being the last one that he ever chaired.

After working for another short period Lincoln left the office and proceeded to have breakfast with his family. Sitting around the breakfast table Lincoln was joined by his wife Mary Todd Lincoln and sons Robert and Tad Lincoln. While eating, Lincoln listened to his son Robert's account of General Robert E Lee's surrender at the Appomattox Courthouse.

Robert Lincoln was a Captain in the Union Army and was present when the papers were signed. While Mary had tickets to go to Grover's Theatre that evening, she wished to go and see the much-celebrated farce *Our American Cousin* at

"How could the Lincoln's have known what visiting Ford's Theatre instead of Grover's would lead to?"



Ford's Theatre in Washington DC was first opened in 1863



The Presidential Box where Lincoln was shot in Ford's Theatre

Ford's Theatre. She wanted to see the show with Union army General and war hero, General Ulysses S Grant and his wife, and she requested Lincoln to send an invite. This was a pivotal moment in the history of one of the greatest events that the United States had ever seen - it was a moment in time, a snapshot into the chaos of cause and effect. How could the Lincoln's have known what visiting Ford's Theatre instead of Grover's would lead to?

After breakfasting Lincoln proceeded back to his office and received his first official appointment of the day, Speaker of the House of Representatives Schuyler Colfax. Colfax had come to talk to Lincoln about his intended future policy towards the (now surrendered) pro-Confederacy states, to which Lincoln held the view that they should be an active participant in any rebuilding effort and they should not be heavily penalised for their part in the war. After speaking with Colfax, Lincoln received New Hampshire Senator John P Hale, whose daughter Lucy Hale, had recently come into the spotlight by becoming the fiancée of famous stage actor John Wilkes Booth. Lincoln spoke to Hale about his new role as minister to Spain and

"After spending most of his morning attending to national affairs, he still found time to resolve citizens' issues"

after concluding their meeting sent for a courier and informed him to reserve the State Box at Ford's Theatre.

At 11am Lincoln proceeded into the Cabinet Office and began the scheduled meeting of the cabinet. On the agenda were two primary issues - the reconstruction of the country, and how to approach the reconciliation of the northern and southern states. Discussion between the cabinet members, which included General Grant and Edwin Stanton but not Vice-President Andrew Johnson, led to many differing opinions being expressed. However, by the close of the meeting at approximately 2:00pm the men were in general agreement. The southern states would be supported financially during the reconciliation and the leaders of the Confederacy would not be

punished further. As the meeting drew to a close General Grant approached Lincoln and informed him that, unfortunately, he and his wife could not attend Our American Cousin that evening as they were travelling out of Washington via train to see their children.

At 2:20pm Lincoln left the cabinet office and proceeded through the White House to have lunch with Mary. Informing her of General Grant's decline of their invitation, it was agreed that Edwin Stanton and his wife would be invited. Following lunch, which lasted till 3:00pm, Lincoln finally met with Vice-President Andrew Johnson, who had arrived to see Lincoln late while the Cabinet meeting was in effect. The President and Vice-President spoke for 20 minutes, discussing recent events and the outcomes of the meeting

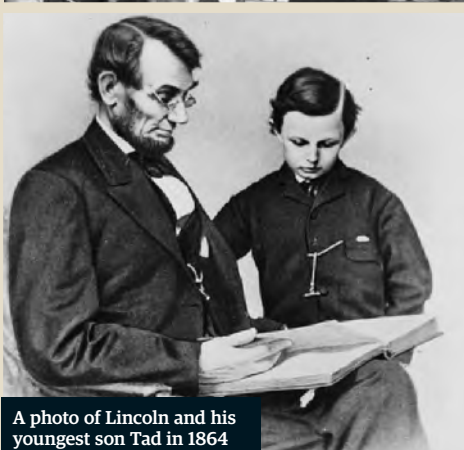
The life of Lincoln

Abraham Lincoln was born on 12 February 1809 in Hardin County, Kentucky to Thomas Lincoln and Nancy Hanks Lincoln. His youth was a troubled one. He had two siblings, an older sister Sarah and a younger brother Thomas, the latter of whom died as an infant. After a land dispute, the Lincolns were forced to move to Perry County, Indiana in 1817 and squat on public land. At the age of nine, his mother died of milk sickness.

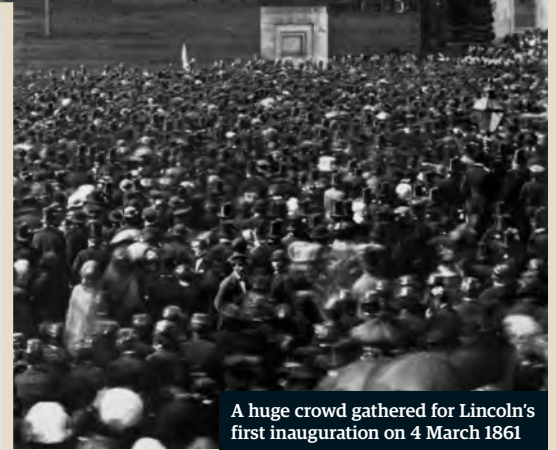
After the family again migrated, this time to Illinois in 1830, Lincoln started to make a living splitting wood and as a shopkeeper. In 1837 he was admitted to the bar and became a lawyer, practising across Illinois until the mid-1840s. In 1842 he married Mary Todd, with whom he had four children (though only one, Robert, survived to maturity). He entered politics briefly in 1847, serving a single two-year term in the House of Representatives, but returned to law in 1849.

It was not until 1856 that Lincoln would again become involved in politics, joining the newly formed Republican Party. After unsuccessfully running for the Senate, Lincoln was nominated as the Republican candidate for the presidency in May 1860 and in November of that year he was elected as the 16th President of the United States.

Prior to Lincoln's inauguration in March 1861, several Southern states had begun to secede from the Union. Following an attack by the South on Fort Sumter in South Carolina, Lincoln was forced to lead the North into the American Civil War with the South. After a successful military campaign, Lincoln was re-elected in 1864. His goal to reunify the country was curtailed when he was assassinated, but his legacy as one of America's greatest leaders will forever be remembered.



A photo of Lincoln and his youngest son Tad in 1864



A huge crowd gathered for Lincoln's first inauguration on 4 March 1861

"Stepping late into the President's box, the show was halted, Hail to the Chief was played by the orchestra"

that Johnson had missed. After Johnson left, Lincoln undertook the last official engagement of his working day, meeting with a former slave named Nancy Bushrod. The meeting was about Nancy's husband, who had served in the Union Army but had not been paid for the last few months. Lincoln promised her that he would resolve the matter. This typified the great man. After spending most of his morning attending to affairs that concerned an entire nation, he still found time to meet with and resolve a single citizen's issues.

As the meeting with Nancy concluded, a messenger arrived at the White House stating the Stantons declined the offer to attend the theatre with the Lincolns that evening. He met with Mary and informed her of the news and, with his day's work concluded at 4pm, decided to take her on a carriage ride. The ride, which took the pair down

to the Washington Naval Yard and back again took approximately two hours, with the Lincoln's arriving back at the White House at 6pm. A pair of old friends met them as they arrived back and Lincoln proceeded to invite them into his office for a catch-up. Shortly after, however, Lincoln received notification that the family meal was ready. After saying goodbye to his visitors, he proceeded with his family to the dining room. It was at this dinner that Mary informed Lincoln that they had finally received an acceptance to attend the theatre, with Major Henry Rathbone and his partner Clara Harris accepting.

After finishing their meal, Mary returned to her room to get ready for the theatre, while Lincoln was unexpectedly called on by former Congressman George Ashmun. Ashmun had no appointment but Lincoln met with him anyway. By 8:05pm Lincoln was still in conversation with

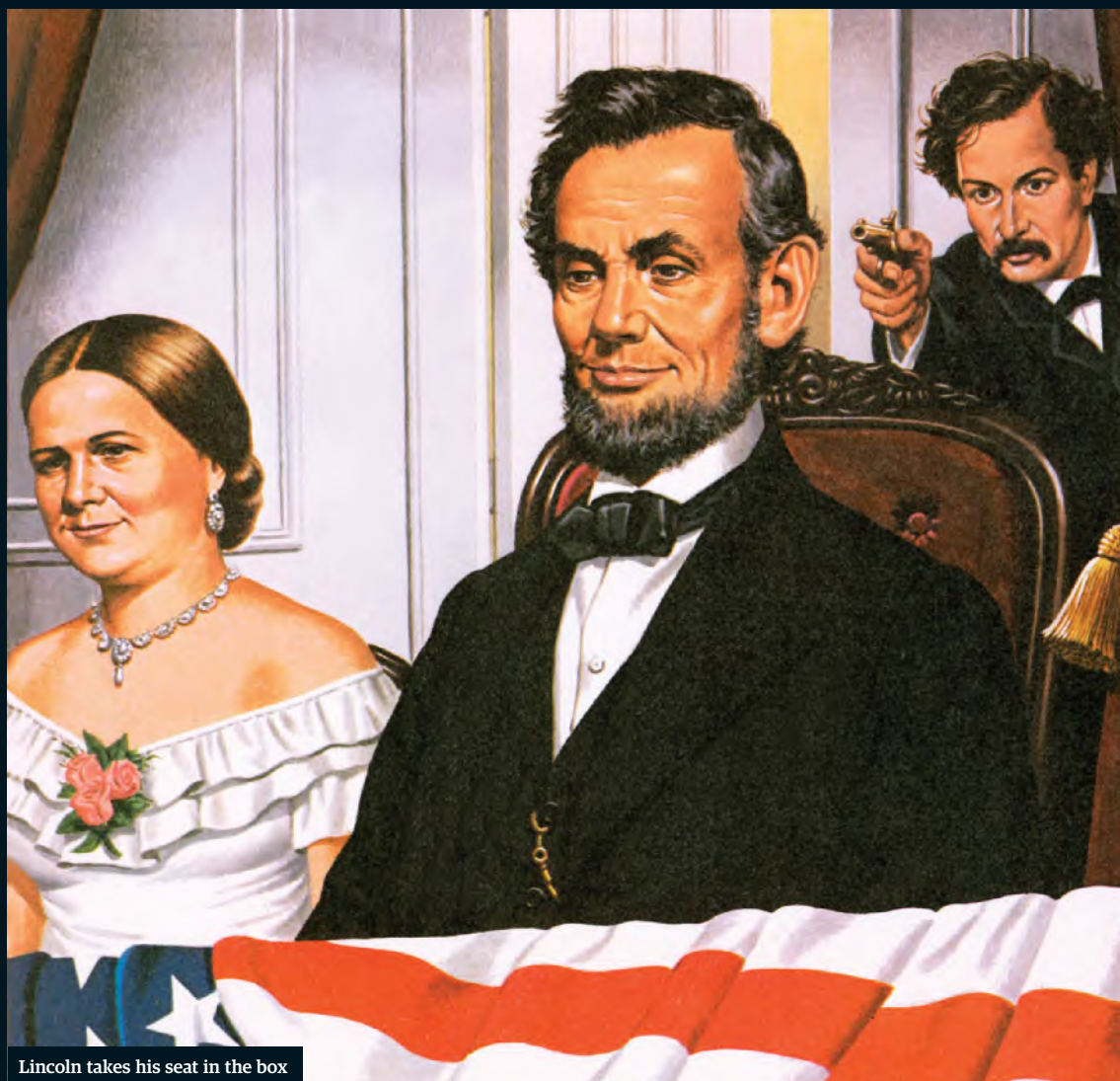
Ashmun and, fearing he would arrive too late to the show, requested the meeting be recommenced at 9am the following morning. Lincoln quickly penned a note saying that Ashmun was to be allowed entry the following morning and then proceeded to leave the White House with Mary in a waiting carriage.

The carriage proceeded down the gravel drive of the White House and then continued toward town. After swinging by 712 Jackson Place in Lafayette Square to pick up Major Rathbone and Harris, the Lincoln carriage then made a beeline for Ford's Theatre. The President of the United States then went to see a play.

Stepping late into the President's box, the show was halted, Hail to the Chief was played by the orchestra, and then over a thousand theatre goers applauded the great man and his, now realised beyond doubt, ideology that America would be reborn anew, greater and stronger than ever before. Taking their seats once more after the President and his entourage were seated, the audience remained unaware that a drama of far greater significance than anything a comic farce could conjure, was about to play out dramatically before their very eyes.



The carriage used to take the president to the theatre on the night of his assassination



Lincoln takes his seat in the box

Lincoln's nightmare

According to Lincoln's friend Ward Hill Lamon, three days prior to his assassination on 14 April the President recounted a strange dream he had had the previous week. Lamon retells the tale in his biography of Lincoln entitled *Recollections of Abraham Lincoln 1847-1865* and describes how Lincoln stated that in his dream he awoke in the White House to the sound of weeping emanating from somewhere in the building. After progressing from room to room and finding 'no living person in sight', Lincoln entered the East Room and discovered a large catafalque with a corpse laying upon it shrouded in funeral vestments. Surrounding the scene were a selection of soldiers and large group of mourners, who were the source of the sobbing. Lincoln accounts that in his dream he approached the corpse and asked one of the soldiers "Who is dead in the White House?" After a pause the soldier replied, "The President, he was killed by an assassin."

While many commentators in the past have added prophetic qualities to this event, which relies entirely on Lamon's testimony, in reality it merely shows the great and very real strain the President was under at the time. Numerous real-life death threats had been received by the President and, with the tumultuous state of America following the bloody and destructive civil war, his death had been, for many years, a very real possibility. Lincoln would never know the timeliness of his dream, and that after recounting it to Lamon within three days he would be indeed assassinated by John Wilkes Booth.

Lincoln's White House

Having been brought up in a rather modest wooden cottage in Springfield, Illinois, Lincoln never quite grew accustomed to his extravagant lodgings in the White House. This iconic building had few aesthetic differences in 1865 to the one that exists today - save for the omission of the West Wing and Oval Office, both of which were built at the start of the 20th century.

President Lincoln's approachable nature meant that he would entertain visitors of any social class at all hours, often receiving people wearing nothing but his dressing gown and slippers. This was typified by his final day when, even with all the goings-on around him, he still found time to shake the hand of a one-armed soldier who had been waiting outside the White House to meet the President himself.



This image from the 1860s is the earliest known of the White House

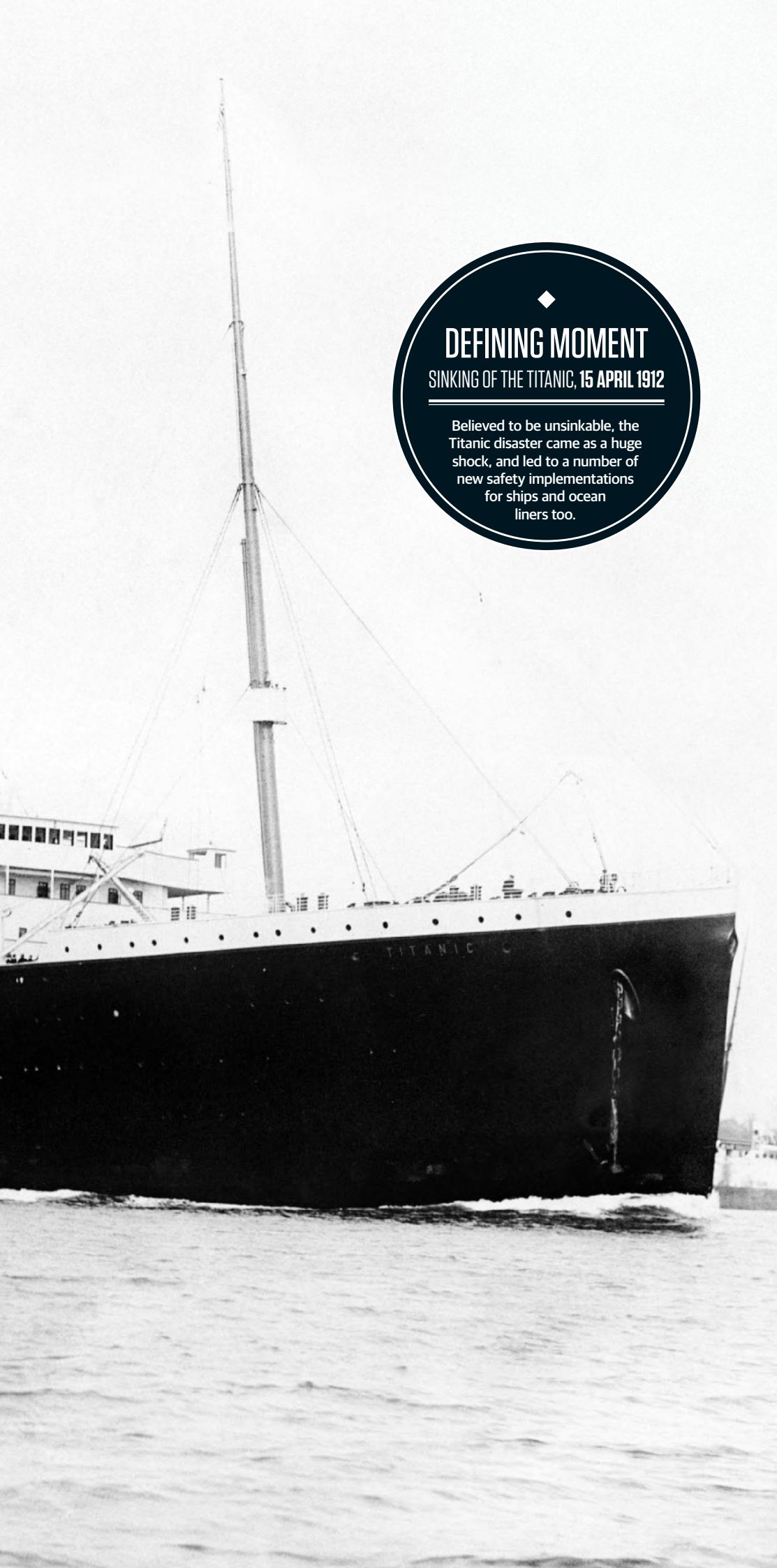


Lincoln's home in Springfield was in stark contrast to his residency in the White House

The sinking of the Titanic

It was the first word in luxury travel but the Titanic disaster shook the world





DEFINING MOMENT

SINKING OF THE TITANIC, 15 APRIL 1912

Believed to be unsinkable, the Titanic disaster came as a huge shock, and led to a number of new safety implementations for ships and ocean liners too.

At 12.15pm on 31 May, 1911, the largest ship that had ever been constructed was launched into the water for the first time, causing a not-inconsiderable wake in the River Lagan in Northern Ireland as all 52,000 tons of it entered the water. Over 20 tons of soap and candle wax were spread on the shipway to help lubricate the great beast's entry into its natural habitat where, like a seal labouring on the land before gliding in the water, all of a sudden the great monster changed from an inert piece of metal into something imbued with grace and power.

Members of the press and tens of thousands of spectators were in attendance, with tickets actually being sold for the event. This was not just a national event, but something with international appeal; the unveiling of the largest ship ever to take to the water, the industrial marvel of its day.

The launch might have occurred without a champagne bottle smashing onto the bow of the ship, but this was a rare moment lacking in pomp. The chairman of White Star Line, the prominent British shipping company behind this new venture, J. Bruce Ismay, was in attendance as well as other important businessmen. This was an exciting time for the company as the Titanic - the name derived from Greek mythology meaning gigantic - was actually only one of three of their new Olympic-class ships that were designed to bring a new meaning to size and luxury when it came to sea travel. The other two ships - Olympic and Britannic - would, along with the Titanic, usher in a new age. On the same day the Titanic was launched, the Olympic successfully finished its sea trials. A new age of sea travel had truly begun.

The Titanic was the flagship and the ship everyone clamoured to get a ticket to travel on; Titanic was the name on everyone's lips. This last point would be realised, more so than the company could ever have wished, but for markedly different reasons, when the ship sunk in the cold and murky waters of the Atlantic Ocean and claimed with her the lives of over 1,500 souls.

The Titanic and her sister ships had been built by White Star Line to compete with the ship builders Cunard, which had built the fastest ships ever constructed. In the early-20th century, before air travel had entered its golden age and become available to others than only the super-rich, travel by the oceans was the main form of transport from country to country, and indeed, continent to continent. White Star Line decided to compete on not just speed but also on luxury and extravagance. Their new ships were forged in Queen's Island in the industrial docklands of Belfast and no expense was spared - the estimated cost of the Titanic was \$7.5 million (£4.6 million), an absolute fortune for the time.

The Titanic was constructed at the same time as the Olympic, with both ships taking around 26 months to make. It would be generous to even label the safety precautions as adequate, although to be fair to the makers of the ship, they were fairly standard for the time and injuries were probably

Events That Changed The World

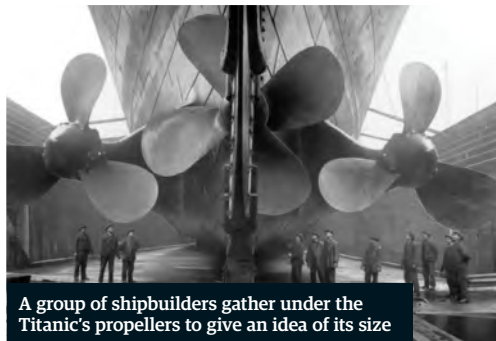
made worse due to the fact that no ship building of this size had been attempted before. Construction of the Titanic began in the spring of 1909 and was carried out by the men of Harland and Wolff, the firm given the mammoth task. During its construction just under 250 injuries were recorded, with 28 of these classified as 'severe', where limbs were severed by the gigantic cutting machinery or workers were crushed on the building site by stray pieces of metal. Official figures put the death count during the making of the ship at nine; these would not be the last deaths caused by the ship made to be the last word in luxury.

The docks at Southampton on 9 April 1912 were a flurry of activity; high-class gentlemen and ladies arrived in motorcars with servants carrying their luggage filled with the finest clothes, silent-film stars milled about and families looking for a new life and adventure on the other side of the world in the United States tried to control their excitable children from running around the deck. The ship may have been luxurious but it was financially unfeasible to fill a ship this size with only the upper class, so different-class tickets were available: A first-class ticket cost between £30 (\$50) and £660 (\$1,080) - or £1,875 (\$3,060) to £41,000 (\$67,000) in today's money. Second-class tickets were available from £12 (\$20) - £750 (\$1230) in today's money, and buried out of sight in the bottom of the ship, a third-class ticket could be purchased from £3 (\$5), which equals £190 (\$310) today. The largest third-class cabins could hold ten passengers, a world away from the resplendent luxury of first class.

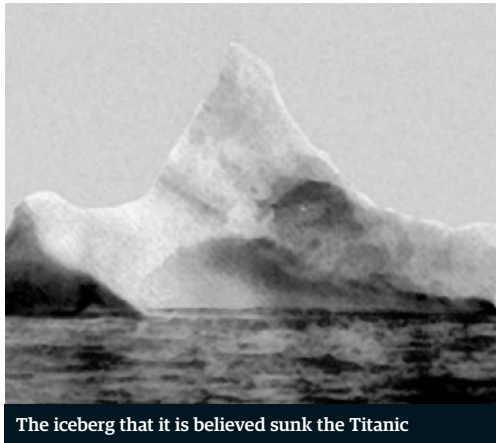
At 12pm the next day the passengers boarded the ship and its journey began. There were 2,223 people on board (1,324 passengers), of which there were 13 couples on their honeymoon. The journey almost got off to an inauspicious start when, after pulling away from Southampton docks, the wash from the giant ship's propeller caused a laid-up ship called New York to break from her moorings



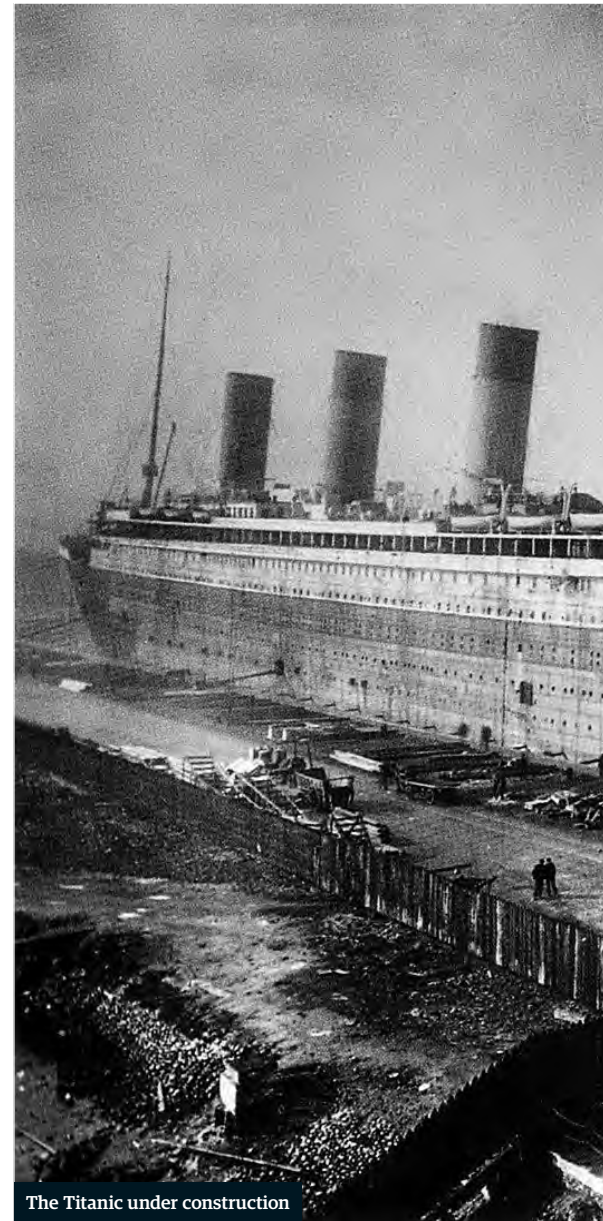
The Titanic and the Olympic were built at the same time



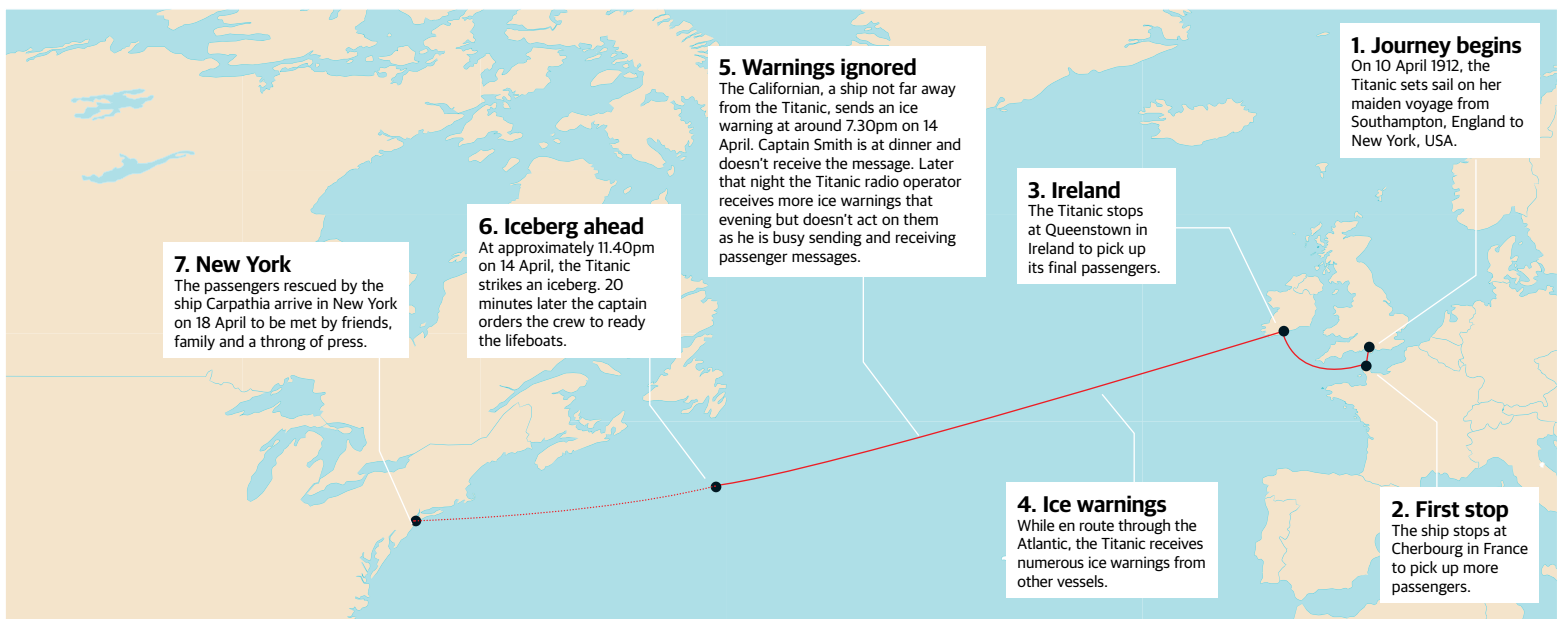
A group of shipbuilders gather under the Titanic's propellers to give an idea of its size

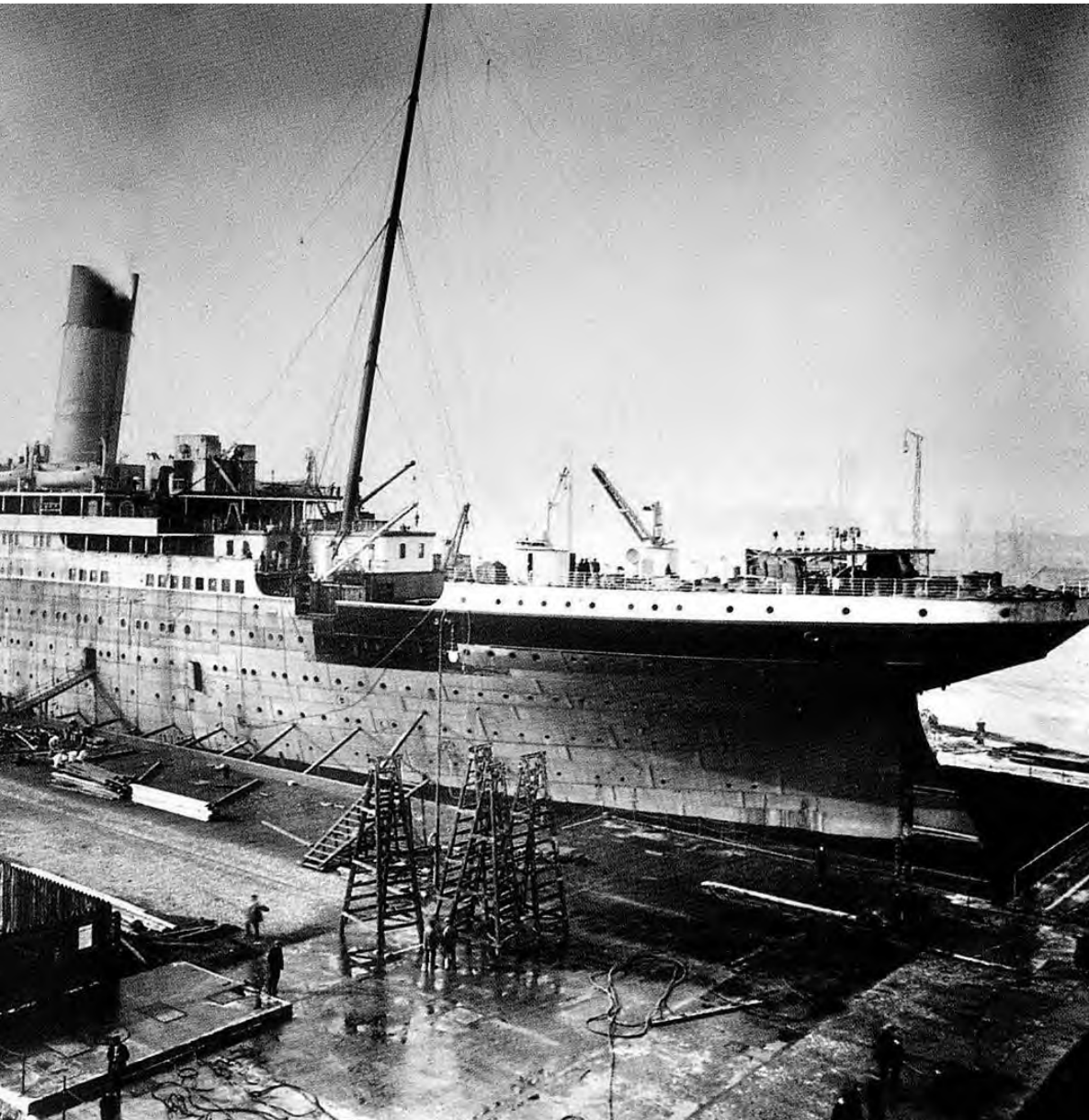


The iceberg that it is believed sunk the Titanic



The Titanic under construction





“Official figures put the death count during the making of the ship at nine; these would not be the last deaths caused by the ship”

and swing towards the Titanic. Quick action from Captain Edward J Smith helped avert a premature end to the maiden voyage. The unfortunate incident was seen by those thus inclined as an ill portent for the journey ahead.

The ship's itinerary called for the vessel to stop at Cherbourg and Queenstown (Cork) before making the journey across the Atlantic to New York City, expected to take seven days. The ship was equipped with enough amenities for a much longer voyage, though. Among the facilities on board were four restaurants, a swimming pool (entry fee was one shilling); two barber shops, two libraries, one fully-equipped gymnasium and one photographic darkroom. The ship held

15,000 bottles of ale, 8,000 cigars, 40,000 eggs, 36,000 apples and 57,000 pieces of crockery. The ship also carried 20 lifeboats, which was more than the law required but too few to safely evacuate all of the passengers on the world's largest ship, with the lifeboats capable of holding approximately 1,178 people. However, this fact was not given much thought or care, and why should it have been? The Titanic was a triumph of modern technology.

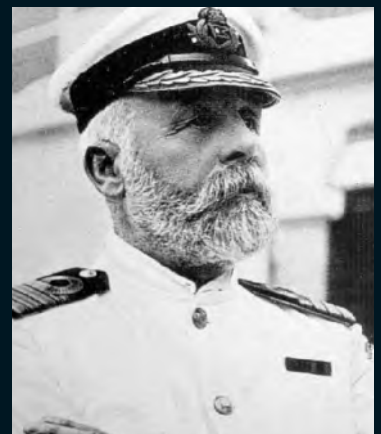
It is unclear whether anyone ever explicitly referred to it as the 'unsinkable ship' but this sentiment was certainly the general feeling at the time. It has been reported that a Titanic crew member remarked to an embarking passenger: “God himself could not sink this ship!” Part of this

“Women and children first”

Captain Edward J Smith (1850-1912) was one of the White Star Line's most experienced captains. Aged 17 he travelled to Liverpool to begin his apprenticeship on the ship Senator Webber before he joined White Star as a Fourth Officer in 1880. He quickly rose through the ranks and seven years later was given his first command.

Smith became commodore of the White Star fleet in 1904, after which it became routine for him to command the line's newest ships on their maiden voyages and it is said that he gained such a reputation as a captain that some passengers would only travel on ships where he was in command. However, this is not to say that he had not had previous incidents; in 1911 while captaining of the Olympic, the ship collided with a British warship, leaving Smith's vessel to limp back to port. The Royal Navy blamed the ship, saying that due to its massive size it had created a suction that pulled the warship into her. It was an indicator of how difficult it could be to operate these new giant ships.

By 1912, Smith had served at sea for 40 years, with 27 years in command. However, when the Titanic collided with the iceberg this experienced captain did not cover himself in glory, and many believe that he panicked. He did not issue a general call for evacuation, he withheld information from his crew – for example, Quartermaster George Rowe did not find out the ship was sinking until over an hour after the collision and phoned the bridge from his watch station to ask why he had just seen a lifeboat lower into the water. The captain did not supervise the loading of the lifeboats and according to later testimony it was the second officer who actually suggested getting the women and children into the lifeboats before others. Captain Smith, aware of the enormity of the situation, retreated into his shell and appeared to simply wait for the inevitable. The great captain, as legend dictated, went down with his ship.



Captain Edward Smith was one of the world's most experienced captains

Inside the Titanic

Lifeboats

The ship had 20 boats, all located on the upper deck: 12 at the bow and 8 at the stern, capable of carrying a total of 1,178 people.

Pure luxury

The first-class decks had luxurious cabins, gyms, Turkish baths, cafes, à la carte restaurants, libraries and a squash court.

Main staircase

Lookout booth

Stern

How the collision happened

11.40pm



10%

90% submerged

Just 37 seconds after sighting the iceberg and having tried to avoid it, the Titanic touched it at a speed of 22.5 knots (41.7km/h / 26mph).

The impact would create six large cracks in the submerged part of the bow hull.

À la carte restaurant

Decorated in Louis XIV-style furnishings and with an exquisite wooden panelling. The menu was designed by Auguste Escoffier, the most famous chef of that time.

Boiler rooms

They were six, where each one had five boilers – except the sixth one, with only four – of almost 100 tons each.

How the sinking unfolded

The rubbing of the iceberg against the hull created six cracks below the waterline, flooding five watertight compartments. If only four had been flooded, the ship would not have sunk.

2.15am



Water floods the compartments and its weight sinks the prow.



The keel is subjected to tremendous pressure. The ship breaks.



The command bridge is destroyed.

The hull's front part is detached.

2.20am



The stern rises vertically for a moment before sinking.

confidence was that the ship's double-plated bottom and 16 watertight compartments designed to close if water entered them were believed to offer the utmost in security. Several years before he took command of the Titanic, Captain Smith was quoted as saying: "I cannot imagine any condition which would cause a ship to founder. I cannot conceive of any vital disaster happening to this vessel. Modern shipbuilding has gone beyond that." This comment tragically sums up the overly confident attitude of the time.

With the voyage under way and the ship generally travelling full steam ahead, the ship's two radio operators were busy. Senior operator John George Phillips and his junior, Harold Sydney Bridge, had agreed a system where the radio was operated for 24 hours a day. They also

had one of the most powerful radio systems in the world, giving them a 640-kilometre (400-mile) transmission range with the large antennae between the two masts used to send and receive the messages. A large part of the radio operators' job was to pass on and send messages from the crew and this responsibility – and perhaps pressure to keep some of their rich and privileged passengers content – contributed to the disaster. Starting 11 April, the ship began to receive ice warnings from other ships further ahead of her in the voyage and by the time of the disaster they had received at least five warnings.

Perhaps the most striking of these both occurred on 14 April. First, the radio operators overheard an ice warning that was passed onto the bridge but was not brought to Captain Smith's attention as he

was at dinner. The second incident occurred when the ship Californian – which was approximately 32 kilometres (20 miles) from the Titanic – reported to the Titanic that she was blocked in by ice. Phillips, the radio operator on duty at the time, signalled back to tell him to stop bothering him, that he was busy. The Californian's radio operator switched his radio off and went to bed. Less than an hour later the Titanic, rushing through the water at just under 23 knots (42km/h / 26mph) on the cold and clear evening collided with an iceberg.

Would things have been any different if the message had been passed onto the bridge and the captain? With the benefit of hindsight it seems like an astonishing neglect of duties by the radio operator. However, the captain and other senior members of the crew were well-aware of

The “unsinkable” ship

First-class cabins

They had private bathrooms and were equipped with electric stoves or, in the case of the suites, a chimney.

Technical innovations

The Titanic had four elevators, three for first class and one for second.

Command bridge

Data sheet

Length: 269m (882ft)

Beam: 28m (92ft)

Displacement: 52,310t

Cruising speed: 21 knots
(39km/h / 24mph)



Logo

The front of the ship carried the logo of the White Star Line, a red flag with a white star on it.

Bow

Swimming pool

“On 11 April the ship began to receive ice warnings from other ships that were further ahead of it”

the ice warnings, as several had been passed on previously. It's unlikely that even if this final warning had been relayed that anything different would have occurred. What we do know is that at 11.40pm, lookout Frederick Fleet spotted an iceberg immediately ahead and alerted the bridge. First Officer William Murdoch ordered the engines to be put into reverse and for the ship to be steered around the obstacle but it was too late. Far, far too late. Just 30 seconds after the iceberg had been spotted the giant ship, the embodiment in man's industrial prowess, careered the starboard side of its frame into the iceberg, cutting open a series of holes below the waterline.

The actual collision wasn't that strong, indeed, many of the ship's passengers who had already retired to bed remained asleep, their dreams

undisturbed. However, after a survey of the ship Captain Smith realised that serious damage had been done and that water was rapidly being taken on. The Titanic was sinking.

At the British enquiry following the accident, Edward Wilding (chief naval architect for Harland and Wolff), calculating on the basis of the observed flooding of forward compartments 40 minutes after the collision, testified that the area of the hull opened to the sea was, “Somewhere about 12 square feet (1.1 square metre).” Modern ultrasound surveys of the wreck found that the damage consisted of six narrow openings in an area of the hull covering about 1.1 to 1.2 square metres (12 to 13 square feet). Regardless, the ship was going down.

Less than 20 minutes after the iceberg had been struck, lifeboats were launched into the water



One of the most luxurious rooms aboard the Titanic, Stateroom B-59, decorated in Old Dutch style

Events That Changed The World

and the radio operators had started sending out a distress signal. The standard distress signal at this time was the 'CQD' signal - 'CQ' was the signal to other ships to stop transmission and pay attention and the 'D' was added to indicate distress. In 1906, the signal 'SOS' was created for the characters' simplicity in Morse code: three dots, three dashes and then three dots. The radio operators on the Titanic used both distress signals - for the help that they immediately received though they may as well have invented some new distress signals and used them as well.

The California - the ship that had earlier warned the Titanic about ice - was by some distance the doomed vessel's nearest ship, although how far away it was has become a topic of hot debate. The radio operators called to it, saying: "Come at once. We have struck a berg. It's a CQD, old man." However, neither this nor any of the other messages they sent was met with a response. A later, more desperate message read: "We are putting passengers off in small boats. Women and children in boats. Cannot last much longer. Losing power."



Above This photograph shows the last lifeboat successfully launched from the sinking Titanic

Not getting any response from the California on the radio the Titanic began firing their distress rockets into the air. However, the ship still did not respond and at a later enquiry apprentice officer James Gibson admitted that they had seen the lights but, after attempting to contact the Titanic through Morse code - not radio - and getting no reply it was decided that no action should be taken.

On the doomed boat itself, the crew members were attempting to take control of the situation but most were criminally unprepared. On that very morning Captain Smith had planned a lifeboat drill but for an unknown reason it was cancelled. If it had gone ahead it is likely that many lives could have been saved as no one on the ship seemed to be aware how many people each of the lifeboats could safely hold. The captain's call for 'women and children first' was, in the main, observed and the result was that many men stood on the slowly sinking ship and could only watch as lifeboats were filled to half capacity before they were lowered



Left Hearses line up on Halifax wharf, Canada, to carry Titanic victims to funeral parlours

Legacy of the Titanic

The ship was seen as the very embodiment of modern technology and that it sunk was a shock to everyone. The disaster ended the career of the White Star Line chairman, J Bruce Ismay, who was on board but survived on a lifeboat. Many believed he should have, like the captain, gone down with his ship and in 1913 the board of directors denied his request to continue as chairman.

Separate inquiries were held in the US and Britain to identify the cause of the disaster. The US committee was seen in Britain as an attack on the British shipping industry but both committees reached similar conclusions and, as a result, improvements to safety were made. These included a decree that ships has to carry enough lifeboats for those aboard, that radio communications on passenger ships would be operated for 24 hours a day and that the firing of red rockets from a ship must be interpreted as a sign of distress.

There are a number of Titanic museums and memorial monuments across the world; from an 18-metre (60-foot) lighthouse built in New York, to memorials in Southampton, Liverpool and Belfast. The ship was constructed in Belfast and it is here that a memorial statue and a garden was opened in 2002 around the original Titanic monument, which contains 15 bronze plaques listing in alphabetical order the names of all those who died on RMS Titanic.

The ship has left behind a cultural legacy, with a number of films, books and television shows about the tragedy. At the ship's 100th anniversary a number of events marked the event, such as a cruise ship that retraced the journey and took part in a memorial service at the spot where it sank. This event led to accusations of bad taste, but left no doubt that the Titanic still captures the public's imagination.



The Titanic signature building in Belfast is a museum dedicated to the iconic ship

The “unsinkable” ship



Newly-rescued crew members being given dry clothes in New York City

“That very morning Captain Smith had planned a lifeboat drill but for an unknown reason it was cancelled”

into the ice-cold water below. The first lifeboat that launched (Lifeboat 7) only carried 24 people, despite having a capacity of 65. The fewest-recorded people carried on a lifeboat through was one that only took 12 even though it had a capacity of 40.

It may have been women and children first but to even have a chance of getting off the ship social class was all-important. The third class were located in the depths of the ship and had to navigate a

mini-maze in order to get out onto the deck; and that was if they even realised that something was wrong. The boat had no public address system and while the first-class stewards were responsible for only a few cabins the second and third-class stewards had much greater numbers to take care of. In the third class the best passengers received was simply being informed of the need to come up on deck. In some cases it was much worse. Titanic survivor Margaret Murphy was a third-class passenger. She wrote later: “Before all the steerage passengers had even a chance of their lives, the Titanic’s sailors fastened the doors and companionways leading up from the third-class

section ... A crowd of men was trying to get up to a higher deck and were fighting the sailors; all striking and scuffling and swearing.

Women and some children were there praying and crying. Then the sailors fastened down the hatchways leading to the third-class section. They said they wanted to keep the air down there so the vessel could stay up longer. It meant all hope was gone for those still down there.”

The first lifeboat entered the water at 12.45am, although the crew had initial difficulty in persuading passengers that they would be safer on them rather than the ‘big ship’. Soon after the first, a number of other lifeboats entered the freezing water while crewmen on the Titanic fought a desperate and ultimately doomed mission to expel the

water seeping inn. It soon became apparent to all that the ship was sinking and the reactions of the crew and passengers was striking in their variance. Some couples separated, with the women taking a lifeboat and the men staying on the ship but others refused to part. The co-owner of the department store Macy’s, Isidor Straus, was reportedly told by his wife Ida: “We have been living together for many years. Where you go, I go,” and the pair sat down in deck chairs and waited for whatever hand fate dealt them. Industrialist Benjamin Guggenheim changed out of his life vest and sweater into top hat and evening dress, stating to those around him he wished to go down with the ship like a gentleman. Many members of the Titanic band continued to play their instruments.

At just after 2.00am the angle the ship was lurching at became more acute, causing a giant wave to crash along the forward part of the ship and wash many passengers into the sea. Sadly, they were only the first to enter the water that night. The ship snapped in half and the stern began to lift into the air and, to add to the terror, the lights soon went off, plunging the ship into total darkness. Soon afterwards the ship would be in darkness forever, as it plunged into the water to make its way to the bottom of the ocean.

Those lucky enough to be on lifeboats had to spend hours floating in them, waiting for rescue, listening to the death throes of those not fortunate enough to get on a boat. These poor souls died in the freezing waters, crying out in anger, despair and fear as debris from the ‘greatest ship in the world’ floated alongside them. With an estimated temperature of -2 degrees Celsius (28 degrees Fahrenheit), some would have died instantly from the shock of the cold, while for others death by hyperthermia would have been agonizingly slower. Mercifully for those in the water - and those who had to hear their cries - most slipped away after 20 minutes. Now those in the lifeboats had only silence and the black night for company and it was several hours until the Carpathia, which had travelled full steam ahead throughout the night at considerable risk to herself, arrived at 4.00am.

The survivors entered their rescuing ship by any means they could; some had enough strength left to climb up the rope ladders that were dangled down, others were hoisted up in slings, with mail sacks being used for children. Either way, for a lucky few the ordeal was over. The Carpathia arrived in New York in the evening of 18 April to be greeted by a throng of 40,000, among them family members of passengers and some of the world’s media. It was only several days after the ship had docked that the sheer scale of the disaster became public knowledge. Trips would have to be made to try to collect those who had perished and inquiries would be held to determine the cause of the disaster. The ‘unsinkable ship’, the great marvel of modern technology that was a symbol of man’s advancement and skill had vanished into the depths, claiming the lives of over 1,500 souls. The world would never be quite the same again.



28 June 1914

WHAT CAUSED THE

20 defining moments that

When Gavrilo Princip opened fire on Archduke Franz Ferdinand, he killed not just the heir to the Austrian throne, but sentenced to death over 9 million people in four years. But if assassination was the excuse, it wasn't the cause...



THE GREAT WAR?

led to World War I

DEFINING MOMENT

ASSASSINATION OF ARCHDUKE
FRANZ FERDINAND, 28 JUNE 1914

The catalyst for WWI, this event led to four years of global conflict that resulted in millions dead, and caused major political changes.



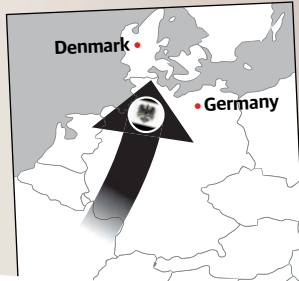
1 February 1864

PRINCE EDWARD NURSES A GRUDGE

British foreign policy is redefined after the Prussian invasion of Denmark

Prussia and Austria's devastating seizure of the ethnically mixed territories of Schleswig and Holstein, which separated Denmark from what is now Germany, shocked the young British Prince Edward - the future King Edward VII - who was only months into his marriage to Alexandra of Denmark. The pair openly supported the Danes in the conflict in spite of an increasingly pro-German Queen Victoria.

This conflict, the Second Schleswig War - coupled with his cold relationship with his mother - formed the bedrock of Edward VII's foreign policy, and he cultivated a staunchly pro-French and anti-German clique that would survive in government long after his death in 1910. Under Edward VII's influence, the Royal Navy was reformed and modernised to counter the growing German navy, and Britain's aloof isolation slipped away in favour of treaties with France and Russia that would one day become the Triple Entente, dragging the United Kingdom and its empire into war.



Prince Edward VII and Queen Alexandra in 1896



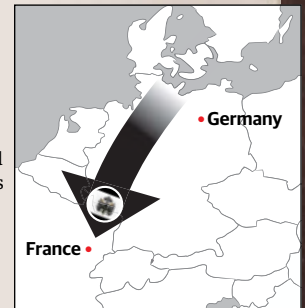
French soldiers in the Franco-Prussian War

19 July 1870

Germany unites at France's expense

Believing "a Franco-Prussian War must take place before a united Germany was formed", Otto von Bismarck goaded France into attacking. The French defeat brought down the Second French Empire of Napoleon III - the monarch was captured along with the remainder of his army - and a vast Prussian occupation of huge swathes of France until war reparations were paid.

This humiliation, along with the annexation of the valuable and heavily industrialised Alsace-Lorraine border region became a huge national tragedy. It remained at the heart of French culture in the run-up to World War I, as foreign affairs revolved around preparing for a new conflict with Germany, and public opinion called for the return of the lost provinces. In the aftermath of the Franco-Prussian War, the North German Confederation was dissolved and replaced by a unified German Empire, led by Kaiser Wilhelm I and Chancellor Von Bismarck, while the French Third Republic formed in Paris.



8 February 1867

THE OLD EMPIRE CRASHES DOWN

The Austrian Empire is replaced by the Dual Monarchy

A dispute between the traditional guiding hand of the Germanic states - Austria, whose Habsburg family had ruled since 1278 - and the increasingly powerful Kingdom of Prussia - under Prime Minister Otto von Bismarck and King Wilhelm I - allowed the growing rivalry between the two powers to bubble to the surface in open war.

Left weakened and with Hungary set to break away, the Austrian Empire was dissolved in favour of a cumbersome Dual Monarchy of Austria-Hungary, in which each state was governed independently and then together by a convoluted system

of joint-ministers. This solution to Austria's internal instability in turn created a whole new set of stress points in the vast edifice, including Hungary's oppressive policies towards its non-Hungarian subjects, made them easy prey to Serb and Russian-sponsored agitation that would prove so toxic in Austrian-run Bosnia in 1914.

With Austria's traditional dependencies, the myriad small German principalities, now under the banner of one Prussian-dominated North German Confederation, Austria-Hungary had to look toward the Balkans and the waning Ottoman influence for opportunities to expand.

Prussian and Austrian cavalry face off at the Battle of Königgrätz, resulting in a decisive Prussian victory



20 March 1890

BISMARCK IS FORCED INTO RETIREMENT

German foreign policy turns belligerent as the Kaiser takes over

Though Otto von Bismarck's role in the birth of the German Empire and a renewed enmity with France left him with a reputation for belligerence, the 'Iron Chancellor' was a stabilising force for central Europe. He kept Germany back from the rush for colonies that would bring it into direct competition with other powers, declaring in 1876 that a war in the Balkans wouldn't be worth "the healthy bones of a single Pomeranian musketeer". He also signed the Reinsurance Treaty with Russia in 1887 that limited their involvement in conflicts with each other.

Wilhelm II succeeded his father, Kaiser Frederick III, with a very different set of priorities and the two clashed constantly, the toxic atmosphere in the court eventually forcing Bismarck to resign in 1890. His replacement - Leo von Caprivi - was far more in step with Wilhelm's vision, fatally letting the Reinsurance Treaty lapse - pushing Russia towards France - in favour of a friendship with Britain that would never come to fruition, leaving Germany isolated in Europe by 1914.



German chancellor Otto von Bismarck in the year he left office

10 July 1898

Britain and France size each other up

The scramble for Africa reached crisis point as France and Britain coveted control of the Nile to link up their African colonies. France especially felt threatened by Britain's occupation of Egypt in 1882 and quickly dispatched a small force to Fashoda (now Kodok in south Sudan) where the lines of both powers' empires intersected.

After a daring 14-month trek across Africa, the French force seized Fashoda on 10 July 1898, however reinforcements turned back, and a flotilla of British gunboats led by imperialism's posterboy, Horatio Herbert Kitchener, arrived at the isolated fort - both sides politely insisting on their right to be there, and rather nobly agreeing to fly British, French and Egyptian flags over the fort in compromise. At home, meanwhile, talk of war gripped both parliaments - only when it looked as

though victory would hinge on sea-power, putting the lighter, faster French fleet at the mercy of the heavier British one, did the French withdraw and an official boundary was agreed between the two powers.

The normalisation of British and French relations after the Fashoda Incident, and the clear demarcation of influence, relieved the constant pressure between the two to an extent, setting them off from hundreds of years of semi-regular bloodshed on a new course towards alliance.



French Captain Marchand at Fashoda in 1898

29 December 1895

Germany is warned off in southern Africa

Though the competing British and German interests around what is now South Africa had been a clear flashpoint for decades, the British Cape Colony's failed raid on the independent Transvaal Republic that would eventually lead to the Boer War - though unsanctioned by Britain - received the motherland's firm backing.

Kaiser Wilhelm II drafted a letter of congratulation to Boer president Paul Kruger that was celebrated by the German press and sparked outrage in its British counterparts. Germany's urbane ambassador to London was shocked when the Foreign Office's bullish Sir Francis Bertie informed him that wiping out the German navy would be "child's play for the English fleet".

Very much aware of their limitations, their political isolation and of Britain's overreaction, Wilhelm II resolved to increase the power of the German Imperial Navy and to treat Britain no longer just as a potential ally but also as a potential threat.



Transvaal president Paul Kruger in 1898

4 January 1894

FRANCE AND RUSSIA JOIN FORCES

France and Russia form a modern military alliance

A less likely love affair it would be difficult to imagine: democratic republican France and archaic autocratic imperial Russia cosy up despite public outcry in both countries.

France felt encircled by Britain and Germany who were enjoying a rare cosiness at this point, while likewise Russia saw itself threatened by the British Empire in central Asia, and the Far East, and by Germany's allies Austria-Hungary in Europe.

Where past treaties were agreements between governments designed to keep them from interfering in each other's business, this was primarily a military pact with a guaranteed military response if the other was attacked.

With no room for ambiguity, the Franco-Russian Alliance was the first of many that would bind the military powers of Europe together like mountain climbers, just waiting for one to fall and the rest to go tumbling after.



The Avenue Nicholas II in Paris, named in honour of the Franco-Russian Alliance

11 June 1903

THE BLACK HAND STRIKES

Austro-Serbian friendship dies with Serb king at hands of secret society

In a scandal that shocked all of Europe, Serbia's deeply unpopular and pro-Austrian king Alexander Obrenović and his wife were murdered by a cabal of army officers who forced their way into the palace and roused the royal couple from their hiding place.

Perpetrated by the Black Hand, a radical nationalist secret society dedicated to absorbing 'Serb' lands (whether Bosnian, Macedonians or Croats liked it or not) from the rule of the Austro-Hungarian and Ottoman Empires, the Black Hand were already so entrenched in Serbia's powerful military that the new government refused all foreign diplomatic pressure to have them arrested for fear they'd be the next rulers to be brutally murdered. One of the key conspirators - Dragutin 'Apis' Dimitrijević - would



A French illustration of the May Overthrow

later become the leader of the Black Hand and Serbia's head of military intelligence - a powerful combination that would allow him to organise a failed attempt on the life of Austro-Hungarian Emperor Franz Josef in 1911, and a more successful and infamous attack on Franz Ferdinand three years later.

31 March 1905

THE KAISER PAYS A VISIT TO TANGIER

Germany's attempt to drive a wedge between Britain and France fails

Keen to test the extent of France and Britain's Entente Cordiale - signed 8 April 1904 and putting an end to colonial rivalry in Africa and Asia - Wilhelm II arrives in Tangier to deliver a speech in favour of Moroccan independence - much to the chagrin of France, who planned to take over Morocco as a protectorate.

The Kaiser expected to use the ensuing conference to resolve the situation as an opportunity to magnanimously grant France limited control, bringing them closer to Germany and isolating Britain, but to his surprise British foreign secretary, Sir Edward Grey, backed the French in the strongest possible terms, and it's Germany that, once again, came away isolated. The Tangier Crisis paved the way for the Agadir Crisis

in 1911, which despite higher stakes - a German gunship off the coast, and French and Spanish troop deployments on Morocco's streets - the German aims were the same, and so were the results: Franco-British military dependency increased, as did the French hold on Morocco and Germany's political encirclement.



A 1905 Punch cartoon showing Wilhelm II as an unlikely friend of Morocco



A French illustration shows Austrian emperor Franz Josef tearing Bosnia from Turkey



6 October 1908

Austria takes Bosnia

Austro-Hungarian troops had been in the Ottoman province of Bosnia and Herzegovina since 1878 running it in all but name. In a series of letters and a six-hour secret meeting, Russian foreign minister, Alexander Izvolsky, and Austro-Hungarian foreign minister, Alois Aehrenthal, agreed a revision to the treaty of 1878, allowing Austria-Hungary full control of Bosnia. When the Austrians announced their intent Izvolsky acted as outraged as the rest of Europe's political movers and shakers (but not nearly as outraged as Serbia) and only when Vienna threatened to release secret records proving Izvolsky's duplicity did Russia back down and force Serbia to accept the annexation.

This affair prompted a shift in the direction of Serbian nationalism and public outrage that had so far been more preoccupied with Macedonia and Kosovo. Italy, meanwhile - part of the Triple Alliance with Austria-Hungary and Germany - had been long promised territory on the Croatian coast if Austria were to take Bosnia. Affronted, the Italian government would cite this breach of trust when they joined WWI on the side of the Triple Entente in 1915.

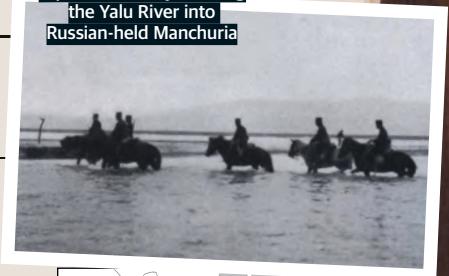
5 September 1905

Japan checks Russian colonialism

Imperial Russia's colonial ambitions in Asia finally overreached themselves, and the Japanese launched a devastating night attack on 8 February 1904 against the fleet anchored at Port Arthur (now Lüshunkou).

This blow to Russia not only brought the Tsarist autocracy to the brink with the Revolution of 1905, but forced Russia to look to the west to expand its influence. The factions in the imperial court fixated on increasing Russia's influence over the Slavic and Orthodox Christian nationalities were strengthened, and foreign policy became increasingly fixated on Bulgaria and Serbia especially. The desire to gain control over the Turkish Straits which would allow the Russian fleet in the Black Sea access to the Mediterranean also grew.

Japanese cavalry crossing the Yalu River into Russian-held Manchuria



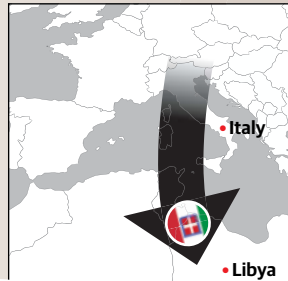
29 September 1911

ITALY STARTS A FEEDING FRENZY

Italy invades Libya and kicks off the First Balkan War

Though Britain and France had carved off Egypt and Morocco from the fringes of the Ottoman Empire, Italy's sudden invasion of Libya - one of the empire's central provinces - stunned the world. The superior technology of the Italians and their use of air reconnaissance saw them quickly take key cities before becoming bogged down in guerrilla warfare and counterattacks, while the brutal naval assault on the Dodecanese - the southernmost Greek islands - bloodied the Turks and forced them on the defensive.

While it kicked off a chain reaction (goaded on by the Russian ambassador to Belgrade) in the Balkans that led to the First Balkan War, the Italian seizure of Libya demonstrated a shift in Italy's foreign relations away from its traditional allies. Rather than consult its Triple Alliance partners Germany and Austria-Hungary - both invested in the integrity of the Ottoman Empire - they cleared the campaign with France and Britain beforehand instead.



Italian artillery near Tripoli, Libya, in 1911

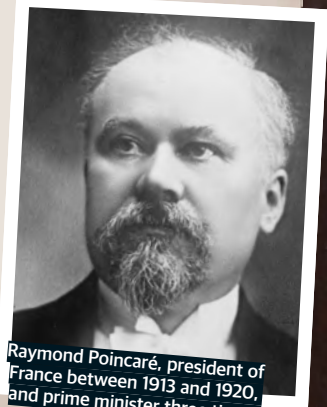
21 January 1912

France votes 'oui' for nationalism

Voted in on a wave of nationalism following the Agadir Crisis in July 1911, hardline anti-German prime minister Raymond Poincaré presided over a lurch to the right. Made president the following year he consolidated control of foreign policy and the Higher Council of War, and dispatched veteran statesman Théophile Delcassé - dubbed "the most dangerous man for Germany in France" by Wilhelm II - as ambassador to Russia to better co-ordinate Franco-Russian military strategy.

As Poincaré's government prepared for war he also made it more likely, telling Russian ambassador, Alexander Izvolsky, that any conflict with Austria-Hungary arising from the First Balkan War would have France's backing.

The hawks in the French government calculated that not only would a war over the Balkans be the surest guarantee that Russia would commit all of its forces to the field, but an Austro-Hungarian invasion of Serbia would bog down the Dual Monarchy, leaving the allies free to tackle Germany.



Raymond Poincaré, president of France between 1913 and 1920, and prime minister three times from 1912 to 1929

12 February 1912

ANGLO-GERMAN ARMS TALKS SINK

Negotiations for a cap on boat building are rejected

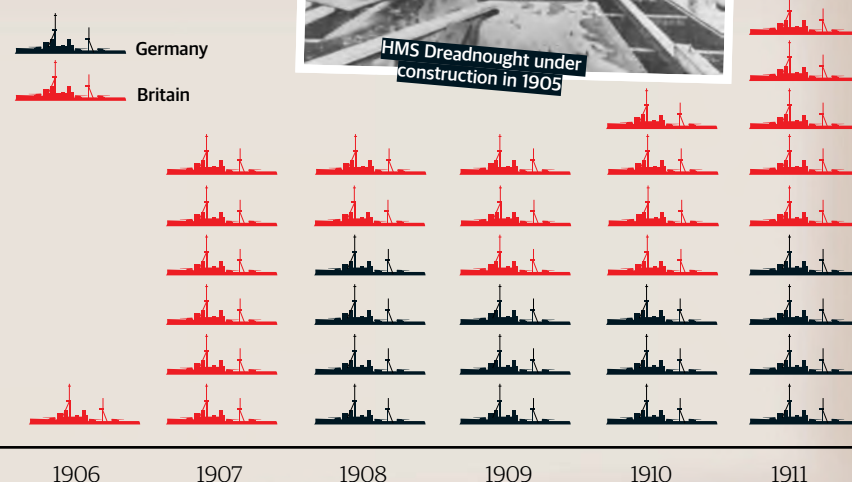
With both powers exhausted by boat-building fever that had formed the backbone of Britain's national self-esteem and the key German status as its equal, the war secretary, Richard Haldane, paid a secret visit to Berlin to try and halt the escalation.

The balance of national egos was simply too fragile. Germany wanted a guarantee of British neutrality in any future conflict, and Britain saw its own naval superiority as something they didn't have magnanimously gifted by Germany in exchange.

As a result, Haldane returned empty handed, the naval buildup continued unabated and, more importantly, Germany pushed Britain further into a military death-grip with Russia and France.

THE NAVAL ARMS RACE

Battle cruisers built per year



HMS Dreadnought under construction in 1905

30 September 1912

RUSSIA FLEXES ITS MILITARY MUSCLE

As the First Balkan War gets underway, Russia points its guns towards Austria

With the Balkan League of Serbia, Bulgaria, Greece and Montenegro gearing up to snatch territory from the Ottoman Turks in the wake of Italy's invasion of Ottoman-held Libya the year before, their great protector - Russia - made its stance clear.

If Austria-Hungary was alarmed by this potential shakeup of the borders, the rapid mobilisation of 50,000-60,000 Russian reservists along the Polish border with Austria-Hungary alarmed them more. This was the first major aggressive move by Russia against its rivals, breaking with the tradition of covert deal-breaking that would foreshadow the events of 1914, and the robust defence of Serbia that would swallow much of the planet in war.

Russian foreign minister, Sergei Sazonov, observed that were it to come to conflict, "We can probably rely on the real support of France and England."



Russian foreign minister from 1910 to 1916, Sergei Sazonov

17 October 1913

SERBIA DIGS IN OVER ALBANIA

The success of the Balkan League in the First Balkan War alarmed Austria-Hungary no end. Now the Second Balkan War had begun, with each combatant eager to consolidate its gains. Serbia - the chief cause of their anxiety - had won crushing victories in Macedonia and then marched into Albania and Kosovo to hold vast swathes of territory. Reports of massacres followed, and even rumours that the Austro-Hungarian consul in Prizren, Kosovo, had been abducted and castrated.

Alternately claiming ignorance of any occupation and then lying about withdrawal, Austria-Hungary grew convinced that Serbia couldn't be bargained with and would only respond to force. On 17 October 1913, Austria-Hungary gave Serbia eight days to leave the contested territory or they would face military action, and Russia advised them to do as they were told. By 26 October Albania was free of Serbian troops and the success of the Albanian ultimatum - and the demonstration of a clear limit to Russia's support - would lead Vienna to try and repeat the performance in 1914, with very different consequences.



Serbian soldiers in Macedonia during the Second Balkan War

14 December 1913

Constantinople looks to Germany

Russia's lust for the Turkish Straits may have been pushed to second place during the Balkan wars, but they hadn't lost sight of their long-term goal. The arrival of Otto Liman von Sanders' German military mission on 14 December 1913 to train and command the first corps of the Ottoman army following humiliating Turkish defeats in the Balkans gave them even greater cause for concern than the presence of a British admiral doing the same job with the Ottoman navy.

Though Germany compromised heavily to keep the diplomatic crisis from boiling over (which in turn left the Germans with a sense of resentment), Russia's lack of backing from even the ardently anti-German Delcassé was a potent reminder to Russia that, despite the Triple Entente, its allies had very different priorities.

Viewing for the first time Germany, and not just Austria-Hungary, as a direct threat to Russia's aims, they realised that the only way they could gain control of the Turkish Straits would be against the backdrop of a wider European war, in which France and especially Britain were bound to Russia.



Liman von Sanders pictured with his Ottoman staff officers in 1914

The Second Balkan War teaches Austria the value of brute force

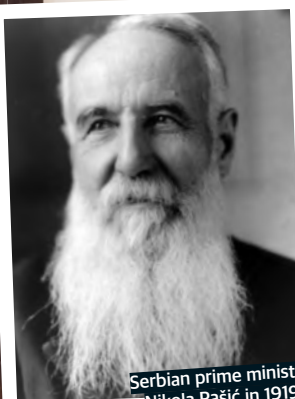
21 June 1914

SERBIA ISSUES AN OPAQUE WARNING

Serbian prime minister fails to warn of plot against Franz Ferdinand

In June 1914, the Serbian prime minister, Nikola Pašić, sent a telegram to the Serbian legation in Vienna warning of a plot against Franz Ferdinand. Belgrade's man in Vienna, Jovan Jovanović, then met with the Austro-Hungarian finance minister on 21 June 1914 to warn in the vaguest terms that a visit by the Archduke could end in tragedy. That Pašić didn't communicate the threat directly to the Austro-Hungarian foreign minister,

instead choosing the ultra-nationalist Jovanović - who is rumoured to have commanded guerrilla bands in Bosnia after annexation - who could be relied upon to tell someone further from decision making and probably tell them as unconvincingly as possible, suggests that this might have been a warning Pašić felt he needed to be seen to issue, but didn't necessarily want to be heard.



Serbian prime minister Nikola Pašić in 1919

28 June 1914

Ferdinand is assassinated

On 28 June 1914 the Archduke Franz Ferdinand - nephew and heir to Emperor Franz Josef of Austria-Hungary - along with his wife - Duchess Sophie - were shot and killed while inspecting the troops in the Bosnian capital, Sarajevo. The man pulling the trigger was radicalised Bosnian-Serb student, Gavrilo Princip - an assassin from the secret military society, the Black Hand, which was equipped and supported by conspirators within the Serbian army.

Though unpopular, the Archduke's death provided all the pretext the Habsburg court needed to curtail the belligerent Serbia. Beyond

the excuse it provided, Franz Ferdinand was the leader of a think-tank within the Austro-Hungarian military that advocated reorganising the empire along federal lines.

A more representative Austria-Hungary could have silenced demands for independence from the Slavic communities in the empire - many of whom were still relatively loyal to Franz Josef himself, just critical of the state - loosening Serbia's influence in Croatia and Bosnia. It also would have undermined Russia's self-proclaimed mission to 'protect' the Slavic and Orthodox Christian people. But it was never to be.



Gavrilo Princip arrested by Austro-Hungarian police shortly after the shooting

23 July 1914

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY DECLARES WAR!

Political alliances lead to domino-effect war

Concerned that public opinion would not back war, the Austro-Hungarian government - champing at the bit to knock the Balkan upstart down a peg or two since 1912 - prepared an ultimatum that would be near impossible for Serbia to accept. Wilhelm II in Berlin voiced his support for Austria-Hungary, advising the German ambassador to Vienna, "We must finish with the Serbs, quickly.

Now or never!" Indeed the conditions were too humiliating for Serbia to agree to and, on 28 July 1914, Austria-Hungary declared war on Serbia. Like a chain of dominos tumbling in succession Russia, Germany, France, Britain and all their overseas dominions were plunged into war. Italy, the Ottoman Empire, Japan and eventually the US would follow, as World War I progressed.



German trenches on the Aisne River during World War I

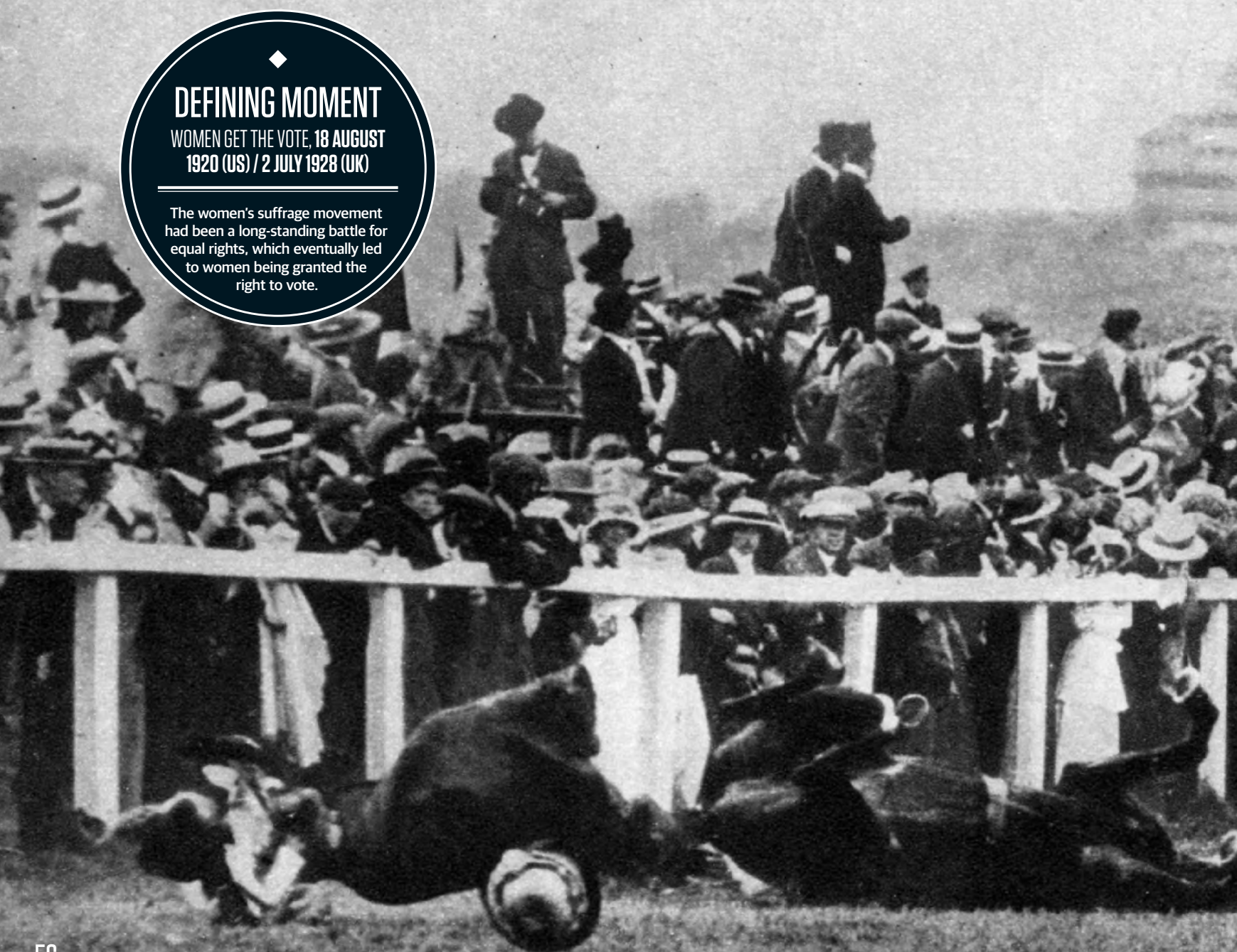
THE MILITANT BATTLE FOR WOMEN'S RIGHTS

How the fight for women's rights evolved from peaceful demonstrations to increasingly violent actions as the suffragettes battled to be given a voice

DEFINING MOMENT

WOMEN GET THE VOTE, 18 AUGUST
1920 (US) / 2 JULY 1928 (UK)

The women's suffrage movement had been a long-standing battle for equal rights, which eventually led to women being granted the right to vote.



On 4 June 1913, the king's horse was at the Tattenham Corner of the Epsom Racecourse, third from last in the flat-sprint race. As it rounded the corner, its huge limbs pumping back and forth like a piston, a woman ducked under the spectators' barrier and darted onto the middle of the track, directly into the horse's path. Her name was Emily Wilding Davison and her death would be the latest outrage in an ever-more violent struggle for women's rights.

The actions of the lone suffragette would create totally opposed but equally emotional points of view. Newspapers vilified her and hate mail was sent to the hospital where she remained in a coma for four days before passing. Meanwhile, Christabel Pankhurst, living in Paris to avoid arrest, hailed Davison as, "a soldier fallen in a war of freedom." A tremendous funeral procession was arranged that used the religious-tinged language that Davison had so often used to describe her efforts. This was no ordinary struggle; this was a war, a crusade.

The fight for women's suffrage had begun decades before Davison became the movement's martyr. The issue had been first raised in Parliament to general disdain in 1832, but it had gathered momentum in the early years of the 20th century. Organisations sprang up all over the country, but

disapproval also accompanied the movement, with many women believing that these suffragettes were either going too far or were simply misguided. One of these women called Buckingham Palace home. In 1870, Queen Victoria wrote:

"The Queen is most anxious to enlist everyone who can speak or write to join in checking this mad wicked folly of 'Women's Rights', with all its attendant horrors, on which her poor sex is bent, forgetting every sense of womanly feeling and propriety - God created men and women different - then let them remain each in their own position - Woman would become the most hateful, heartless, and disgusting of human beings were she allowed to unsex herself; and where would be the protection which man was intended to give to the weaker sex?"

In spite of the Queen's anxiety, a united front was formed when the National Union of Women's Suffrage Societies (NUWSS) formed in 1897, with the formidable Millicent Garrett Fawcett at its head. Committed to peaceful protest, Fawcett worked tirelessly for decades at the head of the NUWSS. She began speaking on the subject of women's suffrage in the late 1860s and steadily rose to a position of authority. However, by the late 1880s there was a clear division between Fawcett and the woman who would



Events That Changed The World

eventually lead the militant front: the equally as celebrated as notorious Emmeline Pankhurst.

Together with her daughters Christabel, Sylvia and Adela, Emmeline Pankhurst would be the driving force of the militant suffragettes, sometimes working in tandem with the more peaceful suffragists but often deeply opposed to them. Driven and relentless, her involvement with the suffragist movement began in the 1880s and she quickly graduated from hosting gatherings at her home to founding the Women's Franchise League in 1889. She and her husband Richard campaigned with the Independent Labour Party and After Richard's death in 1898 from stomach ulcers, Emmeline threw herself completely into the cause.

Emmeline Pankhurst was less concerned with hearts and minds than with grabbing the British people's attention by any means necessary. At first, she wanted to work with the Independent Labour Party (ILP), but it became clear the party was not willing to take the risks. This setback only made her more determined than ever, though, and on 10 October 1903 she created the Women's Social and Political Union (WSPU). Their motto was "Deeds not words." Time would prove just how much to heart they took this motto.

First militant step

On 2 February 1904, Christabel Pankhurst entered the Free Trade Hall in Manchester where Liberal MP Winston Churchill was due to speak. When she asked for an amendment on women's suffrage, she was dismissed. Pankhurst wrote that

she considered this "The first militant step - the hardest to me, because it was the first." Churchill would be persistently targeted by the suffragettes, who went so far as to write a manifesto opposing him and his leadership. The man who would lead Europe to victory in WWII would prove to be a consistent thorn in their side.

Christabel Pankhurst would be as vital and fierce a part of the suffragette movement as her mother. She took her first militant step by attending another Free Trade Hall meeting in 1905, this time with her devoted fellow suffragette, the deceptively shy Annie Kenney. Pankhurst and Kenney were ejected from the meeting by an outraged crowd and arrested for assaulting police officers. They admitted the charge, explained their cause and refused to pay the fine. They were promptly sent to prison and the refusal to take any option other than imprisonment became a feature of successive suffragette trials. They demanded the same rights as political prisoners, specifically the first division cells, but were refused.

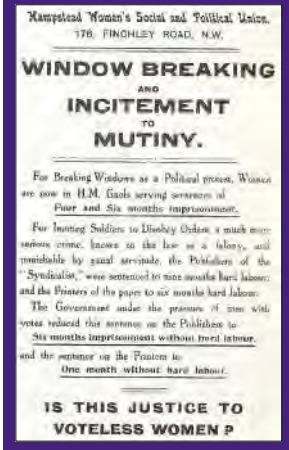
Nationwide activities were organised from the WSPU's headquarters in London, all aimed at creating a very public spectacle. In 1906, ten women were arrested after attempting to enter the Houses of Parliament. When the WSPU members were released from prison, Millicent Garrett Fawcett held a banquet in their honour at the Savoy Hotel. At this time, much of the WSPU and NUWSS' efforts were spent on demonstrating the sheer number of people who felt passionately about the issue.



Emmeline Pankhurst was a passionate leader of the women's rights movement

WHAT WAS THE WSPU?

- The Woman's Social and Political Union was founded at the Pankhurst home on 10 October 1903.
- It was founded to campaign for votes for women.
- Their repeated motto was "Deeds, not words."
- They initially tried to work within the political system.
- From 1905, they set out to shock with public displays.
- Their only concern was suffrage and not a broader campaign for rights, leading to splits in the group.



Demonstrations by British suffragettes regularly drew huge crowds



Christabel Pankhurst and Annie Kenney with their famous campaign poster

LEADERS OF THE SUFFRAGETTES



Emmeline Pankhurst

15 July 1858 - 14 June 1928

After spending her youth attempting to open her own boutiques, Emmeline and her husband Richard became involved with the Labour Party. She grew frustrated with the lack of progress regarding women's suffrage and dedicated herself to the cause. She created the WSPU in 1903, backed by her daughters, and directed the group toward an increasingly militant strategy. She did not hesitate to distance herself from anyone who opposed her, including her own daughters. Despite her fragile health, she worked tirelessly and was imprisoned several times. When WWI broke out she redirected her attentions to the war effort. After the war she travelled to Canada but struggled financially, before returning to England where her health finally failed her.



Christabel Pankhurst

**22 September 1880 -
13 February 1958**

Christabel studied law in Manchester and used her expertise to great effect; issuing subpoenas for Lloyd George and Herbert Gladstone at her court appearances. Her views of women's suffrage were different to those of her sisters who had a more socialist outlook and eventually, she and her mother severed ties with them. A disguised Christabel fled to Paris to avoid arrest in 1912, but continued her role at the head of the WSPU and returned in 1914 to join her mother in the war effort. She moved to the United States and became an evangelist, briefly returning in the 1930s when she was appointed a Dame Commander of the British Empire.



Emily Wilding Davison

11 October 1872 - 8 June 1913

The youngest of nine children, she received a first class degree from Oxford but was dissatisfied with her life as a teacher, finding her calling as a member of the WSPU. From 1908 onward she threw herself into the increasingly militant activities, first imprisoned in 1909. She could be relied upon to take part in any of the group's more dangerous activities but was seen as a wild card. Her determination led to several well-publicised instances of brutality. By 1913 her health had begun to suffer from the hunger strikes and force feeding, and her family had begun to worry about her. While it is unclear whether or not Emily knew her plan for Epsom would kill her, she was determined to make history.

Millicent Garrett Fawcett

11 June 1847 - 5 August 1929

Fawcett believed in peaceful protest. She held lectures for women at her home and began speaking in public, although she was so nervous that she would get ill beforehand. Unlike Emmeline Pankhurst, her campaigning was not limited to suffrage and she was active in several other human-rights causes. As president of the NUWSS she was at first sympathetic to the militant WSPU. It was only when they became actively violent that she declared privately that they were doing more harm than good. When the war broke out she refused to support pacifist groups but continued her work with the suffragists.



HUNGER STRIKES

Hunger strikes began in 1909, when Marion Wallace Dunlop refused to eat after she was not treated as a political prisoner. She was released 91 hours later, but the practice of forcible feeding began soon after. The first case took place in September 1909 and quickly became common practice. The suffragettes protested this savage treatment and arrests, but forcible feeding continued. The sanitary conditions of the equipment used and the marked differences between the treatment of wealthy and poor suffragettes was controversial. The government initiated a cat-and-mouse law in 1913, which freed hunger-strike prisoners whose health was in danger, but brought them back to complete their sentences once they were deemed healthy enough. The practice continued until the outbreak of WWI.



Images such as this accompanied vivid personal accounts of forcible feeding from the suffragettes

When signed petitions had proved to accomplish little, marches and parades were organised, including the NUWSS' 'Mud March' in February 1907, in which over 3,000 women walked from Hyde Park to Exeter Hall. The government's response was to get these women off the streets and out of sight as quickly as possible, often with force. The brutal tactics used in response to peaceful demonstrations would stoke the fires of resentment.

Although Fawcett admired their zeal, Emmeline and Christabel Pankhurst's unwavering belief in their own decisions meant that the WSPU was drifting further apart from the NUWSS. By 1907, she and Christabel announced that they would take sole leadership of the WSPU, causing a split in the party. When the departed members founded the Women's Freedom League, the cause of women's rights had another official organisation and there was a danger that the sheer number of groups would have a negative effect. The Pankhursts simply saw this as proof of their strife and issued a call to arms for the members who had remained with them. They were going to war.

Attacks and imprisonment

On 17 January 1908, London witnessed suffragettes chained to railings outside 10 Downing Street. The following day, Emmeline Pankhurst and Ellie Martel were savagely attacked by Liberal Party supporters who blamed them for a lost by-election. Pankhurst was thrown to the ground, surrounded by a crowd of furious men before being rescued by the police. She wrote: "Poor souls", I thought, then I said suddenly: 'Are none of you men?' In February, Christabel enacted a 'Trojan

WHAT WERE THE MOST MILITANT ACTIVITIES?



Glass smashing

In July 1909, suffragettes threw stones at the windows of 10 Downing Street to express their rage at the arrests following the rush on the House of Commons. By October, with the first forcible feedings taking place, organised window-smashing raids had begun. These displays fulfilled the early militant aims of bringing attention to their cause and to ensure a swift arrest. They also brought disapproval from more peacefully minded campaigners who felt this was vandalism and would do more harm than good.



Arson

Beginning with Emily Wilding Davison setting fire to a pillar-box in December 1911, unsanctioned by the Pankhursts, arson would go on to be one of the most striking methods of militant protest. Following Davison's death in 1913, arson attacks were carried out all over the country. Suffragettes such as Lillian Lenton would target empty buildings and warehouses, determined that no lives be put at risk but that the situation would become utterly impossible for the government.



Hatchet throwing

Prime Minister Herbert Asquith's visit to Dublin in July 1912 would be an eventful one. Mary Leigh (who had thrown stones at 10 Downing Street), Gladys Evans, Jennie Baines and Mabel Capper were found guilty of "having committed serious outrages", which included throwing a hatchet at Asquith's carriage and attempting to set fire to the Theatre Royal where he was due to speak. Evans and Leigh were sentenced to hard labour, which drew an outraged reaction from the WSPU. The condemned were defiant.

Horse' manoeuvre, with 20 suffragettes hiding in a van driven to the House of Commons before all jumping out to face the police. In 1908, the fearsome Flora Drummond led a team of suffragettes on a steamboat along the Thames to invite MPs sitting on the Palace of Westminster Terrace to the demonstration on 21 June. The demonstration saw 30,000 suffragettes take to the streets and drew 500,000 spectators.

The consequence of these public protests was imprisonment. As more and more suffragettes were put into prison, more controversy arose over their treatment. Lady Constance Lytton wrote of the terrible hygiene, including dirty clothes, vermin and a toilet pot emptied once a day. The prison governors denied any wrongdoing as vehemently as the suffragettes accused them of it. Emmeline Pankhurst herself was arrested twice in 1908. In February, she led 13 suffragettes to the House of Commons to defy the Tumultuous Petitions Act. She knew she would be arrested and her fragile health declined rapidly once inside. However, her determination was limitless. She was summoned to the Bow Street police station in October after publishing a pamphlet urging suffragettes to 'Rush the House Of Commons!' Rather than going straight there, she told the police that she would be busy until six o'clock the next day. When she and Flora Drummond took taxis to the Bow Street station, a Liberal MP sent a lavish dinner from the Savoy Hotel to the station for the pair.

Political prisoners?

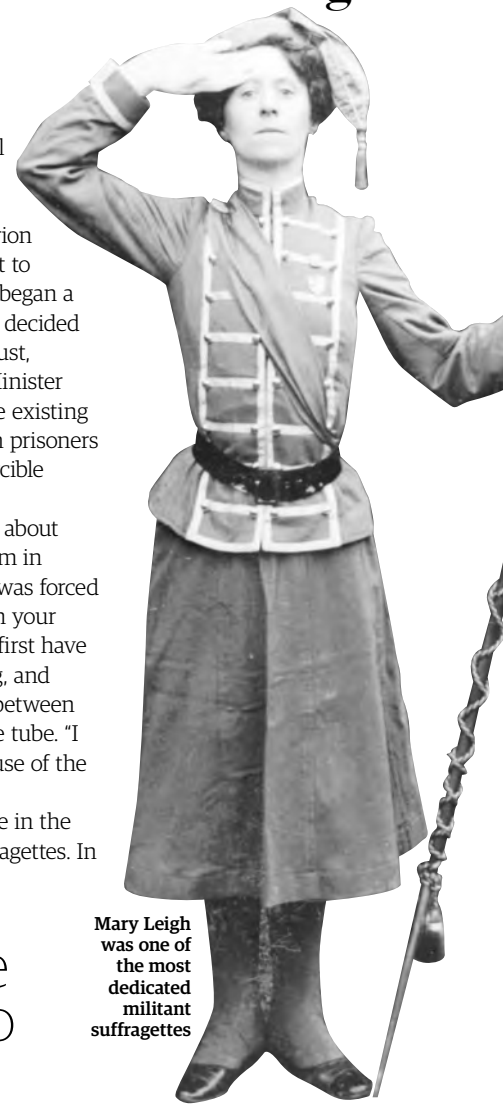
This civility was a rare exception, though. 1909 would see a radical change in the battleground as both sides refused to give any quarter. In July, a group of suffragettes threw stones

at the windows of the Home Office, the Privy Council and the Treasury. Arrested on 24 June for defacing the House of Commons, where she used a rubber stamp to print an excerpt from the Bill of Rights, Marion Wallace Dunlop was sent to prison. When her request to be treated as a political prisoner was denied, Dunlop began a hunger strike and, after 91 hours without food, it was decided she should be released for her own safety. On 13 August, Edward VII's private secretary sent a note to Prime Minister Asquith. "His Majesty would be glad to know why the existing methods which must obviously exist for dealing with prisoners who refuse nourishment, should not be adopted." Forcible feeding had effectively been ordered.

WSPU organiser Laura Ainsworth wrote to Dunlop about her own experiences of being force-fed in Birmingham in September of that year. She described how her head was forced back, her mouth forced open, and tube pushed "down your mouth about 18 inches; while this is being done you first have a very great tickling sensation, then a choking feeling, and then you feel quite stunned." A gag was then forced between her teeth, and "about a pint" of food poured down the tube. "I know I must have looked as if I was being hurt because of the wardresses' faces", wrote Ainsworth.

The practice of forcible feeding caused fierce debate in the press and became another rallying point for the suffragettes. In

"We have blown up the Chancellor of the Exchequer's house to wake him up"

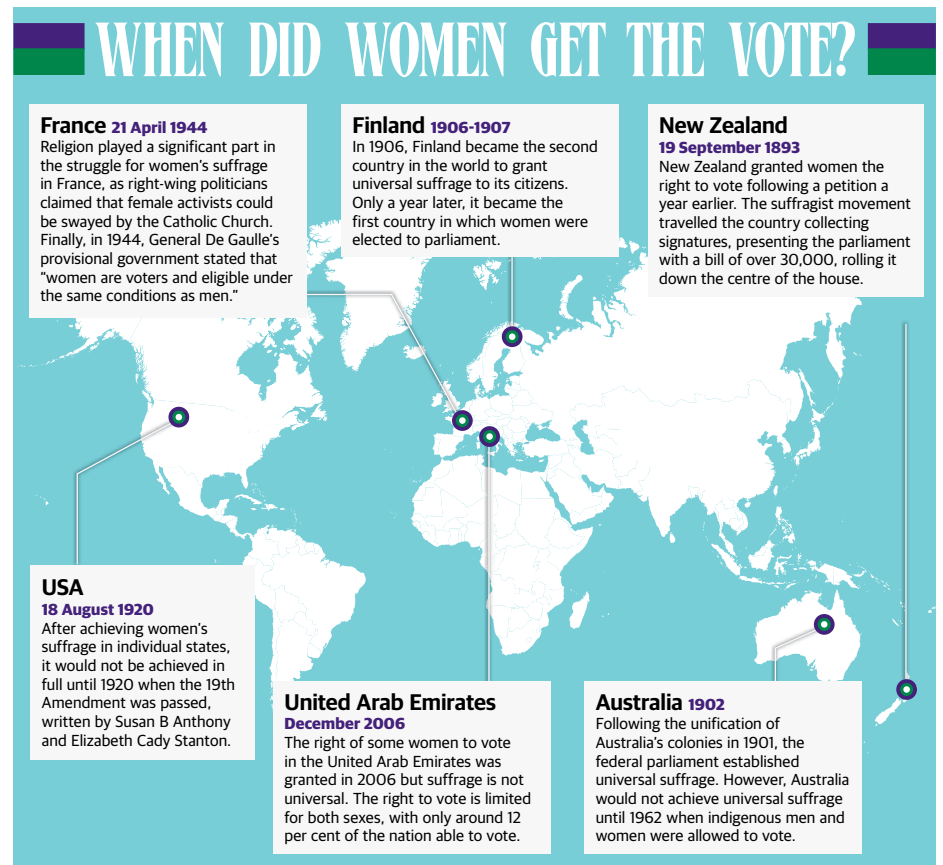


Mary Leigh was one of the most dedicated militant suffragettes



Bombing Lloyd George's house

On 18 February 1912, the suffragettes' arson campaign led them to a house being built for David Lloyd George. Two bombs were set on timers in the empty house, one going off before the workers arrived that morning. The second remained unexploded. Emmeline Pankhurst took responsibility for the act, stating: "We have blown up the Chancellor of the Exchequer's house to wake him up." The police could not prove who planted the bombs, but sent Pankhurst to prison after she accepted responsibility.



DAVISON'S CRUSADE

Conciliation Bill torpedoed

21 November 1911

Lloyd George puts paid to any hope of the Conciliation Bill passing by announcing that he has "torpedoed" it. The truce agreed to by the militant suffragettes is over.

Starting fires

15 December 1911

Emily Wilding Davison is arrested for putting a flaming piece of linen into a pillar-box. She had announced her plans and was waiting to be arrested.

WSPU heads arrested

5 March 1912

Following a protracted window smashing campaign, the government arrests the heads of the WSPU, including the Pethick-Lawrences and Emmeline Pankhurst. Christabel Pankhurst flees to France.

Davison attempts martyrdom

4 July 1912

During a commotion in Holloway Prison, a desperate Davison throws herself off a balcony - twice - in an attempt at martyrdom as "some desperate protest." She survives.

Reform Bill removed

January 1913

The Speaker of the House of Commons declares the Reform Bill will have to be removed and submitted in a new form. Pankhurst retaliates by declaring her plan for "guerillist" attacks.

House bomb

18 February 1913

Emmeline Pankhurst takes responsibility for the bombing of an empty house belonging to Lloyd George. She states that Emily Wilding Davison had planted it, but there is no evidence of this.

Cat-and-mouse law

2 April 1913

The government introduces a cruel new scheme to handle prisoners made dangerously ill by hunger striking and forcible feeding, releasing them until they are healthy enough to return.

Derby Day tragedy

4 June 1913

Emily Wilding Davison runs in front of the king's horse at Epsom and sustains terrible injuries. She dies four days later and becomes a martyr for the cause.

Funeral procession

14 June 1913

A funeral procession for Davison takes place in London, attended by thousands, before her body is taken home to Northumberland.



British suffragettes became increasingly visible in the years leading up to WWI



Emmeline Pankhurst being arrested in 1907 and, inserted, a picture of her in prison

"Emmeline Pankhurst was less concerned with hearts and minds than with grabbing the British people's attention by any means necessary"

a concerted effort to become more visible to the public and to ensure arrest, a glass-smashing campaign began. In October 1909, 12 suffragettes were arrested for smashing panes of glass in Newcastle and by November the imprisoned women were reporting incidents on the horrors of forcible feeding while in prison. It was splashed all over the front pages, but opinion was still divided.

In this combustible situation women like Emily Wilding Davison became notorious. Davison was one of the most dedicated of the militant suffragettes and prone to spontaneous action, and it was clear that even the Pankhursts endorsed her with a degree of caution. In Strangeways Prison in October 1909, Davison blocked the door to her cell, at which point the prison guards fired a fire hose at her through the window of her cell, after which she was force-fed in another example of institutionalised brutality.

Davison was just one of the many women who reported the violent treatment that they were put through. Lady Constance Lytton was determined to test the claim that there was no difference in the treatment of prisoners depending on their class. Having previously been arrested and deemed not healthy enough for forcible feeding on account of her heart,

she was arrested in disguise under the name of Jane Wharton. The prison doctor determined that 'Jane' was perfectly healthy and ready for forcible feeding. Her brother, Lord Lytton, wrote a letter to *The Times* newspaper detailing exactly what his sister had been through. It was embarrassing for the establishment, but not enough for the status quo to change.

In 1910, it looked like a solution might be near. The Conciliation Committee had been formed with the purpose of finding some middle ground under the guidance of Millicent Garrett Fawcett's NUWSS and the WSPU agreed to a truce. The Conciliation Bill passed two readings in the Commons but when Parliament broke down on 18 November with no progress on the bill, Emmeline Pankhurst made good on her promise to march on the House of Commons with 300 women. They were met by a violent police force; the unarmed suffragettes were punched, kicked, hurled to the ground and groped by officers. 200 women were arrested and two died as a result of injuries sustained, including Pankhurst's sister Mary Jane Clarke. Despite the national press coverage of this shocking brutality, Churchill refused to allow an investigation into it, describing the suffragettes' claims as "a copious fountain of mendacity."



In a surprising show of restraint, Pankhurst decided to keep the truce until the new Parliament was in session but when Lloyd George callously announced that he had 'torpedoed' the Conciliation Bill, militancy was not only back on, it had escalated. With broken windows and arson dominating the headlines, the NUWSS despaired at the negative publicity the WSPU was creating. It was also proving a problem for the Pankhursts. In May 1912, key WSPU leaders, including Emmeline and Christabel Pankhurst, were charged with "conspiracy to incite certain persons to commit malicious damage to property." Christabel fled to France in disguise, while the others took their sentences.

There was an enormous outcry to transfer the suffragettes to political prisoners. The furore increased in July when Emily Wilding Davison attempted to kill herself by hurling herself from the stairs in the prison block during a 'siege.' Her idea was "that one big tragedy might save many others", but netting prevented her from achieving her goal.

Violence explodes

Later that month came the suffragette 'gunpowder plot' as four women attempted to set fire to the Theatre Royal following Lloyd George's visit. In a speech at the Royal Albert Hall on 17 October 1912, Emmeline compared the suffragettes to the rebellion forces in Ulster, declaring "Take me if you dare." Meanwhile, the NUWSS created ties with the Labour Party, which had become the first party to back women's suffrage. However, in January 1913 it was announced that the Reform Bill would have to be entered in a new form because it had changed so much from its original state. The WSPU commenced a new stage of its militancy and targeted the empty property of the wealthy for destruction. Explosives were left in empty houses, for which Emmeline Pankhurst took responsibility.

Noting that the health of force-fed inmates was quickly declining, the government enacted the so-called 'Cat-and-mouse' law. This meant that a prisoner who was being forcibly fed could be released if their health was a serious concern, but that they must return to prison as soon as they were deemed healthy enough to serve the rest of their sentence, to be put through the whole ordeal again. The shocking nature of this policy was widely protested but to no avail.

It was in June 1913 that Emily Wilding Davison threw herself in front of the king's horse at Epsom. The impact on both the suffragettes and their enemies was profound and the papers reported on 'The Suffragist Outrage at Epsom'.

The WSPU continued to shed members, as Christabel Pankhurst decided that her sister Sylvia, who had expressed disagreement with her views, could no longer be a part of the group. Their youngest sister Adela had already been forced out. However, it was clear that things could not go on. The WSPU membership was shrinking, either through desertion or incarceration, and it seemed as though no progress was being made. Then, on 28 July 1914, everything changed.

With the outbreak of the First World War, Emmeline and Christabel's goals suddenly shifted. They were determined to support Great Britain and ensured that members fought for their country as fiercely as they had for suffrage. The most vocal supporters of women's suffrage became some of the loudest war effort campaigners and they threw their support behind the war effort, with women working in jobs they had only shortly before been deemed unsuitable for. It might have taken something as dramatic as a world war, but when the time came for a vote on suffrage in 1918, the nation's opinion of the suffragettes had changed and women over the age of 30 got the right to vote. In 1928 the dreams of the suffragettes were realised when women finally received equal voting rights with men. Their voice had finally been heard.



The front-page headline when Emily Davison ran out at the Epsom Derby Day



© Alamy/Getty

1929

THE WEEK THE WORLD WENT BUST



Panic took over on Black Tuesday as stock prices sunk lower than ever before, sending shock waves through international markets and heralding the arrival of the Great Depression

Richard Whitney was a man who lived beyond his means, surrounding himself with luxury and power, swimming in the richest social circles of New York. Treasurer of the Yacht Club, vice president of the New York Stock Exchange, he was one of the most powerful men in the country. Looking down onto Wall Street through a window high up in the Exchange building at the height of summer in 1929, the rays of the sun shone brightly on the streets, giving them a golden glow. For Whitney and others the streets may as well have been paved with gold, such was the amount of money that some were making in the city that famously never sleeps. Whitney could never have guessed that the stocks he owned were going to nosedive, that he would become infamous for embezzling money, or that scenes of panic and desperation would unfold on the street beneath him. Right then, much like the rest of the US, he was convinced that the good times wouldn't stop.

The United States had been thriving throughout the Jazz Age and it seemed that nothing could stop its relentless rise to true prosperity. After a shaky start in the years immediately following the end of the Great War, the economy had bounced back on its feet while Europe remained in a slump, hard-hit and shattered from fighting across the continent. France was severely underpopulated and Germany was economically crippled due to the cost of war and the Treaty of Versailles, relying on loans from countries like the United States. But in bustling cities across the Atlantic Ocean like New York it was a different world; business was booming and driving a market bubble the likes of which the world had never seen before.

New technologies were being brought to market, better and more modern models quickly replacing the last as all sorts of wonders suddenly became available. The 1920s was a time of great innovation and for the first time people could afford to buy

DEFINING MOMENT

BLACK TUESDAY, 29 OCTOBER 1929

The crescendo of the Wall Street Crash, the stock market lost \$14 billion on Black Tuesday alone, an event that ushered in the Great Depression.

Events That Changed The World

—Talk like a broker— Financial terms explained

Speculation

Buying stocks in businesses with the hope of selling them once the price has risen.

Selling short

Selling stocks you've borrowed, waiting for their market price to drop and then buying them back again, so you can return the stocks and keep the profit.

Margin

A deposit for the broker, collateral in case you can't pay up later.

Before the Wall Street Crash many Americans had been living beyond their means

brand-new devices like electric blenders, toasters and vacuum cleaners for their homes. Great industrial titans like Henry Ford were making their fortunes too, with the new, advanced Model A replacing the original Model T, and Chrysler's Dodge and Plymouth cars making waves and hitting the road as the great marques made their mark on the US. In 1926, 4.3 million automobiles were produced, rising to nearly 5.4 million in 1929. It was an exciting time, the first great economic boom in recorded history, and made much more intense by the sudden frenzy of speculation that swept the nation.

The latest craze to make it into the dance clubs and cafes, the brokers' offices and even homes, was having a ticker on the wall that gave the latest stock quotes. For years speculation had been part of the arcana of powerful Wall Street bankers, investors and stock traders, people who made a fortune - and maybe lost it again - in a day's work. Above them was an elite group of individuals across New York who came together to discuss the market and agree a silver-lined nudge here, a deep investment there. These were men like Charles Mitchell of National City Bank, Thomas Lamont of JP Morgan and John Rockefeller. But now, for the

Richard Whitney, vice president of the New York Stock Exchange



Many soup kitchens opened up during the Great Depression

first time, everyday people had access to brokers' offices, since a rash of these offices had spread across the country in recent times, in which they could speculate alongside the best of Wall Street. For most people, all they knew was that they could make a heck of a lot of money betting on the stock market - nearly everyone was doing it.

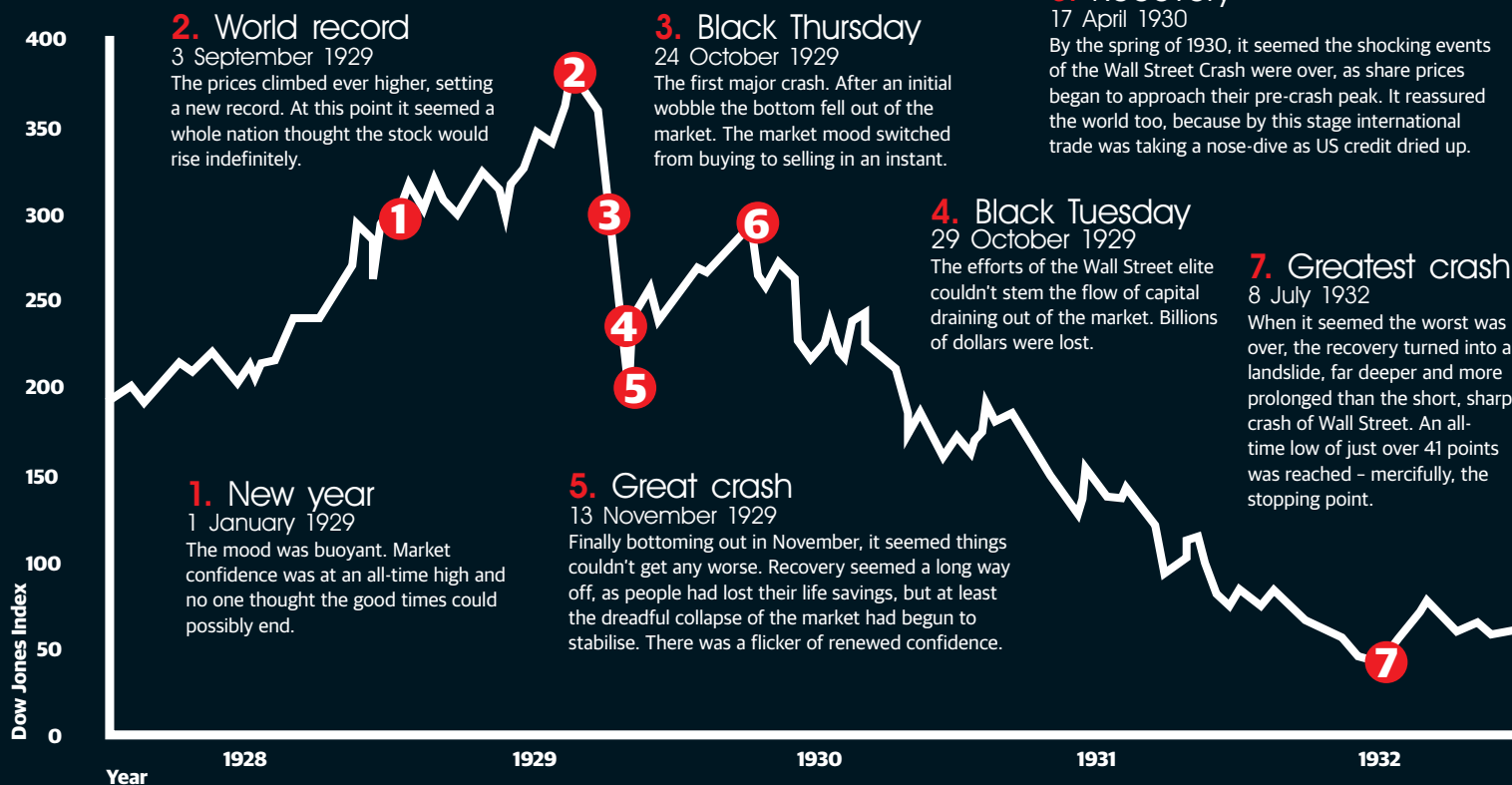
These investors out for a quick buck could borrow beyond their means in order to buy stocks, and one common way of doing this was to buy on the margin. Essentially, this meant that someone could put up only a small amount of the money required and then reap the profits on both that part and the part provided by the broker. It was possible to get up to 75 per cent on the margin, and toward the end of 1929 almost 90 per cent of stocks traded were done so on the margin. It was indicative of the times, as the 1920s was when 'buy-now-pay-later' came into the fore, with hundreds of thousands of people getting themselves into debt in order to take these new consumer goods home for nothing more than a deposit and an IOU.

Stocks were the talk of the town and newspapers were full of stories of teachers, maids and factory workers suddenly making it big in one of the offices downtown. It was the easiest thing in the world; you simply buy up some stock, wait for the price to rise again and sell it. The rate of return on investments - even those of the safest, most low-risk sort - continued to rise toward the end of 1928. Foreign businesses began to pour their money into New York stocks as fast as they could, as word of 12 per cent returns reached them, and so the financial

"Foreign businesses began to pour their money into New York stocks as word of 12 per cent returns reached them"



The spectacular rise and fall of the Dow Jones Industrial Average



Four causes of the Great Depression



Overproduction

Technological innovation brought more consumer goods to market, and the increases in demand led to a rise in industrial output. Yet there came a point at which there was not enough purchasing power to sustain this pace and as the market saturated, firms were left with rising costs and falling sales.



Bank runs

At the beginning of the decade there were over 30,000 independent banks in America; by 1931 over 2,000 had closed, and 9,000 by the end of the decade. Small banks were susceptible to bank runs that would ruin them. People would get spooked and withdraw their cash from a bank, threatening its solvency.



No money

With the unemployment rate standing above 25 per cent at times, there was a reduction in spending throughout the economy. People were also having to pay back their buy-now-pay-later goods, pay their mortgages and then somehow pay other bills. There was a severe lack of disposable income.



Debt

Just before the crash, around 90 per cent of speculation was done on the margin. Credit was freely available in the 1920s so people took advantage of this. National debt-to-GDP ratio was at an all time high before the Great Depression, at 300 per cent. But when the debts were called in, intense deflation set in.

boom was being shared by the world. Some stocks were rising by up to 20 points a day in the months leading up to the crash, and on 12 June 1929 over five million shares traded hands. It seemed nothing could stop the power of the free market.

The beginning of the end was Black Thursday, 24 October 1929, when 12.9 million shares were sold in a day. Heavy selling from the outset meant that the market immediately lost 11 per cent of its value, and the chaos was such that an emergency meeting was called among the elite bankers. Among the attendees of this meeting were Charles Mitchell, president of the National City Bank of New York, Richard Whitney, vice president of the New York Stock Exchange and Thomas Lamont, chairman of JP Morgan. Together, they decided to pool \$250 million in order to support key stocks and companies that would not only protect their own interests but also bolster market confidence.

It seemed the national nerve was failing, though, that people were beginning to suspect there wouldn't always be someone available to sell to. An innocent enough thought by itself, but when magnified through a country full of people speculating on the assumption that prices are always going to keep rising, a very dangerous one indeed. Suddenly, there were no longer enough people to buy the stocks and keep everything changing hands. Owning stocks on the margin was no longer attractive - rather than make you money, they could ruin you. The bubble burst spectacularly as people began to realise quite how much financial trouble they'd be in if the music stopped and they were left without a chair to sit in.

Richard Whitney led the charge from the Wall Street elite, rallying the traders by making audacious bids. Whitney confidently strode onto the floor of the New York Stock Exchange amidst

the panic, bid \$205 for 10,000 shares of US Steel and then went off to buy 25,000 other shares and make similar bids for a dozen other stocks. His calm demeanour and bold deployment of dollars reassured people, and for a while the general panic subsided. The scale of the fall on Black Thursday was matched by the recovery later that day and the rally led by Whitney was a testament to the skill of Wall Street's bankers.

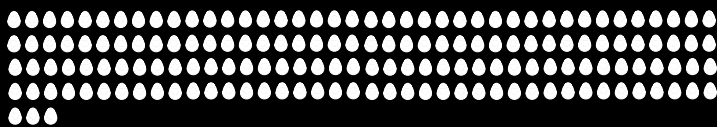
Wall Street had already been warned at the start of autumn, though: "Stock prices have reached what looks like a permanently high plateau," said Irving Fisher. But despite economists like Fisher sounding the market's death knell for months, predicting it had peaked and a crash was imminent, people could scarcely believe what had happened. Black Thursday came seemingly out of nowhere and complete disaster was only narrowly averted. A special police detail was dispatched to keep the peace on Wall Street as crowds started to gather around the Exchange on Broad Street, from which the cries of frantic traders could be heard on the street below.

The visitor's gallery in the Exchange, where Winston Churchill had been watching the

"Suddenly, there were no longer enough people to buy the stocks and keep everything changing hands"

How the value of money plummeted

What five dollars would get you in 1932



(Before the crash - 102 eggs)

333
eggs



(Before the crash - 139 pounds of potatoes)

263
pounds of
potatoes



Before the crash - 71 pounds of sugar)

100
pounds
of sugar

During the Crash, many people headed to Wall Street to try and find out what was going on



Many New York Stock Exchange workers didn't go home during the crisis; here a few grab some sleep



desperate scene unfold, was closed at 12:30pm, though the crowds spilling outside soon continued to relay the news from the trading floor. Churchill had been taking a rail tour of Canada before he came to Wall Street, determined to make his fortune in the securities market. He was brought up to the gallery by a stranger who offered to show him what was going on as Churchill strolled along Wall Street and discovered the bedlam that had erupted. He'd invested in the Simmons Bedding Company among other stocks because he liked their advertisements, which he could hear on the radio, but he lost \$100,000 in a day.

The weekend following Black Thursday was subdued and things more or less held together after a statement from the chairman of JP Morgan, Thomas Lamont, to reassure the press, but confidence totally ebbed once the market opened for trading again. On Black Monday, 28 October, the market fell another 13 per cent despite the

continued efforts of power bankers to buy colossal amounts of stock to prop it up. The next day, Black Tuesday, was brutal. The market fell another 11 per cent as over 16 million shares were desperately off-loaded. In total the Dow Jones Index had dropped 25 per cent over four days of trading, wiping \$30 billion off the value of companies in the process - the equivalent of almost \$400 billion today. Industry icon General Motors went down on Black Tuesday, as did US Steel.

The Wall Street elite continued to bail hard on the flooding deck of the ship, with William Durant of General Motors, Henry Ford and members of the Rockefeller family trying to demonstrate confidence by buying huge quantities of stock despite the hordes of people fleeing a routed market. Rockefeller bought a million shares in Standard Oil alone, and yet none of these grand gestures were enough. These heavyweight companies all lost massive amounts of their value,

and in the years that followed, sales and employers vanished too.

Of course, not everyone was brought low by the great crash - a few people, like Jesse Livermore, managed to turn it into an opportunity. Jesse made his first speculative bets when he was around 16 years old. He had a knack for avoiding or thriving in disaster, making a load of money by selling stocks short before the San Francisco earthquake in 1906. Selling short is risky, yet somehow Livermore got away with it. He made over \$1 million selling short during a stock market crash in 1907 and he claimed to have made \$3 million selling wheat short in 1925. During the great crash, he capitalised on the panic selling and made more than \$100 million selling short, though he was to lose it all in the hard years that followed the crash.

The aftermath of the great crash of Wall Street was incredible. A nation's confidence was shattered and its economy left in tatters, paving the way for the world's worst financial crisis; the Great Depression. While Wall Street alone didn't cause the Great Depression, it was certainly a violent expression of the growing malaise. The boom times were bound to end, and once that moment the tide turned came - when there was a tacit acceptance

"Black Thursday came seemingly out of nowhere, and complete disaster was only narrowly averted"

Events That Changed The World

along Wall Street and discovered the bedlam that had erupted. He'd invested in the Simmons Bedding Company among other stocks because he liked their advertisements, which he could hear on the radio, but he lost \$100,000 in a day.

The weekend following Black Thursday was subdued and things more or less held together after a statement from the chairman of JP Morgan, Thomas Lamont, to reassure the press, but confidence totally ebbed once the market opened for trading again. On Black Monday, 28 October, the market fell another 13 per cent despite the continued efforts of power bankers to buy colossal amounts of stock to prop it up. The next day, Black Tuesday, was brutal. The market fell another 11 per cent as over 16 million shares were desperately off-loaded. In total the Dow Jones Index had dropped 25 per cent over four days of trading, wiping \$30 billion off the value of companies in the process - the equivalent of almost \$400 billion today. Industry icon General Motors went down on Black Tuesday, as did US Steel. The Wall Street elite continued to bail hard on the flooding deck of the ship, with William Durant of General Motors, Henry Ford and members of the Rockefeller family trying to demonstrate confidence by buying huge quantities of stock despite the hordes of people fleeing a routed market. Rockefeller bought a million shares in Standard Oil alone, and yet

Economic tidal wave

How the Great Crash affected Europe, 1929-1932

Great Britain	France	Germany
Unemployment: +129%	Unemployment: +214%	Unemployment: +232%
Industrial production: -23%	Industrial production: -24%	Industrial production: -41%
Wholesale prices: -33%	Wholesale prices: -34%	Wholesale prices: -29%
Foreign trade: -60%	Foreign trade: -54%	Foreign trade: -61%



By the end of 1930, unemployment had more than doubled, rising to 2.5 million. Exports had fallen drastically as US sales dropped and conditions were so bad that hunger strikes broke out despite the burgeoning welfare state. People queued in soup kitchens across the country.



France recovered well after the early post-war years and was the world's largest holder of gold in 1927, though it had few people to spend it. The Great War had left over half of the country's young dead, which had in turn affected the birth rate. Following the Great Crash unemployment rocketed.



US loans to the Weimar Republic dried up as the Great Crash struck, essentially the end for a struggling government who had until then relied upon this income. With unemployment soaring alongside national restlessness, there was plenty of opportunity for the Nazi Party to ascend to power.



A man who has been financially wiped out by the Crash attempts to sell his expensive car

The worst crash?

How much was lost (adjusted for inflation*) in 1929 compared to other financial disasters?

Black Thursday, 24 October 1929

69 billion
\$69,319,298,245

Black Tuesday, 29 October 1929

194 billion
\$194,094,035,087

Black Monday, 19 October 1987

1 trillion
\$1,043,450,704,225

Dot-com crash, late-1990s

1.3 trillion
\$1,321,330,404,128

Black Monday 29 September 2008

7.7 trillion
\$7,777,952,755,905

*Approximate figures



Sam Kattler was a street cleaner around Wall Street who amassed a small fortune, lost it in the Wall Street Crash and then went back to his former job

that no one out there wanted to buy any more, and that you might not be able to sell to pay your debts - the lives of hundreds of thousands of Americans were brought crashing down.

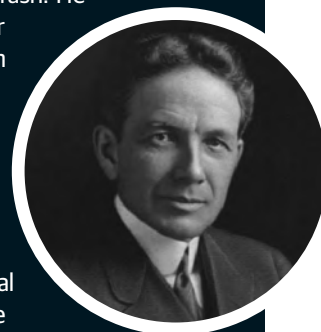
Richard Whitney, Charles Mitchell, John Rockefeller, Thomas Lamont and countless other barons of business lost great swathes of their estates. Whitney would actually be imprisoned in 1936 for embezzlement and thousands of people turned up at Grand Central Station to watch him being escorted in handcuffs by armed guards onto a train bound for prison. Despite his imprisonment, Whitney still had his wealthy family and friends to lean on; most Americans weren't as lucky. Stores of all sorts closed as they struggled to find or pay for suppliers, warehouses emptied themselves of hard-working people since there were no contracts to pay their wages, the extravagant clubs couldn't find enough spenders to keep the doors open, and the butchers and barbers closed their shops for lack of customers. People lost their jobs, began eating

frugally and infrequently and could no longer pay for the fuel to keep their cars running, or the electricity to keep their kitchen gadgets and bed warmers working. The ranks of the poor swelled as society slipped down a notch en masse, and as the winter winds blew through the New York streets they all grew cold together.

With unemployment, decimated purchasing power and no credit flowing through the economy, the Great Depression set in for the long haul. US exports suffered, as did its provision of loans to Germany. The lack of trade and aid in Germany turned an impoverished state into a hotbed for extremism, giving rise to the Nazi Party, while the depression in Britain was felt even harder after the post-war struggle and lack of boom years that were enjoyed in the States. It seemed that USA's sudden loss of confidence during the great crash of Wall Street cost the world its spirit, turning a panic on the floor of the New York Stock Exchange into a prelude to disaster.

The unfortunate American who lost it all

William Durant was among the biggest losers of the Great Crash. He started out as a cigar salesman in Michigan and went on to turn a \$2,000 horse-drawn carriage venture into a \$2 million franchise. Durant was later a co-founder of General Motors, a titan in the automotive industry. He made a fortune through speculation, including about \$8 million in securities the year prior to the crash but he lost it all in the Wall Street Crash. He started selling his stock before the end, but he still lost \$40 million.



© Alamy, Corbis, Mary Evans

"Rockefeller bought a million shares in Standard Oil alone, but none of these grand gestures were enough"

HITLER AT WAR

To what extent did the Führer's military leadership style affect the outcome of World War II? We get expert Dr Geoffrey Megargee's verdict on Adolf Hitler's tactical prowess

DR GEOFFREY MEGARGEE



Dr Megargee wrote his book, *Inside Hitler's High Command*, after becoming a recipient of the

Brief Bio

J William Fulbright grant for his research in Germany. He is also a senior applied research scholar at the Center for Advanced Holocaust Studies at the US Holocaust Memorial Museum.

Since the fall of the Third Reich in 1945, our verdict on Hitler's leadership has mostly come from the pens and mouths of his generals. Many of these men had grown to resent their former leader, and with the fall of Germany they seized the opportunity to criticise and embarrass the Führer at every opportunity. But beneath the façade of slander and betrayal, was Hitler's military leadership style truly so unpopular - and to what extent did his decisions determine the outcome of World War II? "So much of what we thought we knew about Hitler for many years came from his generals, and they have a lot of reasons to either consciously or unconsciously falsify what happened," says Dr Geoffrey Megargee. "They more or less accused him of starting the war against their advice and then of losing it through his meddling, but that doesn't really give us an accurate picture."

When Germany declared war on Poland on 1 September 1939, they had not expected to encounter such fierce opposition from Britain and France. After both countries declared war on the Third Reich in response, the German population were distraught; World War I was still fresh in the nation's memory, and the country had only just started to thrive again from the harsh penalties imposed after their defeat in 1918 and later the Great Depression of the 1930s.

Now the leader of the Nazi party was dragging them into another war against familiar foes. Despite his popularity, Hitler was not immune to criticism and the start of World War II saw a significant drop in morale in Germany.

But that all changed when France fell in just a matter of weeks to Germany's Blitzkrieg tactics. According to Dr Megargee, "Once France was knocked out of the war, I suspect at that point Hitler probably reached about the high point of his popularity with the German population because Germany had just managed to defeat in a matter of weeks this enemy that had defeated them over four years of combat in World War I. That was quite a coup."

Riding on this success, Hitler quickly involved himself in all aspects of the operations of the German army - much more so than the respective leaders of other countries. He was known for an attention to detail that was interfering at best, and detrimental at worst. "Hitler was in charge of strategy from the start, figuring out against whom Germany was going to fight, and his decisions were not nearly so unpopular as [his generals] tried to say later on.

"They were all in favour of starting a war against Poland, they were all in favour of starting a war against the Soviet Union - these were not unpopular decisions on Hitler's part. ►





◆
DEFINING MOMENT

GERMANY INVADES POLAND,
1 SEPTEMBER 1939

The event that led to the deadliest conflict in human history, WWII changed the global landscape and resulted in over 50 million deaths.

Events That Changed The World

► “But when we get down to the next level of warfare – operations, ie planning and conducting campaigns – here Hitler was on weaker ground. He had some good insights, and some of his decisions turned out well, but he didn’t have any systematic training in this kind of warfare and that showed.”

The popular picture of Hitler is of a man that heeded no advice – a leader that would rather listen to his own gut instinct than to the rational arguments of his generals. This was true to an extent; Hitler was distrustful of some of his senior officers, who in turn criticised him for his inexperience in warfare, and he certainly grew more distrustful and erratic as the war progressed.

That being said it was largely the officers themselves that have swayed our view of Hitler’s leadership, as they resented his involvement in their military, as Dr Megargee points out. “General

[Franz] Halder, for example – who was chief of the general staff from October 1938 to September 1942 – maintained a sort of passive-aggressive relationship with Hitler. He would agree openly with what Hitler had to say, but would then try to work around the decisions that Hitler made.” However, for the first few years of the war at least, Hitler relied upon his generals greatly and would seek their advice on both strategy and tactics, albeit some more so than others.

The Führer, though, was not blithely ignorant; he was well aware of the hatred some of his officers felt towards him, and he used this to his advantage at every available opportunity. “He tended to play off commanders against each other. They would throw in their opinions at briefings and he would go with whoever he agreed with, so it was sort of a divide-and-conquer kind of approach to leadership.

And once he made up his mind on something he could be extremely stubborn about it.”

As mentioned the Führer had an uncanny attention to detail and thus involved himself in the smallest of minutiae about particular units, and many of his generals would be caught short if they could not supply him with precise information – such as, for instance, the number of tanks in a particular division. By 1943 Hitler had started bringing two stenographers (court recorders) to each of his meetings, and although many records were burned at the end of the war, those that survived reveal Hitler’s meetings to be intricate to the point that they were discussing the movements of very small units on the front and their equipment.

Hitler’s level of involvement was beginning to pose a problem. : “You could argue that Hitler was too detailed. When you start talking about how ►

The invasion of Poland

1-27 September 1939

On 1 September 1939, Nazi Germany invaded Poland, and just two days later both Britain and France declared war on Germany. World War II had begun.

The campaign in Poland was devised by General Franz Halder, chief of the general staff, but it was ultimately Hitler who gave the order to invade. Germany employed Blitzkrieg (which translates as ‘lightning war’) tactics, denting Poland’s front lines with Panzer tanks and aircraft before troops moved through gaps this created. The approach was hugely successful, although it was not one that Hitler came up with. On 27 September 1939 Poland surrendered, albeit with a Soviet invasion from the east dividing the country.

The effects of this campaign were felt across the globe and signalled the start of World War II. Hitler would go

on to employ the same tactics in other countries, including France in 1940.

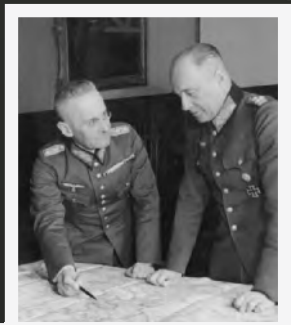
The expert’s view

“If Germany was going to have a war, then September 1939 was probably the best time to attack,” says Dr Megargee. “The Allies were getting stronger, so the timing was working against Germany at that point and I think Hitler even said

that. But, of course, he was counting on Britain and France to stay out of it. He figured they would let Poland go; he underestimated them on that point.”

Verdict: Success

“The whole idea of starting the war was a poor strategic decision, but if Hitler was going to start one this was probably the best he could do.”



General Franz Halder (left) with General Von Brauchitsch



Hitler watches on as German troops march towards Poland

"When you start talking about how many trucks a particular unit has at its disposal, that's just ridiculous for a head of state to try to interpret"

Hitler at war



General Halder (at Hitler's left), discussing plans with General Jodl (at Hitler's right) and others over a large map

The fall of France

10 May - 22 June 1940

Resigned to the fact that both Britain and France had declared war, Hitler knew that he needed to nullify France to have any chance of fending off the Allies. So, on 10 May 1940, Germany invaded its Gallic neighbour.

The campaign consisted of two operations. The first was Case Yellow (Fall Gelb), where German forces advanced into the Ardennes region and pushed the Allied forces in Belgium back to the sea. This ultimately resulted in the mass evacuation of the British Expeditionary Force at Dunkirk between 26 May and 4 June.

A second operation known as Case Red (Fall Rot) began on 5 June, with Germany's air superiority and armoured units overcoming the depleted French forces. German forces pushed into Paris on 14 June, and by 22 June they had signed an armistice with the French that would see Germany occupy the north and the west of the country until 1944.

The two major operations were not Hitler's doing. However, it was Hitler that ultimately convinced the German High Command to accept the plan, which undoubtedly was a significant factor in defeating France. The campaign prevented the stalemate that had occurred in World War I, and enabled Germany to begin focusing its attention on other foes.

The expert's view

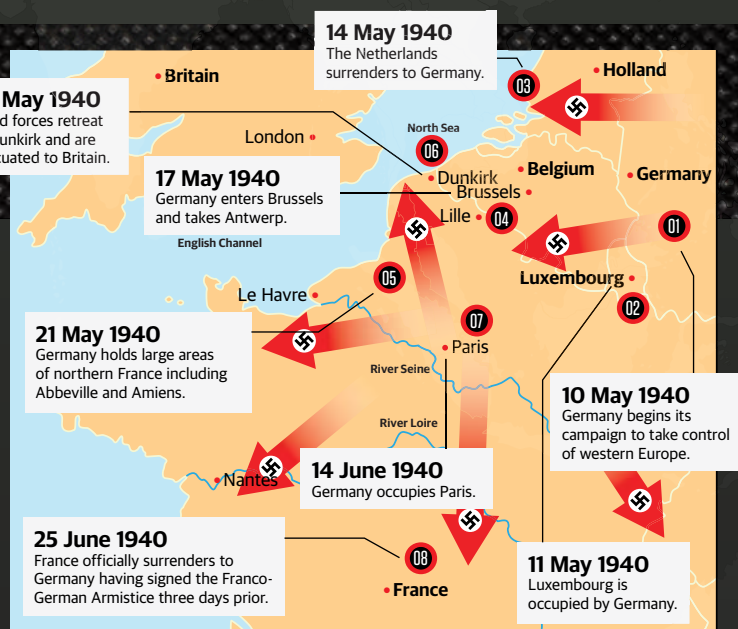
"Hitler - especially at this stage of the war - was extremely nervous about how it was going to all work out. He was very worried about the left flank of that attack going through the Ardennes to the coast of the English Channel, and he was worried that the French might counterattack. He was [pivotal] in getting the German High Command to accept [Erich von] Manstein's plan to go through the Ardennes."

Verdict: Success

"Hitler had a good instinct to go with what Manstein proposed. Hitler was on the right side of that decision."

Who was Erich von Manstein?

Born in Berlin on 24 November 1887, and after seeing service during World War I, Manstein was the chief of staff to Germany's Army Group South at the start of World War II. He was one of the main instigators of an offensive through the Ardennes (known as Case Yellow or Fall Gelb) during the invasion of France in 1940, which ensured Germany a swift victory in Europe. He later attained the rank of general, but his constant criticism of Hitler's strategies coupled with his failure to turn the tide at the Battle of Stalingrad in 1942 saw him ousted from the German army in March 1944. He was captured and imprisoned by the British in August 1945, and died almost 30 years later on 9 June 1973.



Hitler in Paris following the fall of France

► many trucks a particular unit has at its disposal, that's just ridiculous for a head of state to try to interpret as a military commander. There's no way that he can understand the situation well enough to an extent that it's going to make a positive difference on the battlefield." Such was the extent of his incessant attention for detail that by the end of the war almost no major unit was allowed to move without Hitler's express permission – especially one on the retreat.

Aside from Hitler's over-reliance on details, as the war dragged on he began to rely more and more upon his instincts, and "there were times that served him well, but a lot of times that didn't," Dr Megargee continues. "By [1944] he was sort of living in a fantasy land, frankly; he thought he was going to burst through the Allied lines and separate the British from the Americans and the whole Allied Western coalition would fall apart and he could go back to fighting the Russians [in the east]. By then his instinct had become delusional." At this point in the war Hitler's generals were doing their best to convince him of employing different tactics, such as initiating smaller offensives instead of large ones, but Hitler was having none of it.

For all his shortcomings, though, Hitler did at times make some smart decisions, but embarking on a war at all was a poor one. "The whole war was badly conceived to begin with. ►

The Battle of the Atlantic

3 September 1939 – 8 May 1945

For all his inexperience in ground warfare, Hitler was even more of a novice when it came to the sea. He didn't have any considerable knowledge of navies, and thus for the most part he left naval operations in the hands of generals he trusted including Erich Raeder and Karl Dönitz, who both served as commander-in-chief of the Kriegsmarine during the war.

The Battle of the Atlantic was the longest military campaign of World War II, running continuously from the outbreak of war on 3 September 1939 to 8 May 1945. The majority of the campaign was fought between the Kriegsmarine and the combined Allied navies of Britain and Canada, and later in 1941 the US. The Germans relied considerably on their

U-boat submarines, with only a handful of warships available.

The campaign revolved largely around the Allied blockade of Germany and a subsequent counter-blockade by the Kriegsmarine. German U-boats attempted to attack convoy ships travelling across the Atlantic, but the strength of the Allied navies, combined with Hitler's decision to pull many U-boats away for other campaigns, would see the Allies gain control of the Atlantic and the Channel by 1944.

The expert's view

"Hitler was involved in some key decisions, especially to take U-boats away from the Atlantic and send them to Norway and the Mediterranean. One probably can't argue that those decisions weakened the Atlantic campaign fatally, but they certainly didn't help it."

Verdict: Failure

"Hitler's on-again, off-again decisions regarding resources for the costly construction of famous U-boats did hurt the [campaign] considerably."



The British Royal Navy battleship HMS Barham explodes as her 38cm (15in) magazine ignites



Officers on a destroyer, escorting a large convoy of ships, keep a lookout for enemy submarines in 1941

Key moments in World War II

1939

Outbreak of WWII

Hitler invades Poland and, two days later, Britain and France declare war on Germany, heralding the start of WWII.

1 September 1939

Atlantic warfare

For almost six years the longest military campaign of WWII sees the Allied and Axis powers fight for control of the Atlantic.

3 September 1939

Blitzkrieg strikes

Germany takes control of large portions of western Europe, including Belgium, culminating in the surrender of France.

25 June 1940

Luftwaffe air raids

The German Luftwaffe begins an air campaign against the UK, but the Royal Air Force (RAF) stands strong and is victorious almost four months later.

10 July 1940

The Battle of Britain

10 July - 31 October 1940

With France defeated with surprising swiftness, Hitler was unsure what to do next. The German High Command had been especially unconvinced that France would fall in such a short amount of time, and thus they set about deciding what Germany's next course of action should be.

Hitler was all too aware that Britain posed a significant threat and, with little chance of a diplomatic resolution, he would have to attack. The prospects of a potential invasion of Britain (known as Operation Sealion), however, were incredibly slim. The Royal Navy was far superior to the German Navy (Kriegsmarine), while the Royal Air Force posed a formidable threat in the skies. If an invasion were to happen, the German army wanted to get as many troops ashore as possible, while the Kriegsmarine was adamant that such an operation would be impossible.

With numerous options available, Hitler eventually opted to test out the defensive capabilities of Britain with an attack from the air. If the German Luftwaffe could manage to gain air superiority over the Royal Air Force, it could then keep the British Royal Navy at bay while Germany mounted an all-out ground invasion.

Britain, however, proved a much more stubborn opponent than Germany had ever anticipated, and ultimately the RAF was never in too much danger of succumbing to defeat. One of the key factors that affected the outcome was the decision for the Luftwaffe to switch from bombing British military targets and airfields to bombing cities such as London as a terror tactic.

With the Luftwaffe unable to gain air superiority, Hitler postponed Operation Sealion indefinitely in October 1940.

"The Battle of France is over. The Battle of Britain is about to begin"

Winston Churchill, 18 June 1940



About 6,000 Heinkel He 111s were built, but for the most part they were outperformed by British Hurricanes and Spitfires

However, the bombing of civilian Britain continued in what was to become known as the Blitz.

The expert's view

"The popular image is that the RAF was sort of on the ropes when the Germans made the switch [from bombing airfields to cities], and that in effect took the pressure off [Britain]. On the other hand, while the RAF was having a hard time all they really had to do was withdraw a little farther back

into the country and husband their resources and they still could have stopped an invasion quite effectively. I don't get the impression the Luftwaffe ever really had a good chance of knocking out the RAF."

Verdict: Failure

"Hitler may have been involved in the decision to go from attacking British airfields and radar stations to bombing London, but this certainly did not help the campaign."



USSR invasion

Germany invades the Soviet Union, reneging on the Non-Aggression Pact that the two countries had signed in 1939.
22 June 1941

Pearl Harbor attack

Japanese fighter planes attack the American base at Pearl Harbor, killing over 2,000 people. Four days later, the USA enters the war.
7 December 1941

D-Day landings

An Allied campaign of over 300,000 soldiers begins landings in Normandy in northern France in order to break Germany's stranglehold on Europe.
6 June 1944

Hitler dies

Hitler commits suicide in his Führerbunker as Germany faces defeat in the Battle of Berlin with the Soviet Union. Germany surrenders six days later.
1 May 1945

Nuclear attack

The US drops atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in Japan, killing tens of thousands in an instant. On 2 September Japan surrenders and WWII ends.
6 and 9 August 1945

1945

The invasion of the USSR

22 June 1941 – 24 July 1944

The height of Hitler's involvement with his army came in 1941 when he decided to invade the USSR. Germany's battle with the Red Army began with the five-month-long Operation Barbarossa on 22 June 1941, and culminated in the Soviets liberating Minsk (Belarus) and Majdanek (Poland) in July 1944.

Hitler and his generals believed that the Soviet Union would fall if Germany mounted a sustained attack. They presumed, somewhat naively, that the Red Army would collapse and the Soviet people would surrender after a short military campaign, allowing Germany to occupy large portions of the USSR while focusing their efforts on Britain in the west. This, of course, was anything but what really happened, and Hitler's underestimation of the Soviet Union was a major failing of the entire campaign.

Hitler held a great number of debates in Barbarossa itself regarding the direction of the main attack: whether it should go to Moscow or into the Ukraine and up through Leningrad. Hitler ultimately made the choice to focus on the economic resources of the Soviet Union rather than the capital. Hitler had good instincts in this regard, but the overall decision to attack the Soviet Union was a poor one.

The Soviets refused to 'roll over' the way the Germans had expected them to, and while Hitler's direction of the campaign in the summer of 1941 was adequate, his refusal to heed the advice of his generals as the invasion dragged on was a major flaw on his part.

Germany's Blitzkrieg tactics that had been so successful earlier in the war were nullified by the Red Army's tactic of holding back before launching counteroffensives. In December 1941 Germany was at the gates of Moscow, but the Soviets kept attacking and wore the Germans down. With winter approaching, many of Hitler's generals suggested the German army should retreat and consolidate before attacking again in spring 1942. Hitler, though, was adamant the army should hold everywhere to ensure they didn't lose any of their heavy equipment, which he came under much criticism for. His

decision was arguably the right one at first, but later in the war he became too enamoured with the technique.

With their first attempt at defeating the Soviet Union unsuccessful, Germany would try again before the war was out. Hitler and his generals were convinced the Red Army was on the ropes, and sustained attacks would wear them out. But the Russians stood strong and, after successfully defending key cities including Moscow in 1942, Hitler was left with few options but retreat.

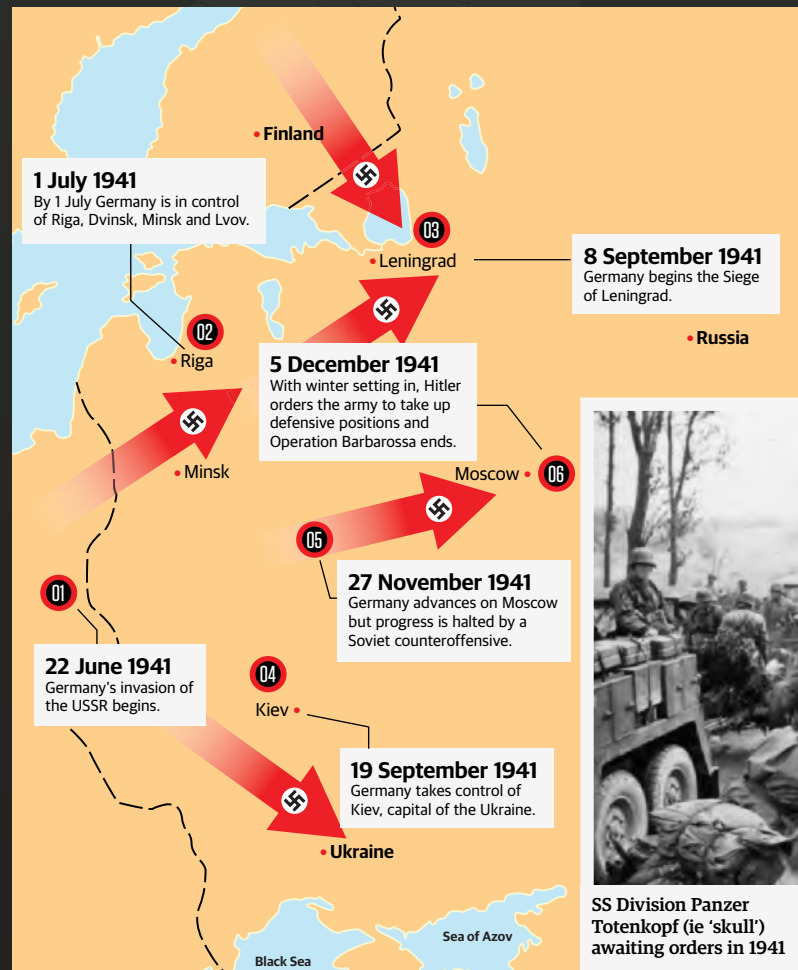
The expert's view

"The genocide of the Jews and the general abuse and destruction of the Soviet population really made it impossible to come to any kind of arrangement with the Soviet people. There's an argument to be made that if the Germans had gone in with a

different attitude they could have [tempted] Ukraine and the Baltic states, and perhaps other portions of the Soviet Union, away. But Hitler assumed they were going to have a quick military victory and saw no reason to compromise. He convinced himself that the Red Army must be on the ropes, and they kept pushing in the winter, still trying to take Moscow and still trying to advance in the south, and they ran out of steam. As a result, Germany found itself in the middle of winter without the proper equipment, with no place to go, and vulnerable to the Soviet counteroffensive."

Verdict: Failure

"If you ignore the bad decision of attacking the USSR to begin with, on an operational level Hitler did fairly well [at first, but he lost his way]."





German troops moving into Russian territory in armoured vehicles in June 1941



A soldier defending the German line with an MG 34 machine gun



To start with Germany made good progress into Russia, but the tide began to turn as winter set in



Hitler poses with his senior officers and generals in June 1940

Hitler at war

"By 1945 Hitler was all but dictating to his generals exactly what to do, and he had little trust left in any of them"

► The idea that Germany could take on the British Empire, the Soviet Union and then the US at the same time was at the very least problematic. I've had people ask me when do I consider the war to have been lost, and I semi-jokingly say, '1 September 1939'."

With the hand Hitler had been dealt - or rather the hand he had dealt himself - he managed to conduct himself, and the army, in a reasonable manner at the start of the conflict.

The invasion of Poland was arguably his only course of action once the wheels of war had been set in motion, and the manner in which Germany conquered not only Poland but other nations, such as France, was commendable; they had swiftly and effectively seized control of a large chunk of Europe, thanks to Hitler's belief that France could be beaten. What he didn't count on, however, was the steadfast refusal of Britain to enter into any sort of diplomatic negotiations.

"With Britain not giving up his options were becoming extremely limited. He was in an economic bind; he was not going to be able to continue this war over the long run against the British because, sooner or later, Germany was going to run out of strength for that - even with the tentative support of the Soviet Union.

"So he made the decision for strategic and economic and ideological reasons to attack the Soviet Union - something he was more or less intending to do all along anyway. That decision was based on the assumption - which his generals shared and backed - that the USSR would collapse - that there would be one short military campaign which would destroy the Red Army. Obviously that didn't work out very well."

Indeed, the war came to a point in 1941 where defeat for Germany seemed all but inevitable and Hitler's strategic choices became ever-more limited. By 1942, after a second attempt at defeating the Soviet Union had failed, Dr Megargee suggests that, for Hitler, it became "just a matter of holding out as best he could in the hope that the Allied coalition would break up. And it became more based on delusion than anything else."

By 1945 Hitler was all but dictating to his generals exactly what to do, and he had little trust left in any of them. But by then, and possibly even much earlier, for all the strategic knowledge in the world, Hitler had no hope of leading the Third Reich to victory. "I think quite honestly his biggest strategic mistake was starting the war.

"Beyond that you get into details, and there are arguments to be made for each of the strategic decisions he made after that - declaring war on the Soviet Union and the United States, for example - but that's all within the context of a war in which Germany was, I won't say fated to lose, but certainly was not going to win easily."

Hitler's deterioration from sanity to irrationality, therefore, was not the deciding factor in the war, however there can be little doubt that his leadership style did little to help what was already a difficult cause for Germany.

Perhaps even with the greatest generals in the world the Third Reich would have been defeated; of that we cannot be certain. What we do know, however, was that Hitler was not the great military leader he himself thought he was. For his handful of victories there was a truckload of defeats, and his refusal to listen to reason ultimately accelerated Nazi Germany down the path to defeat.

◆
DEFINING MOMENT

JAPANESE ATTACK PEARL HARBOR,
7 DECEMBER 1941

A devastating strike aimed at crippling the US Pacific Fleet, it led to the US joining the war, helping turn the tide in the favour of the Allies.



Attack on Pearl Harbor

Eye Witness

CHARLES E. EBEL



Charles Ebel, from Guilderland, New York, was serving as a seaman first class aboard the USS Curtiss when Japanese warplanes attacked the US naval base at Pearl Harbor. From his unique vantage point across Ford Island, Ebel saw many ships sunk in the most deadly foreign attack on American soil until 9/11. He passed away in 2014 aged 95.

“We expected them to come back. I thought the Japanese would take over Pearl and probably the States”

On the morning of 7 December 1941, Walter Charles Ebel and a friend were getting ready to go surfing at Waikiki Beach, totally oblivious of the horror that was heading their way.

“My buddy and I were learning to surf,” said Ebel. “We’d ride these [3.6-metre] 12-foot bores and sometimes you’d be on one wave and your board would be on another, so you’re just trying to catch it.”

And then, in the blink of an eye, everything changed. “I was looking out the hatch [aboard the USS Curtiss] and I heard this roar, and I just saw a plane drop a bomb right onto that poor island where the planes were. And then he came back by the hatch I was standing in, so he was side on, and he had this big smile [on his face]. He went up the channel - he was looking for another target, I guess - and that was the start of it. From then on you knew it was [going to be] tough.”

Ebel sprung to action. Once all hell had broken loose, his captain told him to head out to the main deck to see if there was anything he could do. There was one machine gun on the deck which was unmanned. “In one flowing moment I jumped onto it and fired that for a while,” said Ebel. “If there was any goal it was to stay alive.”

What had started as just another day for Ebel in the idyllic setting of Honolulu in Hawaii turned out to be the scene for the greatest loss of life on American soil at foreign hands until 9/11 60 years later. Around 2,400 Americans were killed and 1,200 wounded.

In the months prior to Pearl Harbor, Ebel had been on cruisers in the South Pacific. On 6 December his ship, the USS Curtiss, had dropped gas off at Wake Island north of the Marshall Islands. A last-minute decision saw the Curtiss head for Honolulu. Upon arrival another ship had taken the Curtiss’s berthing point near Pearl Harbor, so the captain ordered the ship to swing around behind Ford Island (see map). On the way the Curtiss picked up 378,540 litres (100,000 gallons) of gasoline, before berthing at night on 6 December 1941.

When the attack broke out, the Curtiss was somewhat fortunate with its position. Its berthing point was far enough away from Pearl Harbor to avoid the majority of the Japanese onslaught, however the horrors they witnessed were anything but fortunate.

As Ebel explains though, they weren’t completely removed from the action. “Our ship got credit for shooting down three planes and partial credit for a submarine,” he said. “When we were in battle this

The day America was attacked

- HST**
- 3:42am** • **The minesweeper ship Condor spots a sub 3.2km (2mi) from Pearl Harbor and sends a warning to the USS Ward** 
 - 6:10am** • **183 fighters, bombers and torpedo planes take off from Japanese aircraft carriers north of Oahu**
 - 7:02am** • **First sighting**
The Opana Radar Station on Oahu spots more than 50 aircraft bearing down on them, much to the incredulity of the two privates on duty
 - 7:20am** • **A lieutenant incorrectly believes the planes sighted by the radar station to be US B-17 bombers, and fatally dismisses the warning**
 - 7:40am** • **Japanese planes bear down on Pearl Harbor as the clouds clear** 
 - 7:55am** • **Airfield attack**
The Japanese first bomb the US Air Force's Wheeler Field, north of Pearl Harbor, destroying most of the US warplanes on the ground
 - 8am** • **Most of a squadron of 12 unarmed American B-17s manage to land at Oahu not initially aware that Japan was attacking. One of the B-17s touches down on a golf course**
 - 8:10am** • **Sinking Arizona**
A bomb hits the USS Arizona, setting off 450,000kg (1mn lb) of gunpowder and instantly destroying the ship, along with 1,177 crew on board
 - 8:12am** • **The USS Utah is scuppered** 
 - 8:54am** • **The second wave of Japanese fighters arrives, attacking the navy yard dry dock and other ships**
 - 10am** • **Third wave called off**
A third Japanese strike is rejected by superiors, believing the earlier attacks have done enough damage
 - 1pm** • **The Japanese aircraft carriers head for home, with over 2,400 US soldiers left dead**

submarine popped up behind us, and so we fired over the top of the sub. It went down but when it came back up it let go of a torpedo and it went right by our ship about [3.6 metres] 12 feet out. It felt like it was closer, but they always look closer in your mind. The torpedo went up the channel, I don't know where it ended up, but there was a destroyer in the channel and the submarine ran at the sight of him. It went down and never came back up again. That was the start of everything big."

As mentioned, the Curtiss had just picked up thousands of gallons of gasoline, and Ebel was all too aware of the fact that he was essentially

standing on top a massive bomb: "There was a joke I always remember I said to my buddy. I asked him where he was going and he said to get a life jacket. I said, 'See if you can find me a parachute - that life jacket isn't going to be much help when that gas goes off!'" Fortunately, the gasoline never ignited and the Curtiss survived.

Ebel saw a lot of his friends perish on the Curtiss; in total 19 would die on the ship, with many more wounded. At the time though, he was forced to hide any nerves he might have. "We were all accustomed to the drills," Ebel explained, "but when you get the real thing anything can happen. I was always composed pretty well, I was only a tiny bit nervous. It's part of the battle, I guess. You just get going and do your job, that's all. What else are you going to do?"

The attack itself ignited an almost psychotic fury within some of the American soldiers, highlighted by a grisly moment aboard the Curtiss. When a Japanese dive-bomber hit a crane on the Curtiss and crashed onto the deck, Ebel witnessed firsthand the extent of his fellow compatriots' anger. "When the plane hit the crane [the pilot's] head came off and skated across the deck," states Ebel. "Our guys were vicious and they started trying to pull out his teeth with a pair of pliers. That always stood out because I was just 20 turning 21 and stuff like that bothered me. After a while you realise [the enemy is] just another person."

With the attack fully underway, the Curtiss was dealt a stroke of fortune. A bomb had shattered the

Sailors at Ford Island air base stand amid plane wreckage



Captured from a Japanese aircraft, this image shows several vessels on Battleship Row under fire from torpedo planes



"Our guys were vicious... they started trying to pull out his teeth with a pair of pliers. That always stood out because I was just 20"

mooring on the back of the ship and, according to Ebel, "We were swinging around, and that helped us because if [the planes] passed us once then when they came back [on an attack run] we might have a different position." But while they were spared the full brunt of the assault, Ebel had an unwanted vantage point of what was happening around the rest of the harbour.

"The sky was full of them - they were like bees," recalls Ebel. "There were planes everywhere. This torpedo plane went right by us and sunk the USS Utah, and I saw when they dropped a bomb on the USS Arizona; it went right down the smoke stack and it blew it right out of the water." The surprise nature of the raid was the main reason so many of the ships would be sunk, according to Ebel: "The Japanese got to our ships with the watertight doors all open - that's why they sunk them, otherwise you couldn't. They could shoot the whole top of a ship away and it still wouldn't sink because they've got watertight doors like air pockets, and that's what keeps them afloat."

But as suddenly as the attack had begun that morning, around an hour later "they stopped all at once". Ebel and his crew, however, as you'd expect, remained on high alert. Some, including Ebel, even anticipated that Pearl Harbor was only a precursor to an invasion of the American mainland. "We expected them to come back," said Ebel. "I thought the Japanese would take over Pearl [Harbor] and probably the States."

"I always figured they could take the US over easy because they had the most aircraft carriers of anywhere in the world, and all they had to do was send one to Seattle and one to San Diego and nobody could stop

them because [the US military was mostly] in Hawaii or other places. We never had much protection [in the USA during WWII]. They made a big mistake [in not coming back to take Pearl]; they lost the war right there. They might have won it. I don't know if they could have kept Hawaii or not, but if they'd gone to the States it would have been a different story. I'm glad they didn't."

For many of the Pearl Harbor survivors, the eventual Allied victory in the war four years later brought little consolation for what had happened on that tragic day. "I just feel sorry for all those people that got killed," Ebel tells us. "There was a cemetery up on a hill there in Hawaii. They used to dig these big long trenches and all these bodies sewn up in canvas bags would just get dropped in and they'd put up a cross. They didn't know who they were. It went for as far as you could see. I remember that - it never goes away. In the back of your mind, it's always there. I wish I didn't see it but I did."

The attack on Pearl Harbor took place over seven decades ago, and thus many of the survivors have since passed away. Those remaining though, like Ebel, are still struggling to come to terms with the events of that winter's morning in 1941. "It doesn't prey on my mind all the time like it used to," he said. "I used to walk down the street and somebody would slam a car door and I'd jump. Not any more. I don't have any nightmares about it like I used to. But you never get over it."

Origins and aftermath

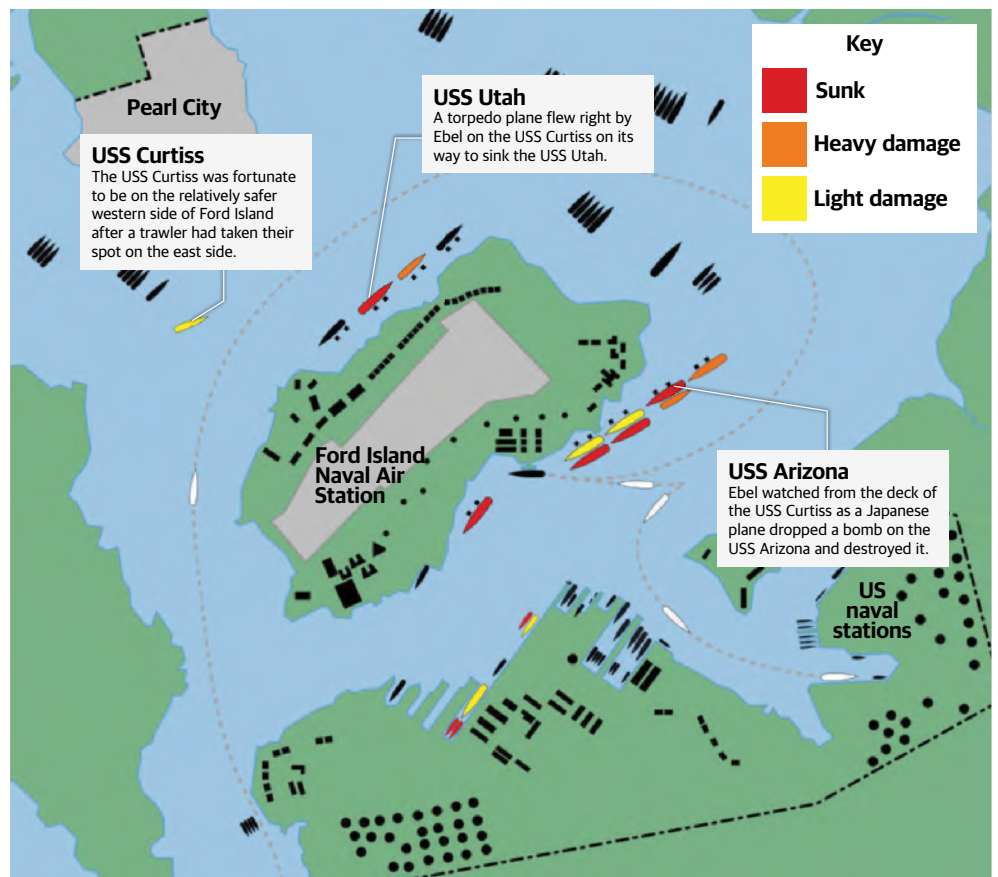
The attack on Pearl Harbor was a shock to America. Despite the country's reluctance to enter into World War II, the Japanese had feared America would at some point join the Allies and, in an effort to quell their expected entrance into the global conflict, they intended to cripple the US Pacific Fleet to ensure they would not pose any threat to Japan in South-east Asia. The plan, however, failed to quell the US and instead only achieved the result of incurring the full wrath of the American military, which the Japanese would feel the brunt of culminating in the two atomic bombs dropped on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945. For all those at Pearl Harbor, it was a terrifying experience that has stayed with them ever since.



The atomic bombs used on Japan were one major consequence of Pearl Harbor



Over 1,100 US Marines were killed on the USS Arizona





◆
DEFINING MOMENT

D-DAY, 6 JUNE 1944

The largest seaborne invasion in history, the Normandy landings began to claim back Western Europe for the Allies and led to the liberation of France.



D-DAY

D-DAY WAS AN INCREDIBLE UNDERTAKING THAT CHANGED THE COURSE OF THE WAR, BUT BEHIND THE SCENES, THE ALLIES CLASHED AND TRAGEDY THREATENED THE OPERATION LONG BEFORE THEY HIT THE BEACHES OF NORMANDY

At approximately 6.30am he fell heavily, his pack lurching forward and with it his shoulders as the murky grey water hit him like a wall. He stumbled, the press of bodies behind him caring little for his lack of balance - only for their orders and whistling of bullets overhead, the steady crunch of artillery and the rattle of machine guns from the horizon where the sand became hillside. A hand took his shoulder roughly, scooping him up and pushing him forward in one smooth motion. He didn't hear what was being shouted, but he understood the message. If he didn't keep going, he would die here.

Five hours and 12 minutes before the 8th Infantry Regiment crashed from their landing craft and onto Utah Beach and a soldier lurched into murky grey waters, another military man exhaled steadily to bury his nerves. Wind rushed through the open hatch of the transport plane as it lurched drunkenly like a child's kite in a gale, tracer fire lighting up the sky around them as the German guns came alive. In the gloom, men smoked in silence - some prayed. The order was given and the red light flicked on, as one they came to their feet - cigarettes extinguished and prayers incomplete. He jumped and France rushed up to meet him.

That same night, perhaps 30 or 40 minutes before the the Screaming Eagles of the 101st Airborne leaped from their planes into the

darkness of Normandy, British prime minister Winston Churchill turned from the window. He was late to bed by habit, but to his wife, Clementine, he looked restless. His features softened momentarily from the patrician scowl of a thousand newsreels, but you'd have to know him as she did to notice. "Do you realise", he said suddenly, taking the cigar from his lips, "that by the time you wake up in the morning, 20,000 men may have been killed?"

Churchill's fears of a catastrophic death toll awaiting the Allies and the fact that US troops were first onto the beaches and first from the planes was linked. From when the US had joined the war in December 1941, Churchill had been deferring Roosevelt's steadily more forceful pleas to take the war to France - instead they concentrated on North Africa and Italy. To Churchill's mind, Italy was the 'soft underbelly' of the Axis, but to the US, they were simply protecting Britain's vulnerable colonies.

If Churchill was haunted by the losses the British suffered in WWI, then his fears manoeuvred him toward a similar strategic conceit. Like his bloody Turkish beachhead at Gallipoli, Italy was a tougher nut to crack and the 'soft underbelly' had turned into a gruelling crawl up the mountainous peninsula. Stalin too was adding pressure to open a second front and to divide German forces from the epic slaughter going on in the frozen east.

THE LANDINGS

THE DEPLOYMENT OF ALLIED TROOPS ON 6 JUNE, D-DAY

Speciality Key

- COMBAT ENGINEERS
- COVERT INTELLIGENCE GATHERING
- AMPHIBIOUS MEDIUM TANK
- LIGHT INFANTRY, VERSATILE AND RELIABLE
- AIR ASSAULT, LIGHT INFANTRY
- SPECIAL FORCES TRAINED FOR COASTAL ASSAULT
- INFANTRY, SPECIAL FORCES
- INFANTRY, FAST TANK
- MINE CLEARANCE, BRIDGING AND TRANSPORT

US troops look to the shore as their landing craft approaches Omaha Beach



INLAND

82nd Airborne Division 'All American Division'

Commander: Major General Matthew Ridgway Objective: Secure left flank and rear of VI Corps.

101st Airborne Division 'Screaming Eagles'

Commander: Major General Maxwell D Taylor Objective: Secure left flank and rear of VI Corps.

VII CORPS

Commander: Major General J.L. Collins

4th Infantry Division 'Ivy'

Commander: Major General Raymond Barton Objective: First troops onto Utah Beach.

9th Infantry Division 'Old Reliables'

Commander: Major General Manton S Eddy Objective: Take and hold Utah Beach.

79th Infantry Division 'Cross of Lorraine'

Commander: Major General Ira T Wyche Objective: Take and hold Utah Beach.

90th Infantry Division 'Tough 'Ombres'

Commander: Brig-General Jay W MacKelvie Objective: Take and hold Utah Beach.

30 Commando Assault Unit 'Red Indians' (British)

Commander: Captain G Pike Objective: Take radar station at Douvres-la-Delivrande.

70th Tank Battalion 'Thunderbolts'

Commander: Lt-Colonel John C Welborn Objective: Support landing at Utah Beach.

237th Combat Engineer Battalion

Commander: Major Herschel E Linn Objective: Clear mines and obstacles at Utah Beach.

299th Combat Engineer Battalion

Commander: Colonel Milton Jewett Objective: Clear mines and obstacles at Utah Beach.

Utah

1ST US ARMY

Commander: General Omar Bradley

Commander in Chief Air Force:

Air Chief Marshall Trafford Leigh-Mallory

V CORPS

Commander: Major General Leonard T Gerow

1st Infantry Division 'The Big Red One'

Commander: Major General Clarence Huebner Objective: Take and hold Omaha Beach.

29th Infantry Division 'Blue And Gray'

Commander: Major General Charles Gebhardt Objective: Take and hold Omaha Beach.

Ranger assault group

Commander: Lieutenant Colonel James Earl Rudder

2nd Ranger Battalion

Commander: Lieutenant Colonel James Earl Rudder Objective: Capture battery at Pointe du Hoc.

5th Ranger Battalion

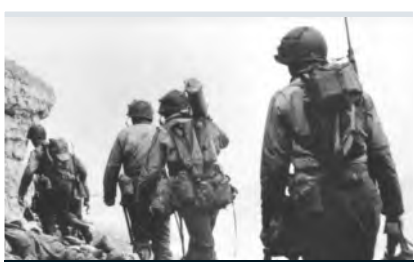
Commander: Lieutenant Colonel Max Schneider Objective: Capture battery at Pointe du Hoc.

Pointe du Hoc

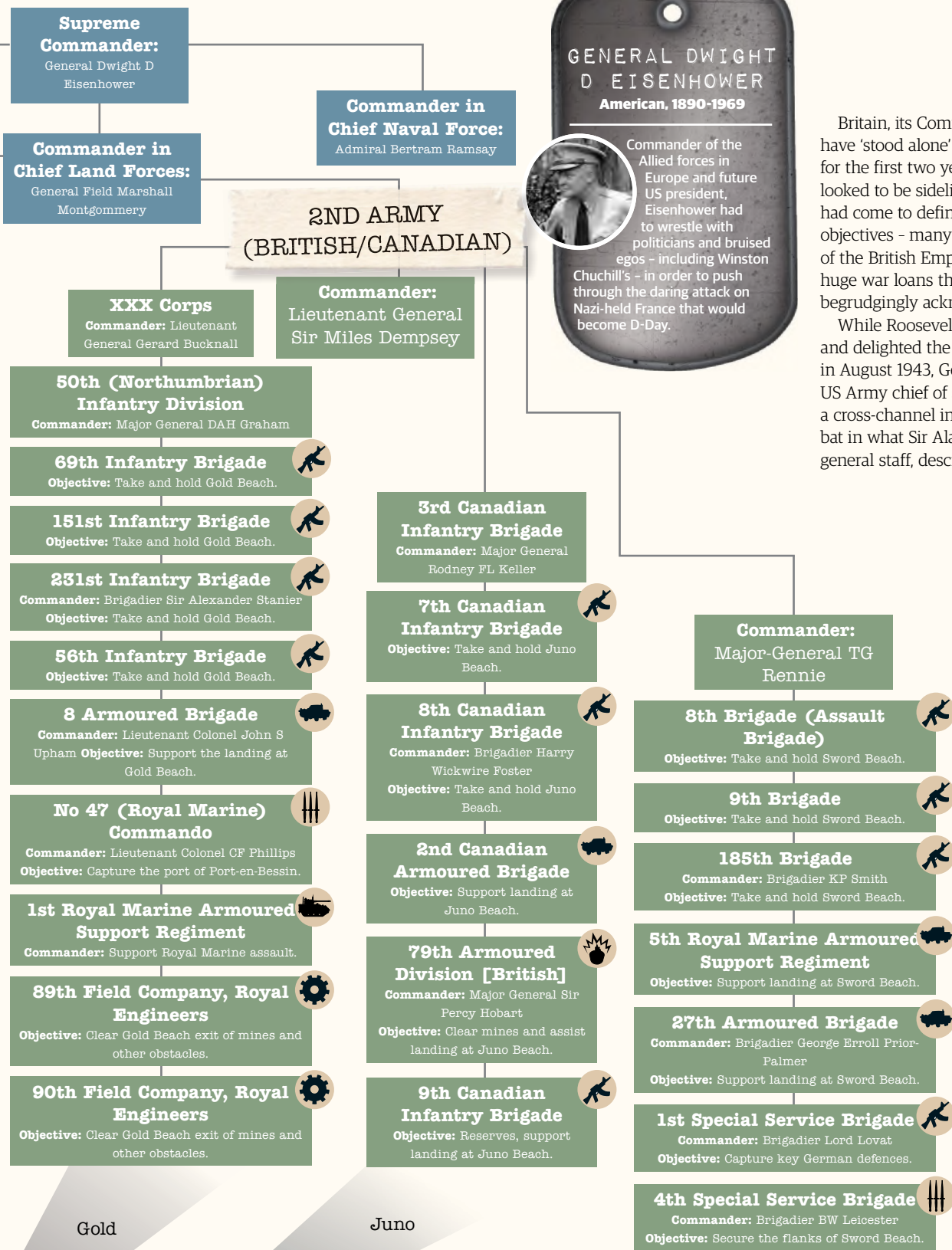
743rd Tank Battalion

Commander: Lieutenant Colonel John S Upham Objective: Support landing at Omaha Beach.

Omaha



US Army Rangers at the cliffs of Pointe du Hoc



GENERAL DWIGHT D EISENHOWER
American, 1890-1969

Commander of the Allied forces in Europe and future US president, Eisenhower had to wrestle with politicians and bruised egos - including Winston Churchill's - in order to push through the daring attack on Nazi-held France that would become D-Day.

Britain, its Commonwealth and its empire might have 'stood alone' in defence of Western democracy for the first two years of the war, but now they looked to be sidelined. Domestic US politics had come to define not just the war's long-term objectives - many of which, like the decolonisation of the British Empire and full repayment for the huge war loans the UK had incurred, Churchill begrudgingly acknowledged - but battlefield tactics.

While Roosevelt and Churchill made speeches and delighted the crowds at the Quebec Conference in August 1943, General George C Marshall, the US Army chief of staff and leading evangelist for a cross-channel invasion of France, went up to bat in what Sir Alan Brooke, chief of the imperial general staff, described in his diaries as a "painful

meeting" between the Allies' top brass. His patience for Churchill's flimflam - the PM had suggested alternative campaigns in the Greek islands, the Balkans and even Norway - long since worn out, Marshall threw down an ultimatum: either Britain support a full-tilt invasion of France, or the US would drop the 'Germany First' strategy and concentrate all of its effort on defeating the Japanese in the Pacific.

Under great secrecy, 1 May 1944 - later changed to 5 June - was nominated as the date in which Operation Overlord would begin. Normandy was chosen as the location over Brittany or the Cotentin Peninsula - both of which would make them vulnerable to encirclement - and the Pas de Calais, which though the shortest distance between Britain and France, was the most heavily fortified. US General Dwight D Eisenhower was appointed commander of Supreme Headquarters Allied Expeditionary Force (SHAEF) - effectively all Allied forces in Europe - while British General Bernard Montgomery was named commander of the 21st Army Group, comprising all of 39 divisions taking part in the initial invasion.

Sword

"D-DAY WOULD BE THE SINGLE LARGEST AMPHIBIOUS MILITARY OPERATION IN THE HISTORY OF WARFARE"

Events That Changed The World

D-Day would be the single largest amphibious military operation in the history of warfare, with its three original landing zones expanded to five. First the Americans in Utah and Omaha, then an hour later the British and Canadians in Gold, Juno and Sword, covering an 80-kilometre (50-mile) stretch of the French coastline. The landing of 150,000 troops by sea, supported by naval bombardment, would be preceded by daring parachute and glider drops further inland. Dropped from the skies above Normandy, 30,000 men of the US 82nd and 101st Airborne along with Canadian and British units of the 6th Airborne Division would be tasked to secure bridges and crossroads, establish river crossings and take out artillery batteries.

As planning intensified, Churchill found himself unable to make direct contact with the US president that he'd once written to so fondly as "your American cousin" and instead was fobbed off with the prickly marshal, the architect of the strategy that was causing the PM such anxiety in the first place. "Struck by how very tired and worn out the Prime Minister looks now", wrote Jock Colville, his private secretary.

"HITLER AND HIS GENERALS REMAINED CONVINCED THAT AN ASSAULT WAS MOST LIKELY TO COME FROM CALAIS, WHERE THEY CONCENTRATED THEIR HEAVY DEFENCES"

Converted Cunard liners began to disgorge their cargo - both men and the equipment they would need - in preparation, turning the South of England into a vast khaki patchwork of army camps. Between January and June 1944, 700,000 US troops had arrived in Britain, adding to a total of around 2.88 million soldiers billeted around the country. Around 5 per cent of this number would take part in D-Day - the rest would be needed for the campaigns that followed.

When the first US troops arrived in North Africa in November 1942, they were raw. Fresh from basic training and flush with confidence, their learning curve had been steep and costly, but the

generals that prepared for D-Day had experienced amphibious landings in Sicily and Italy - albeit not on this scale - and held no illusions about the strength of German defences. Nonetheless, training was thorough and the first large-scale exercise not only revealed systemic weaknesses in the Allied forces, but was a catastrophe on such a scale that D-Day was very nearly called off all together.

Slapton Sands in Devon had been chosen for its resemblance to Utah Beach, and on 22 April 1944, 30,000 troops, plus tanks and landing craft, prepared to take the sand from its defenders, played by the Royal Navy. For the first few days the emphasis was on embarkation, as officers corralled



Allied troops
The heaviest fighting during D-Day is on Omaha beach as the German defences there remain undamaged from air attacks. An estimated 2,400 US soldiers die in the process of taking the beach.



Higgins boats
Flat-bottomed Higgins boats, or LCVPs (Landing Craft, Vehicle, Personnel) carry light vehicles or up to 100 men into the shallow water before lowering their ramps, their two .30-calibre machine guns blasting covering fire as the infantry disembark. Once the beach is secure, prefab Mulberry harbours will be assembled by engineers and larger LST (Landing Ship, Tank) will follow with heavier vehicles and equipment.

Teller mines

Mounted on stakes and ingeniously angled seaward toward the invaders, anti-vehicle Teller Mines can be triggered in high tide by landing craft. An anti-tampering device that can trigger the five kilograms of TNT if interfered with - enough to take the track off a tank.

Hedgehogs

Jagged balls of crossed rails make landing at high tide impossible lest the landing craft get snagged and tear a hole in the hull and slow down tanks. First used on the Czechoslovak border to deter German tanks, they're sometimes called 'Czech Hedgehogs'.

their charges in and out of transport boats, then on 28 April the first full assault began.

Eisenhower had ordered that live ammunition be used in order to get the troops familiar with the sights and sounds of bombardment, and so the HMS Hawkins was due to shell the beach prior to landing. With some of the boats held up, the admiral in charge of the exercise decided to push everything back by 60 minutes, but somehow the information wasn't relayed to all of the landing craft, so hapless soldiers began to storm the beach right under the Hawkins' booming guns, leading to the deaths of 308 men.

Worse was to follow. That night, a fleet of bulky LST ('Landing Ship, Tank') ships escorted by the HMS Azalea had set off from Plymouth to Slapton Sands to simulate a channel crossing.

Land mines

Land mines can be buried beneath the sand to strike the unwary, with infantry mines triggered by a web of tripwires. S-mines, or 'Bouncing Betties', propel themselves 60-120cm (2-4ft) upward on a small explosive charge before the main charge explodes.

Barbed wire

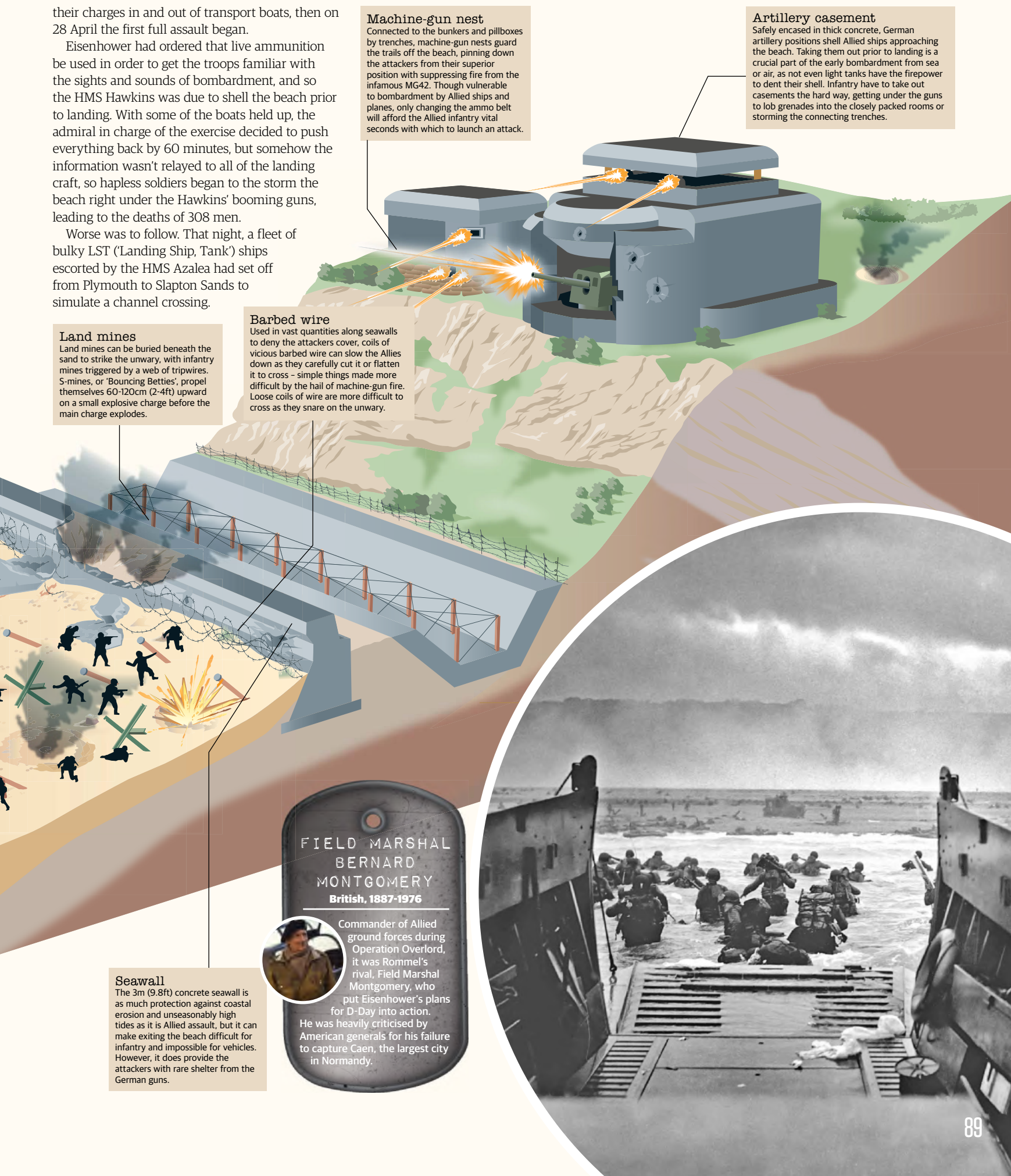
Used in vast quantities along seawalls to deny the attackers cover, coils of vicious barbed wire can slow the Allies down as they carefully cut it or flatten it to cross - simple things made more difficult by the hail of machine-gun fire. Loose coils of wire are more difficult to cross as they snare on the unwary.

Machine-gun nest

Connected to the bunkers and pillboxes by trenches, machine-gun nests guard the trails off the beach, pinning down the attackers from their superior position with suppressing fire from the infamous MG42. Though vulnerable to bombardment by Allied ships and planes, only changing the ammo belt will afford the Allied infantry vital seconds with which to launch an attack.

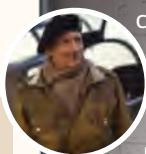
Artillery casement

Safely encased in thick concrete, German artillery positions shell Allied ships approaching the beach. Taking them out prior to landing is a crucial part of the early bombardment from sea or air, as not even light tanks have the firepower to dent their shell. Infantry have to take out casements the hard way, getting under the guns to lob grenades into the closely packed rooms or storming the connecting trenches.



FIELD MARSHAL
BERNARD
MONTGOMERY

British, 1887-1976



Commander of Allied ground forces during Operation Overlord, it was Rommel's rival, Field Marshal Montgomery, who put Eisenhower's plans for D-Day into action. He was heavily criticised by American generals for his failure to capture Caen, the largest city in Normandy.

Seawall

The 3m (9.8ft) concrete seawall is as much protection against coastal erosion and unseasonably high tides as it is Allied assault, but it can make exiting the beach difficult for infantry and impossible for vehicles. However, it does provide the attackers with rare shelter from the German guns.

Events That Changed The World

Like ducks, the HMS Azalea led the eight landing craft in single-file across Lyme Bay, when out of the darkness vicious German E-boats - souped-up fast attack craft that prowled the English Channel - opened fire with their torpedoes. Out on a routine patrol, they had been lured toward Lyme Bay by the unusually high British radio traffic. Unwilling to expose just how well defended the bay was and risk the Nazis finding out why it was so closely guarded, the shore batteries remained silent while the HMS Azalea tried to fight them off alone, leading to two landing craft being sunk while two were severely damaged. Unaware of the dangers - the HMS Azalea's crew had no idea the US officers on the LSTs were on a different radio frequency - they were ill-prepared, lifeboats were slow to launch and panicked soldiers put their life jackets on incorrectly, the weight of their packs flipping many over in the water where they drowned face down.

Records show that 198 sailors and 551 soldiers died, but until the bodies could be recovered there were serious fears that officers with intimate

FIELD MARSHAL
ERWIN ROMMEL
German, 1891-1944



Legendary 'Desert Fox' and mastermind of German victories in North Africa, Rommel oversaw the laying of millions of mines, thousands of tank traps and made fields and beaches impassable to gliders. Almost alone among the German high command, Rommel was convinced the Allies would land at Normandy.

knowledge of D-Day had been captured and would divulge the whole plan under the harsh glare of the German interrogation lamps. Operation Overlord hadn't been fatally compromised though, as the officers kept quiet and radio codes were standardised as a result.

Though Hitler and his generals remained convinced that an assault was most likely to come from Calais, where they had concentrated their heavy defences, the 'Desert Fox', Field Marshal Erwin Rommel, who had been sent to

Two types of men

Joseph Argenzio, who took part in D-Day remembers: "Colonel Taylor, our Regimental Commander, came in and started yelling, 'There's only two kinds of men on this beach, those who are dead and those who are gonna die, so let's get the hell out of here.' The engineers blew the barbed wire and we started up, coming up toward the top of the block hole, fighting our way up."

FOOLING HITLER

Operation Bodyguard was the umbrella term for an elaborate, multi-pronged deception campaign that involved all branches of the armed forces and risked MI5's most valuable double agents.

Inflatable tanks and planes in the Kent fields fooled German reconnaissance planes into thinking that Allies would dash across the channel to Calais, as well as steady bombing raids to soften up a target that would never be hit, while a network of 'trusted' German agents secretly working for British intelligence kept up a misleading flow of information. Intelligence from double agents highlighted a planned invasion of the French Bay of Biscay, another fake army and convenient radio intercepts in Egypt teased a planned invasion via Crete and the Balkans. Right up to D-Day itself - and for days afterward - Hitler and much of the German high command believed Normandy was a diversion - helped by a massive air-drop of dummies over the fields around Calais. Sacks stuffed with straw and accompanied by packages that simulated the sound of gunfire held many divisions of Nazi troops on high alert, north of the real invasion.

"HE WENT FROM GROUP TO GROUP AND SHOOK HANDS WITH AS MANY MEN AS HE COULD. HE SPOKE A FEW WORDS TO EVERY MAN AS HE SHOOK HIS HAND AND WISHED HIM SUCCESS"



General Eisenhower talks to paratroopers in England before D-Day





Firepower

There was a whole host of different weapons used by the Allies and the defenders alike on D-Day, such as the rifle pictured. Anti-tank weapons, flamethrowers, grenades, shotguns and machine guns were also used on the beaches.

France in early 1944 to beef up the defences, saw the vulnerability of Normandy. To the alarm of Allied military planners, who had put together an amazingly detailed mosaic of aerial photographs, coupled with intercepted traffic from Bletchley Park's crack codebreakers, and information on the ground from the French Resistance - the most recent images showed that holes were been dug in fields that had been nominated for glider landings. These holes would be filled with stakes and they'd be wired up to mines, turning the whole landing area into a web of explosive death that would ignite as soon as one wheel touched down, thanks to Rommel's military know-how.

More mines and barbed wire were laid on the beaches, trenches were dug and low-lying fields were flooded to prevent aircraft landing. It was clear that the window for a successful operation was not only closing quickly, but might have already slammed shut. The weather too turned against the Allies and they were forced to hold off,

on the advice of the RAF's meteorological experts, for 6 June, where the full moon would give pilots maximum visibility and the low tide would allow the Allies to land their troops well away from Rommel's new killing ground. If they didn't take this shot, the next available opportunity would be weeks away, but with a storm on the horizon and the growing German preparedness, it could be much too late.

Meanwhile in occupied France, German meteorologists had also foreseen a storm, but were so confident that it would hit the French coast much earlier that Rommel returned to Germany for his wife's birthday and to meet with Hitler to plead for more tanks. The Führer believed strongly in the doctrine of 'defence in depth' - holding back his army's strongest units further inland to mount a counterattack, while Rommel and a handful of others believed that the best course of action was to drive their enemy back from the coastline. The Desert Fox knew from his campaigns in North

D-DATA

300 planes bombed the coast of Normandy

5,000 ships transporting soldiers

150,000 MEN

13,000 paratroopers

20,000 tons of supplies unloaded at Utah and Omaha every day

50,000 tons of gasoline needed for the first month of the invasion

30,000 vehicles used in the operation

800 transport planes

10,000 German losses on 6 June

448,000 tons of ammunition

GERMAN DEFENCES



Fortress

Weapons: Connected to numerous smaller pillboxes by trenches or concrete tunnels, they could boast a huge array of artillery and machine guns, as well as firing positions for infantry.

Strength: Heavily fortified networks of concrete and steel, they were impervious to tank and light artillery. Often manned by the fanatical Waffen SS rather than regular Wehrmacht soldiers, the defenders would often fight to the last man.

Weakness: Being positioned where they could defend French ports left them exposed to attack.



Pillbox

Weapons: Most often used for machine guns, but they could also be designed for anti-tank guns or mortars, while firing slots existed for infantry riflemen.

Strength: Encased in concrete and steel, they were the infantry's worst nightmare - impervious to the small artillery and tank fire from the forces coming ashore.

Weakness: Confined spaces made them vulnerable to flame throwers, satchel charges and grenades lobbed through the firing slots.



Minefield

Weapons: Usually mixed anti-tank 'T-mines' and anti-personnel 'S-mines' (also known as the 'Bouncing Betty', they would shoot into the air, spraying shrapnel), many attached to tripwires or concrete anti-tank barriers.

Strength: Aside from the sheer devastation caused, the threat of mines could slow advance to a crawl and leave the attackers demoralised.

Weakness: The shifting sands could often move or bury mines even deeper, and they couldn't be relied upon to detonate.



FIELD MARSHAL
GERD VON
RUNDSTEDT
German, 1875-1953



Commander of the defence of Belgium and France he expected an Allied invasion to come from Calais and withheld armoured units from the coast. Seen largely as a mere figurehead by Hitler, his command structure was fractured.

Africa and Italy that once the Allies gained a foothold, their victory was almost certain.

Feverish preparation and anxiety dominated the morning of 5 June 1944. On airfields across England men painted out the markings on transport planes, while over the choppy English Channel, Royal Navy mine-sweepers frantically cleared the path. At 10pm, while the paratroopers of the 101st Airborne sat waiting by their planes at Greenham Common airfield, Eisenhower paid an impromptu visit. "They looked so young and brave", recalled his driver Kay Summersby. "I stood by the car and watched as the general walked among them... He went from group to group and shook hands with as many men as he could. He spoke a few words to every man as he shook his hand and wished him success." He later confessed "it's very hard to look a soldier in the eye when you fear that you are sending him to his death."

While Eisenhower dashed from runway to runway, Sir Alan Brooke scratched his fears in his diary, that "it may well be the most ghastly disaster of the whole war. I wish to God it were safely over."

Somewhere around 6am, rifles barked death in the grey light as the men of the 101st Airborne battled on through the morning. With his comrades scattered across the fields, he had joined an ad hoc unit, full of men he barely recognised - every few minutes, rustling in the undergrowth would precede an urgent whisper of "Flash!" and the reply, "Thunder!", and more paratroopers would join their band. It didn't matter that the officer leading them wasn't his or that he'd twisted his ankle in the drop, they had secured their objective. The beach exits were safe and the army landing at Utah could concentrate on the enemy in front of them, not the enemy around the corner.

The soldier hadn't noticed the water turn to sand as the 8th Infantry collided with Utah Beach, but he knew when to stop running. His lungs raw and his breathing heavy, he crouched at the foot of the incline - with the machine-gun nests silenced it was a sanctuary. Bodies floated in the water or lay face down in the sand behind him, but already units were forming as officers barked orders, checking their weapons and moving them on up and over the sand. Some lit cigarettes, others joked with nervous relief. There were other battles to fight. He exhaled slowly, hefted his pack and started moving forward.

Hours later and a world away, Winston Churchill stepped up to the dispatch box, the Commons roaring in approval. His features softened, a slight smile dancing at the corner of his mouth. Away from the behind-the-scenes tussles for control, of the set-backs and the catastrophes, and of the gut-wrenching dread of the night before, this old warhorse was finally back on the battlefield. "I have also to announce to the House", he rumbled, growing with every vowel, "that during the night and the early hours of this morning the first of the series of landings in force upon the European continent has taken place..."

15 THINGS YOU DIDN'T KNOW ABOUT D-DAY



D means... what?

So innocuous an origin that it's actually amazing - D-Day means simply 'date', which along with H-Hour - 'time' - were used by the US Army as far back as World War I as shorthand in briefings.

Drone warfare

The Germans fielded remote-control Goliath mini-tanks better known as 'beetles'. Small, tracked and laden with high explosives, they were steered by a joystick into tanks and tightly packed infantry. They were of limited effect.



British soldiers inspect three captured 'beetles'

The invasion of Normandy included a staggering amount of vehicles

Friends in the air

Although primarily concerned with the Pacific War in 1944, the Royal Australian Air Force and Royal New Zealand Air Force both provided air support for the D-Day landings.



An Australian Spitfire at RAF Redhill in Surrey, returned from a raid over Northern France

The other allies

One regiment of Free French and one regiment of Polish Armed Forces In The West also took part in the Battle of Normandy, as well as forces from the Belgian, Greek, Czechoslovakian, Norwegian and Dutch armies in exile.



Members of a Polish tank regiment scan the horizon

A Russian Cossack volunteer in German Army uniform, not unlike those who fought at Normandy

The other axis

German troops weren't alone in defending Normandy on D-Day either. The Wehrmacht's 709th and 243rd Static Infantry Division was comprised of former Soviet POWs, as well as conscripts and volunteers from Poland and Georgia.



D-Day wasn't the end

After D-Day, the Battle of Normandy lasted another two months, with Paris finally falling to the Allies in August 1944. Operation Overlord wasn't just confined to the beaches, it was the plan for the complete liberation of France.



Free French tanks lead the Allies through the Arc du Triomphe on 26 August 1944

Crossword conspiracy?

A series of *Daily Telegraph* crossword answers – Juno, Sword, Gold, Omaha, Mulberry (code for the prefabricated harbours), Neptune (code for the naval assault) and Overlord – in the run-up to D-Day were investigated by MI5 as a possible security leak. Believed at the time to be a coincidence, the crossword was compiled by a headmaster who would invite boys into his study to write down words into the grid. Speaking after the war, two of his former pupils revealed that the codewords were common knowledge around the nearby army camp – only the locations and timings were unknown.

Eisenhower prepares for failure

Eisenhower prepared a speech, which he would give along with his resignation if D-Day failed: "The troops, the air and the Navy did all that bravery and devotion to duty could do. If any blame or fault attaches to the attempt it is mine alone."



Dwight Eisenhower in 1943

One man could have ruined it all

One of MI5's double agents involved in the Operation Bodyguard deception knew the whole thing was a ruse. On 29 April 1944, the German-born Johnny Jebsen – codename Artist – was kidnapped from Portugal, drugged and taken to Berlin where he was tortured in the Gestapo headquarters, before being sent to a concentration camp (his arrival was registered along with his broken ribs), from where he simply disappeared. He took the secret of D-Day to his grave.

A German U-boat earlier in WWII



Hitler's kamikaze U-boats

As D-Day began, Hitler ordered U-Boat captains to proceed full speed to Normandy and fire all their torpedoes before ramming their vessels into Allied battleships. No U-Boats were near enough to take advantage of this particular suicide mission.



A member of the French resistance with a US soldier in 1944

Sir Alec Guinness, pictured in 1973



Famous faces on the beaches

The Catcher In The Rye author JD Salinger fought at D-Day in the US Signal Corps; *Star Wars* and *The Bridge On The River Kwai* actor Alec Guinness was a seaman on a D-Day landing craft; *Star Trek* actor James Doohan was an officer in the Canadian Army and one of the first onto Juno Beach; while *The Longest Day* and *Tora, Tora, Tora* director John Ford witnessed the troops land as a US Navy officer on board the USS Plunkett and filmed newsreel footage on the beach.

Sending the prisoners to Texas

From D-Day and through to the Battle of Normandy, the US Army sent 30,000 prisoners a month to POW camps in Texas – the single largest concentration of German POWs in the US.

Midget subs led the way

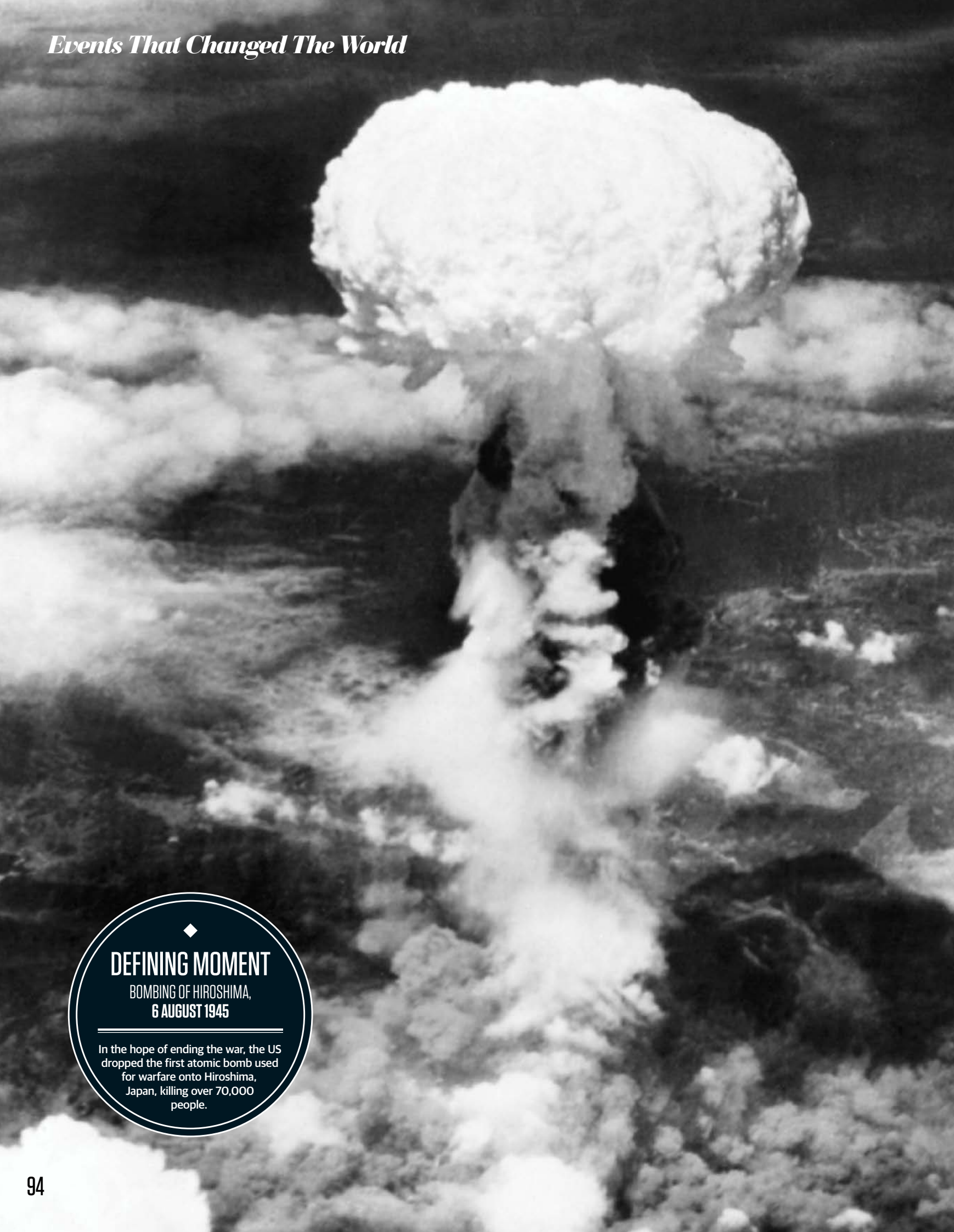
The Allies used two X-class four-man submarines to mark the outer limits of Sword and Juno Beaches. They arrived on 4 June and stayed submerged until 4.30 am on D-Day, where they used masts with lights to guide the British vessels in.

From the bayou to the beaches

The flat-bottomed landing crafts used in D-Day were invented by New Orleans businessman Andrew Higgins for navigating the Louisiana swamps. Eisenhower described him as "the man who won the war for us", and even Hitler dubbed him the "new Noah."



US troops disembark from a Higgins boat



◆
DEFINING MOMENT

BOMBING OF HIROSHIMA,
6 AUGUST 1945

In the hope of ending the war, the US dropped the first atomic bomb used for warfare onto Hiroshima, Japan, killing over 70,000 people.

The first atomic bomb

Eye Witness

DUTCH VAN KIRK



Having already served 58 missions in Africa and Europe during World War II, Dutch

Van Kirk transferred to the 509th Composite Group. He was the navigator on the Enola Gay, which on 6 August 1945 dropped the first nuclear bomb on the Japanese city of Hiroshima. Here he recounts those events before his death in 2014 at the age of 93.

“ I didn't feel too good about dropping the bomb - but I didn't feel too bad about dropping it either. It could have been us... ”

Theodore Van Kirk, known to everyone as 'Dutch', was having trouble sleeping.

It was a common affliction among soldiers before a mission, but then again Dutch and his fellow 11 crewmates stationed on the tiny Pacific island of Tinian had more reason than most to be suffering from insomnia that night. The date was 5 August 1945 and tomorrow morning they were to drop the first-ever atomic bomb on Hiroshima.

To pass the time, some of the crew - including navigator Dutch, bombardier, Tom Ferebee, and pilot, Paul Tibbets, played poker. It was quite prophetic considering that in a matter of hours they would be gambling again - but this time with much higher stakes.

Sure, the USA had successfully detonated the first nuclear device the previous month during the Trinity test in New Mexico, and Dutch, like all the crew, had several months' intensive training at Wendover Airbase in Utah under his belt. Nevertheless the fact remained that what they were about to do had never before been attempted in warfare. Indeed, Dutch recalls, "One of the atomic scientists told us we think you'll be okay if the plane is [14.5 kilometres] nine miles away when the bomb detonates." When challenged on his use of the word *think*, he levelled with them: "We just don't know."

Dutch had been hand-picked to join the 509th Composite Group - the unit tasked with deploying nuclear weapons - by his former commander: "I flew

with Paul Tibbets all the time in England. We flew General Dwight Eisenhower [later to become US president] from Hurn [on the south coast of Britain] down to Gibraltar, for example, to command the north African invasion. Then we were all separated and doing various things - I was at a navigation school, for example, teaching other navigators. Tibbets was picked to take command of the 509th group and that's when he looked up some of the people he'd worked with in the 97th [Bombardment Group]."

The history books often paint a picture that the US government and other Allied powers were hand-wringing right up until the final hour over the decision to use the A-bomb. However, although Japan was presented with an ultimatum to surrender on 26 July - which they rejected two days later - Dutch personally felt it was always a foregone conclusion: "I knew that I was going to drop the atomic bomb from February of that year [1945]. It didn't come as a surprise. We were posted to the US airbase at Tinian for about a month prior to dropping the bomb, just keeping in shape."

Around 10pm, the crew were called from the barracks to have an early breakfast before one last briefing and final checks of the Enola Gay. Dutch remembers they had pineapple fritters because he hated them, but Paul Tibbets loved them. While he might not have seen eye to eye with his commander when it came to the choice of breakfast, he has only praise for the man that piloted

Countdown to destruction

16 July 1945

5.29am ● **First detonation**
US scientists successfully detonate the first nuclear device at the Trinity test site

28 July ● **Japanese government rejects surrender terms put forward in the Potsdam Declaration**

5 August

2pm ● **Calm before storm**
Having been told they have the go-ahead to drop the atomic bomb, Van Kirk and the rest of the crew try to get some sleep

3pm ● **The Little Boy bomb is loaded onto the Enola Gay**

6pm ● **Struggling to sleep. Van Kirk, Ferebee, Tibbets and others play poker**

10pm ● **The crew gets up to prepare for the flight to Hiroshima and eat breakfast**

6 August

12am ● **Van Kirk and the crew make their way to the Enola Gay, after a final briefing**

1.37am ● **Weather report**
The three weather planes leave North Field Airbase on Tinian to confirm conditions are favourable

2.45am ● **The Enola Gay takes off, followed by three other B-29s taking part in Special Mission #13**

5.52am ● **Little Boy armed**
The planes fly over Iwo Jima island, where the Enola Gay's backup, Top Secret, lands. The Little Boy bomb is armed

7.30am ● **With the all-clear from the weather planes, the Enola Gay, The Great Artiste and #91 head for Hiroshima**

8.13am ● **Pilot, Paul Tibbets, hands over control to the bombardier, Tom Ferebee, to make the bomb run**

8.15am ● **Payload dropped**
Little Boy is released and it detonates 43 seconds after, about 600m (1,900ft) above the city of Hiroshima. The Enola Gay experiences a shockwave moments later

3pm ● **Mission complete**
The Enola Gay touches down on Tinian, its mission successfully completed. Paul Tibbets receives the Distinguished Service Cross



Seven of the Enola Gay's 12-man bombing crew stand before the aircraft; Dutch is third from the left, looking down, next to pilot, Paul Tibbets



The North Field Airbase on Tinian played host to 15 modified B-29s and their crews

the specially modified B-29 to Hiroshima - and then back again.

"He was an outstanding pilot. His skill saved all of the crew's lives a number of times in Europe and Africa. When he got in an aeroplane, he [became] part of it. When you flew with Paul Tibbets you didn't have to have your shoes polished or your pants pressed - and all that sort of stuff - but when you got in the plane, you better damn well know what you were doing!"

It's hard to imagine what the mood on the Enola Gay must have been like as it took off at 2.45am, but from Dutch's perspective this mission was the same as any other. "We were going a long distance over water, using Iwo Jima as a checkpoint on the way. Now if you got lost between Iwo Jima and Japan, you really were a sorry navigator! Everybody on board was doing his own thing. Ferebee took a nap, for example, [while] our radio operator, as I recall, was reading a whodunnit about some boxer. Everybody was making sure they did what they were there to do, and that they did it right."

While the Enola Gay and Bockscar (the plane that dropped the Nagasaki A-bomb) are the two that have gone down in history, Dutch is keen to point out that the operation was a lot wider than that: indeed, seven aircraft were involved in Special Bombing Mission #13 to Hiroshima on 6 August. Three were observational planes that flew ahead to ensure conditions were right, Top Secret was a backup to the Enola Gay which landed on Iwo Jima, while the other two aircraft - The Great Artiste and Plane #91 (later named Necessary Evil) - accompanied the Enola Gay for the full operation.

"The Great Artiste had instruments that were to be dropped at the same time as we dropped the bomb. If you were to ask me the name of them, I couldn't tell you; I just always called them 'blast meters' because that's what they were measuring. The other aircraft [Plane

#91] was flying about [32 kilometres] 20 miles behind with a large camera to get pictures of the explosion. Unfortunately on the day the camera didn't work. So the best pictures we got were from the handheld camera of the navigator on that plane."

The three aircraft arrived at Hiroshima without incident around 8am. The city had been chalked as the primary target for several reasons. There were a great number of military facilities and troops there, as well as a busy port with factories supplying a lot of the materials that would be used to defend Japan in the event of an invasion. Beyond these factors, Hiroshima had never been previously targeted by Allied forces, so any damage recorded later could solely be attributed to the nuclear bomb. Tragically for the citizens of Hiroshima, it also meant the Japanese authorities had very little reason to suspect an attack there - even when the tiny squadron of three B-29s was no doubt spotted approaching...

On the actual bomb run, Tibbets relinquished control of the Enola Gay to bombardier and close friend of Dutch's, Major Tom Ferebee. As the Little Boy bomb (which actually was not so little, weighing in at 4,400 kilograms/9,700 pounds) was released, the plane experienced an upward surge, but Tibbets managed to stabilise the B-29 and beat a hasty retreat.

"We made the 150-degree turn that we'd practised many times and pushed down the throttle to get away. All people were doing was holding on to something [in preparation for] the turbulence that was sure to follow. A loose person or a loose anything in the plane was going to go flying, so we all made sure we were in position and wearing our goggles." They were about 14.5 kilometres (nine miles) away when the bomb exploded, 43 seconds after it had been released. "We couldn't hear a thing over the engines, but we saw a bright flash and it was shortly after that we got the first shockwave.

"When we turned to look back, all we could see of Hiroshima was black smoke and dust"



The destruction wreaked on Hiroshima by the A-bomb was on an unprecedented scale

"When we turned to take a look back, all we could see of Hiroshima was black smoke and dust. The mushroom cloud was well above us at about [12,190 metres] 40,000 feet and still rising. You could still see that cloud [480 kilometres] 300 miles away." What the crew of the Enola Gay couldn't have known at that point was just how destructive the atomic bomb had been. Underneath all that smoke and dust nearly 70 per cent of the city's buildings had been laid to waste and 80,000 people were dead - and that figure was set to rise with the much-underestimated effects of radiation.

Unlike The Great Artiste with its faulty camera, as far as Dutch was concerned on board the Enola Gay "everything had gone exactly according to plan. The weather was perfect; I could probably see Hiroshima from [120 kilometres] 75 miles away. My navigation was only off by six seconds," he says with pride. "Tom put the bomb exactly where he expected. We got a lot of turbulence, but the plane did not break up, which it could have done, and we got home. Now, as for the second mission to Nagasaki, everything went wrong. They had a lot of luck on that mission..."

Indeed, three days later on 9 August, a different bombing crew on Bockscar almost didn't make it to Nagasaki due to a combination of bad weather and logistical errors. However, they managed to salvage the mission; the result of their success was the obliteration of another city and at least 40,000 of its inhabitants. Less than a week later Emperor Hirohito made a radio announcement, declaring Japan's surrender due to "a new and most cruel bomb, the power of which is incalculable, taking the toll of many innocent lives."

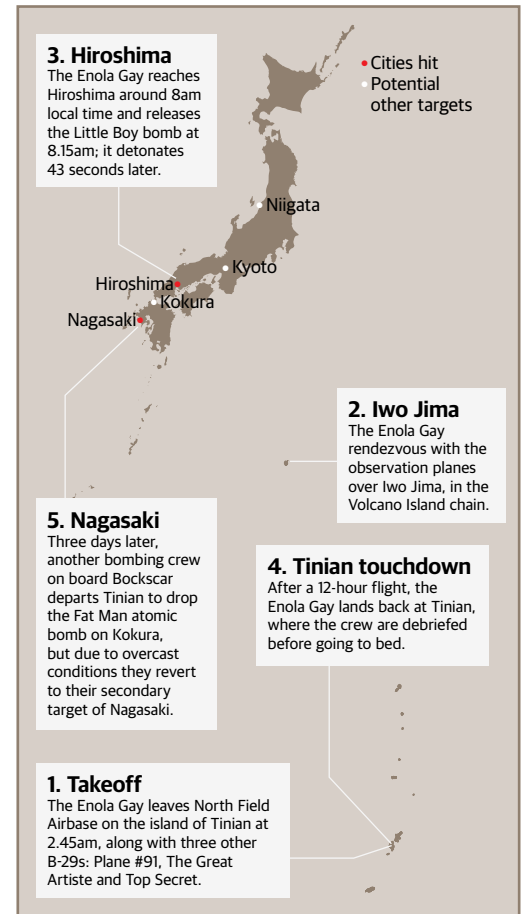
A few weeks after the bombings, Dutch Van Kirk was part of the crew transporting scientists to Nagasaki to measure the devastation of one of these 'new and most cruel bombs' first-hand. "Having picked up some

scientists in Tokyo from the Japanese atomic programme - they were also working on atomic bombs, you see - we flew down to Nagasaki; we couldn't land at Hiroshima at that time. We landed on a dirt field and the Japanese commander of the base came out, looking for someone to surrender to. We were given old cars - 1927 Chevrolet models, or similar - to drive to the city centre, but they all broke down three times before getting into Nagasaki.

"There wasn't really anything that shocked us, though there is one thing [that has stayed with me]. The Japanese military was being broken up at the time and one of the soldiers arrived on the bus looking for his home - but it had been destroyed. I remember looking at Tom Ferebee, and saying, 'You know, Tom, that could have been us if the war had gone the opposite way.' I didn't feel too good about dropping the bomb - but I didn't feel too bad about dropping it either. This was one man among many that were saved by dropping the bomb" - because it had precluded a full-scale invasion of Japan. "It was very important we saw that, and we both recognised how lucky we were."

Along with all the other Enola Gay crew, who have since passed away, Dutch Van Kirk has no regrets about dropping the atomic bomb, seeing it as the lesser of two evils. Asked whether he believes the result would have been the same - ie World War II would have been forced to end - if things 'had gone the opposite way' and Japan had dropped an atomic bomb on America first, there's a long pause, before Dutch responds, "No, I don't think so. I think we would have been more resilient."

But underneath the assured bravado of his reply, there's no getting around how long he had hesitated before he answered - or the fact that, like that atomic scientist who couldn't offer any certainties on Tinian back in 1945, he had used the word *think*.



Origins and aftermath

The US started developing the nuclear bomb following a warning from Albert Einstein and other physicists in 1939 that the Germans were close to constructing their own. Project Manhattan got underway in 1941 and by July 1945 had successfully detonated the first-ever nuclear device in the Trinity test. By this point Germany had already surrendered so the Allied forces' sights were now trained solely on the last remaining Axis power: Japan. Having refused an ultimatum to surrender in the Potsdam Declaration, the Allies felt they were left with two options: a full-scale invasion or the use of nuclear bombs. They opted for the latter. It remains one of the most controversial military decisions ever taken, yet many argue that invading Japan would have claimed many more lives in the long term.



13 DAYS ARMAGEDDON

DEFINING MOMENT

CUBAN MISSILE CRISIS,
16 OCTOBER 1962

JFK is informed of Soviet missile bases being constructed in Cuba. Over the next week and a half the world came agonisingly close to nuclear war.

AYS TO ED DON

At the height of the Cold War, Cuba became the fulcrum of a deadly face-off between the Soviet Union and the United States

In October 1962 the world almost ended. At the height of the Cold War, the United States of America and the Soviet Union found themselves in a tense standoff over Russian medium and intermediate-range ballistic missiles being stockpiled in bases in the rebellious Republic of Cuba. Over a terrifying 13 days, the two superpowers came to the brink of nuclear war, with their mutually assured destruction looking alarmingly possible. To the Russians, this dark chapter of their history is referred to as the Caribbean Crisis. To the Cubans, it's the October Crisis. But to America and much of the rest of the world, the words 'the Cuban Missile Crisis' are those that invoke that particular chill of almost unimaginable horror only narrowly averted.

By the time of the Crisis, the United States and Russia had been engaged in their Cold War for almost 20 years since the end of the Second World War - some trace it back even further to the First World War. Not a conflict in the usual sense, it had mostly been an affair played out through espionage rather than military force, although the superpowers had each involved themselves in regional wars in China, Greece and Korea. After 1945, the single-party Marxist-Leninist Soviet State found itself in complete ideological opposition to the States' 'free' capitalist society, consolidating its control over the Eastern Bloc, while the United States tried to contain it through international initiatives





KENNEDY

JFK became president in 1960 for the Democrat Party. He aimed to end racial segregation in schools and public places and liberalised immigration laws. He strengthened unemployment benefits and called on the nations of the world to band together to fight poverty, hunger and disease. He also urged Americans to be active citizens, famously saying, "Ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country."

With his presidency at the height of the Cold War, Kennedy was a vehement anti-Communist. He fought Communism in developing nations and introduced the Space Race as much from a perceived necessity to beat the Russians to the Moon as for the scientific achievement. As well as the Cuban Missile Crisis, Kennedy's administration intervened in Vietnam against Communists there. After Cuba, Kennedy's US negotiated a nuclear test ban treaty with the USSR and the UK.

He served in the US Navy from 1941 until 1945. He was working in the office of the secretary of the Navy when the attack on Pearl Harbor took place, but he subsequently saw action in Panama and the Pacific, commanding torpedo boats and achieving the rank of lieutenant. He received the Purple Heart and the WWII Victory Medal among several other decorations. He was finally released from active service due to a recurring back injury.

Among Kennedy's main advisors were Vice President Lyndon B. Johnson, Secretary of State Dean Rusk, Senate Majority Leader Mike Mansfield, Secretary of Defence Robert S. McNamara and Attorney General Robert F. Kennedy, JFK's brother. During the Cuban Missile Crisis, Kennedy convened the special advisory committee EXCOMM, including all the above, Ambassador to the Soviet Union Llewellyn Thompson, with members of the CIA and the Defence Department.



KHRUSHCHEV

Khrushchev was first secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union from 1958 until 1964. He was responsible for moving the Communist Party away from Stalinism, ending forced labour and closing the Gulags. He was an early backer of the Soviet Space Programme, and was behind some relatively liberal domestic policies, such as allowing more freedom to the arts and opening up the opportunity for ordinary Soviets to travel abroad.

The Soviet premier appointed himself as head of the USSR's UN delegation in 1960, where he was accused of a double standard by claiming to oppose colonialism while at the same time attempting Communist domination of Eastern Europe and Southeast Asia and the Third World. Achieving the first manned space flight led the world to infer the USSR's nuclear weapons programme was further ahead than it was. Khrushchev was happy not to disabuse anyone of that notion.

He served in the Red Army as a political commissar, both during the Russian Civil War (1917-1922) and WWII. The rank was roughly equal to that of a unit commander, but the commissar has the military to countermand the commander's orders when he deems it necessary. Khrushchev's primary function was as a political intermediary between troops and Moscow. He did see action at the Defence of Stalingrad in 1942, though, which he remained proud of for the rest of his life.

Extraordinary as it seems, Khrushchev, after rising to power, decided Soviet policy alone, without any recourse to advisors at all. This could, of course, be viewed as a weakness since it cut his decision-making process off from others, whose input may have been valuable. But it also allowed his instincts free reign: a positive thing in regard to the Cuban Missile Crisis, where his levelheaded inclination toward peace and negotiation arguably averted a global catastrophe.

POLITICAL STANCE

FOREIGN POLICY

MILITARY EXPERIENCE

ADVISORS



These demonstrators were part of the 'Women strike for peace' movement in 1962

A group of Cuban soldiers who helped in fighting the Bay of Pigs invasion



THE BAY OF PIGS

The failed invasion that led to the Crisis

WHY IT HAPPENED

- **Concern in the US over the new left-wing direction of Cuba's politics after the removal of dictator Fulgencio Batista by revolutionary Fidel Castro.**
- **US concern over trials and executions of former Batista supporters.**
- **Castro was an outspoken critic of the USA.**

WHAT WENT WRONG?

A damning CIA report from November 1961 outlined a catalogue of points that made the attempted invasion doomed to failure. Its author, Inspector General Lyman B. Kirkpatrick, identified that there were no policies or contingency plans in place should the invasion have succeeded. Insufficient and poorly managed staff had been assigned to the project, relatively few of whom even spoke Spanish. US intelligence in Cuba had been improperly analysed. There had been little success in organising internal resistance in Cuba, or of involving exiles from the Castro regime or counter-revolutionaries. And the operation had simply been too big: jumping from covert guerrilla action to full-blown military intervention in a way that made 'plausible deniability' impossible.

TIMELINE OF EVENTS

● Prelude to invasion

16 April 1961

The US mounts diversionary activities around other Cuban locations, to disguise its true intentions. These include the 'Phony War' of 16 April, around Baracoa and Guantánamo. Cuban revolutionary military forces scramble to meet their US attackers, putting up more of a fight than the US expects.

● Day one

17 April

1,400 US troops, four transport ships and a fleet of smaller fibreglass boats enter the Bay of Pigs. Cuba responds with fighter jets and bombers. US paratroopers are dropped onto the island, but land in a swamp and lose all their equipment. Osvaldo Ramirez, leader of the Cuban resistance against Castro, is captured and summarily executed by Castro's supporters.

● Day two

18 April

Cuban troops, tanks and militia force the invaders and resistance to retreat in several areas. CIA pilots in B-26 bomber planes use bombs, napalm and rockets against Cuban targets, causing civilian casualties alongside their intended police and military victims.

● Day three

19 April

Four US airmen are killed when Cuban forces mount a spirited defence against another CIA air attack. Anti-Castro forces on the ground, with their air support lost and ammunition steadily running out, are forced to retreat in the face of a Cuban onslaught and have to be evacuated. The US withdraws from the invasion.

● The aftermath

20 April onward

US destroyer ships search for survivors along the Cuban coast while intelligence-gathering flights continue. Hundreds of executions take place in Cuba as retaliation against the opposition, and Castro gloats over his prisoners of war. He offers the US a deal to exchange them for tractors. They eventually get food and medicine instead.



like NATO. Having wrestled for control and influence in Latin America and the decolonising states of Africa, the Middle East and Southeast Asia in the intervening years, events between the two opponents came to a long-threatened head in Cuba.

The immediate roots of the Cuban Missile Crisis lay in Cuba's regime change of 1959: a revolution that ousted incumbent dictator Fulgencio Batista and installed the communist commander-in-chief of the Cuban Revolutionary Army, Fidel Castro, as prime minister and later president. As supporters of Batista and other Latin American dictators, the US government suddenly found itself on the receiving end of harsh criticism from Castro when he opened diplomatic relations with them. Their response was a failed attempt to assassinate Castro, after which he

demanded the complete withdrawal of the US military from Guantánamo Bay. They refused and remain there; it's the only US military base in a country it doesn't officially recognise.

Castro travelled to the US in the spring of 1959 to meet with President

Dwight D. Eisenhower, but was snubbed by him and met only by Vice President Richard Nixon. Their meeting did not go well, and Castro further alienated the US when he announced to the United Nations that Cuba would maintain a neutral position in the fractious relationship between the USA and the USSR.

Subsequent policies redistributing

Cuba's wealth were predictably unpopular with Americans, who owned land there and were seeing it removed from them at rates of compensation they were unhappy with. The CIA launched another failed assassination

"Assassination attempts and attacks on Havana took place, all of which the US officially denied"



Adlai Stevenson showing photos of nuclear missiles in Cuba to the UN Security Council

Strategic Air Command personnel looking at reconnaissance photos



THE LONGEST 13 DAYS IN HISTORY

A day-by-day account of the events of the Cuban Missile Crisis

- **16 October**
President Kennedy and his staff are briefed on reconnaissance photos of Russian missile bases under construction in Cuba. Kennedy maintains his public schedule while covertly discussing whether to launch air strikes or blockade Cuba's coasts.
- **17 October**
Kennedy continues his official public engagements, feeling it important to keep up appearances rather than arouse concern. He has lunch with Crown Prince Hassan of Libya and visits Connecticut to support Democratic election candidates.
- **18 October**
Soviet Foreign Minister Andrei Gromyko insists that Russia's aid to Cuba is purely in the cause of defence and presents no threat to the USA. Kennedy warns Gromyko of grave consequences should Soviet nuclear weapons be found on Cuban soil.
- **19 October**
Kennedy heads out on the congressional campaign trail to Ohio and Illinois, as previously scheduled before the missile crisis surfaced. Debate continues to rage among his advisors as to the best course of action in Cuba as Kennedy travels.
- **20 October**
Kennedy returns to Washington, and after an intense five hours of deliberation, the plan to blockade – or 'quarantine' – Cuba is finally decided upon. Work begins on the military and naval plans, and on drafting a speech to inform the public of the situation.
- **21 October**
Another day of meetings and phone calls on both sides. Tactical Air Commander Walter Sweeney advises Kennedy that an air strike against Cuba could not guarantee the destruction of all the Russian missiles on the ground.



Nuclear missiles like this Jupiter rocket were placed in Turkey and Italy



A Neptune warplane flying over a Soviet transport ship in October 1962

attempt against Castro, and the US military began launching secret bombing raids against Cuban sugar facilities in October 1959, targeting one of its most lucrative exports. American attacks on Cuban oil refineries and civilian targets in Havana followed, all of which the US officially denied.

Castro signed a trade deal with Soviet Deputy Prime Minister Anastas Mikoyan in February 1960, hoping it would gain him more leverage in the US. The opposite was true, and Eisenhower, pushed to the limits of his patience with the upstart Cuba, ordered the CIA to overthrow the Republic. Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev publicly came out in support of Cuba; America launched yet another three failed Castro assassination attempts, one of them involving the Mafia; and by April of 1961, America had both imposed full trade and economic sanctions against Cuba and undertaken a covert attempted invasion. The newly elected president, John F. Kennedy, continued to deny any such activity, but by now the American press were on the case and the word was out. Khrushchev

warned that the Soviets would intervene against any aggression from the US toward Cuba, and the US, after the death of 200 of its soldiers and the loss of a further thousand as prisoners of war in the Bay of Pigs debacle, was forced to call off its incursion. Kennedy and his government had been thoroughly humiliated.

Beginning to see Kennedy as weak, Khrushchev and the Soviets used the lull to seize an opportunity. In August of 1962, reports began reaching the US from Cuba that Soviet trucks loaded with suspicious equipment had been seen on the island. As retaliation for the US installing its own nuclear missiles close to the USSR, Russia was doing the same in the Caribbean. A sizeable arsenal of SS-4 nuclear warheads had been installed on the island - capable of reaching the US east coast - including the political hub of Washington, DC.

While initially claiming they were simply providing non-nuclear surface-to-air missiles for Cuba's defence against its hostile neighbours, Khrushchev's real agenda was to gain a stronger

"The decision to blockade the island was [for legal reasons] sold as a 'quarantine' of Cuba"

22 October

Kennedy informs UK PM Harold MacMillan of the ongoing crisis and writes to Khrushchev. In the letter, Kennedy writes: "Not you or any other sane man would [...] deliberately plunge the world into war which no country could win." He also makes a US television address.

23 October

The US 'quarantine' ships move into place around Cuba, while Soviet submarines lurk nearby. Kennedy asks Khrushchev to prevent any Russian vessels from approaching Cuba. Robert Kennedy visits the Soviet Embassy to meet with their ambassador.

24 October

Khrushchev responds to Kennedy's letters with hostility, complaining the US is using intimidation. "You are no longer appealing to reason," says the Soviet premier. "You are threatening that if we do not give in to your demands you will use force."

25 October

Kennedy writes to Khrushchev urging a Russian withdrawal from Cuba, and rejects UN Secretary General U. Thant's proposal of a 'cooling-off period', as Soviet missiles would remain in Cuba. Heated debates between the US and the USSR take place at the UN.

26 October

Castro writes to Khrushchev urging him not to back down, even if it means making a stand with catastrophic force. But Khrushchev contacts Kennedy to suggest a solution: the USA's removal of its own nuclear weapons from Turkey and Italy in exchange for the USSR's withdrawal from Cuba.

27 October

A US U-2 plane is shot down over Cuban airspace by Soviet missiles, and the pilot is killed. Meanwhile, a Russian submarine with a nuclear warhead aboard is attacked. Robert Kennedy secretly meets with the Soviet ambassador and cautious terms are agreed.

28 October

Radio Moscow announces the USSR has agreed to leave Cuba on the understanding that the US can never again attempt an invasion, and that US WMDs will be removed from sites near Russia. Castro is furious to learn the news from public radio.

Events That Changed The World

political foothold both against the US and its allies in Britain and Europe.

Kennedy's response was to set up EXCOMM - the Executive Committee of the National Security Council - which suggested six options. Doing nothing was obviously impossible, but diplomacy was already not working; threatening Castro generally achieved the opposite of the desired effect; and either war with or the occupation of Cuba was an enormous risk. The ultimate decision, then, was to blockade the island, although for legal reasons (it would be considered an act of war) this was sold as a 'quarantine' of Cuba.

At 7pm on 22 October 1962, Kennedy announced on US television and radio that this 'quarantine' of Cuba was in effect immediately, stopping the shipment of all offensive military

equipment to Cuba. 5,000 US troops were deployed to the Guantánamo base, along with airborne and naval forces. In turn, Castro began to mobilise

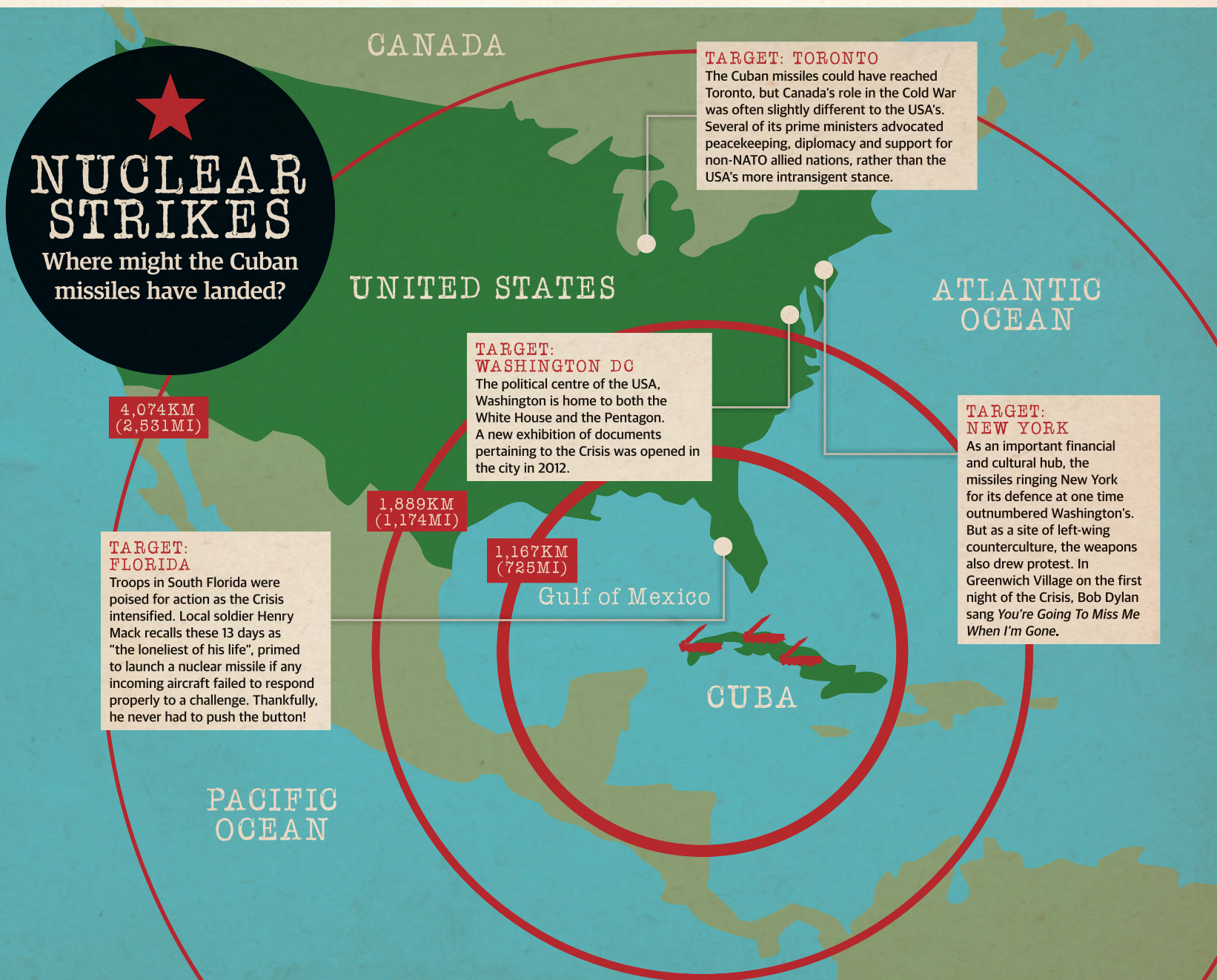
Cuba's forces, and Khrushchev declared the quarantine to be a hostile manoeuvre, threatening that war with the United States was becoming a very real possibility if the States didn't leave Cuba alone.

The next day, US planes ascertained that the Soviets were actually performing launch tests on their missiles, leading US ships to take up position off Cuba's coastline, barring any ships from getting any nearer to the island. By 25 October, Kennedy had written to Khrushchev promising full-scale conflict if the Soviets didn't remove their missiles from Cuban soil. Khrushchev's eventual response on 26 October was to suggest a compromise: the USSR

would withdraw its nuclear arsenal in exchange for a legal assurance from the US that it would never invade Cuba again, or support any other country attempting to do so.

Kennedy was willing to use this as the basis for some serious negotiations, but Castro, caught in the middle of the standoff, remained unconvinced, distrustful of Kennedy. He wrote to Khrushchev outlining his belief that the US would eventually invade Cuba regardless of what had been agreed, and giving carte-blanche to the Soviets to remain in Cuba with their missiles, as the island's first best line of defence and deterrent. "I believe the imperialists' aggressiveness is extremely dangerous," said the Cuban prime minister in what's now known as 'The Armageddon Letter'. "If they actually carry out the brutal act of invading Cuba in violation of international law and morality, that would be the moment to eliminate such danger forever through an act of clear legitimate defence, however harsh and terrible the solution would be."

"Castro, who had not been consulted, was furious to learn the news of the Soviet withdrawal from the radio"





Kennedy signing the
Cuba Quarantine
Proclamation

These Soviet missiles
were placed in Cuba in
October 1962



A Soviet nuclear missile
being displayed in the Red
Square in Moscow



Events That Changed The World

On 27 October the confrontation escalated alarmingly, when US Air Force Major Rudolf Anderson was shot down and killed in his F-102 fighter when he strayed into Cuban airspace. Further US reconnaissance aircraft attempting to ascertain the lie of the land were also fired upon from the ground, while at practically the same time, dangerous events were occurring beneath the waters of the Caribbean. The US naval destroyer USS Beale had tracked down the Soviet submarine B-59 and begun dropping depth charges on it, scoring several hits. However, the Beale's crew didn't know the B-59 was carrying a 15-kiloton nuclear torpedo. Running out of air and surrounded by ships that wouldn't allow it to surface, the B-59's officers came horrendously close to desperately launching their payload before Captain Vasili Arkhipov managed to persuade his comrades to stand down and surrender. He may have saved the world in the process.

As all this was occurring, Kennedy received another letter from Khrushchev offering to withdraw his weapons from Cuba if the US would do the same in Turkey. The attacks on the US planes had not been officially sanctioned by the Russians, but had been on the orders of commanders acting independently. The USSR seemed dangerously close to losing control of its own forces, and if that happened, catastrophic consequences might have been on the cards.

Kennedy replied to Khrushchev accepting his terms: pledging the US would never again invade Cuba if the Russian warheads were removed and, in a private addendum, agreeing to remove the USA's own missiles threatening the USSR from

Turkey. Khrushchev revealed later that Kennedy also offered to remove the US's nuclear arsenal from Italy: a symbolic gesture only since the Italian weapons were obsolete.

At 9am on 28 October, a message from Khrushchev was broadcast on Radio Moscow, stating that work at the Russian weapon sites in Cuba would cease immediately, and that the arsenal would be dismantled and returned to the USSR. A relieved Kennedy responded

immediately, promising to honour the agreement and calling Khrushchev's decision "an important and constructive contribution to peace." Castro, who had not been consulted by either side, was furious to learn the news from the radio.

The US 'quarantine' of Cuba didn't end immediately, with aerial reconnaissance continuing to monitor whether the Soviets were packing up as promised. These missions were thankfully uneventful,

and the Russian missiles and their supporting equipment were successfully loaded onto eight ships, leaving Cuban waters between 5 and 9 November. The blockade officially ended on 20 November and the USA removed its nuclear missiles from Turkey the following April. Castro may have been angry, and Soviet-Cuban relations significantly cooled, but the fact was that his position had been thoroughly strengthened by the Crisis. The US couldn't now attack Cuba - or Castro personally - without breaking the terms of their own peace treaty and risking the full weight of Russian reprisal.

In the aftermath of the Crisis, the Moscow-Washington hotline was set up, directly connecting the two political superpowers to facilitate easier negotiation should such a dire situation ever occur

"The B-59's officers came horrendously close to desperately launching their payload"



EXCOMM meets to discuss tactics on 26 October 1962

IN THEIR OWN WORDS The three leaders state their cases



"In our discussions and exchanges [...] the one thing that has most concerned me has been the possibility that your government would not correctly understand the will and determination of the United States in any given situation, since I have not assumed that you or any other sane man would, in this nuclear age, deliberately

plunge the world into war which it is crystal clear no country could win and which could only result in catastrophic consequences to the whole world."

Kennedy to Khrushchev, 22 Oct 1962



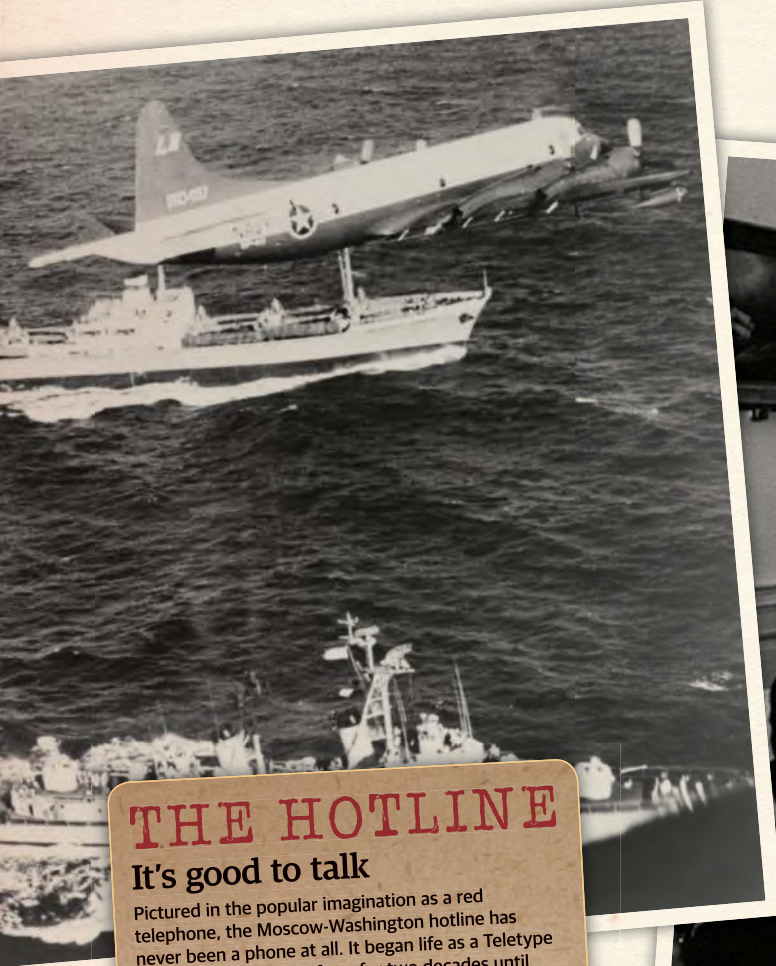
"You, Mr President, are not declaring a quarantine, but rather are setting forth an ultimatum and threatening that if we do not give in to your demands you will use force. Consider what you are saying! And you want to persuade me to agree to this! [...] You are no longer appealing to reason, but wish to intimidate us."

Khrushchev to JFK, 24 Oct 1962



"The Soviet Union must never allow circumstances in which the imperialists could carry out a nuclear first strike against it. [If] the imperialists carry out an invasion of Cuba - a brutal act in violation of universal and moral law - then that would be the moment to eliminate this danger forever, in an act of the most legitimate self-defence. However harsh and terrible the solution, there would be no

other." Castro to Khrushchev, 26 Oct 1962



THE HOTLINE

It's good to talk

Pictured in the popular imagination as a red telephone, the Moscow-Washington hotline has never been a phone at all. It began life as a Teletype system, and kept that form for two decades until it was replaced with fax machines. Since 2008 it's been a secure computer link for email messages. The hotline was set up immediately after the Cuban Missile Crisis in 1963, linking the Pentagon directly to the Kremlin, so that immediate communication can begin should any hostilities or 'misunderstandings' arise. During the Crisis it dangerously often took many hours for the US to translate and decode Khrushchev's messages.

While it seems like a sensible idea, Kennedy was criticised by the Republican Party of the time over the hotline's implementation. The accusation was that Kennedy would alienate his "proven allies" by speaking to his "sworn enemies" first!



Kennedy meeting with Soviet Foreign Minister Andrei Gromyko on 18 October 1962

again. Major Rudolf Anderson remained the only combatant killed during the standoff (although a further 18 personnel died in crashes and accidents) and his body was returned to the States and buried in South Carolina with full military honours.

While Castro was reasonably secure, neither the US nor the USSR came out of the Crisis covered in glory. Khrushchev remained in power in the Soviet Union for two more years, but his eventual ousting was directly attributable to the embarrassment he and his country had suffered in Cuba, and the Politburo's perception of him as having managed the situation ineptly.

Meanwhile, while the US publicly attempted to sell the outcome as a victory, it was also conflicted. US Air Force General Curtis Le May for example, although his was a minority opinion, called the Cuban Missile Crisis "the greatest defeat in [US] history." Le May had stridently argued for an invasion of Cuba from the earliest moments of the crisis, and continued to do so after the Russians'

withdrawal. "We could have gotten not only the missiles out of Cuba, we could have gotten the Communists out of Cuba at that time," he was still railing 25 years later.

In the end, it was perhaps humanity itself that won the Cuban Missile Crisis, receiving in the process a desperately urgent wake-up call that the balance of international power was being juggled between two super-states who had the capacity to annihilate one another at a moment's notice, likely taking almost everyone else with them. Conservative estimates suggest casualties of a nuclear war between the US and the USSR would have numbered in the hundreds of millions.

Scarily enough, however, the famous Doomsday Clock, which provides a symbolic, visual

representation in 'minutes to midnight' of how close the world is at any given time to a politically related global catastrophe, didn't move during the

Crisis, since it happened faster than the clock's board could react. Immediately before the Crisis it stood at seven minutes to midnight, and afterward it moved back to 12, the world deemed a safer place thanks to the treaty. Today, the Doomsday Clock's hands stand at five minutes to midnight, 'thanks' to the lack of global action to reduce nuclear stockpiles, the potential for regional conflict, and the effects of avoidable climate change. The idea of mutually assured destruction may in modern times feel like an anachronism belonging firmly in the past. But some sources suggest it's closer than ever.

"Khrushchev was seen as having backed away from circumstances he had initiated in the first place"

"I HAVE A DREAM"

The blood, sweat and tears behind history's iconic speech

DEFINING MOMENT

MARTIN LUTHER KING JR'S SPEECH,
28 AUGUST 1963

A defining moment in the American Civil Rights Movement, Martin Luther King Jr's speech to over 250,000 helped galvanise support for change.

MARTIN LUTHER KING JR
American, 1929-1968

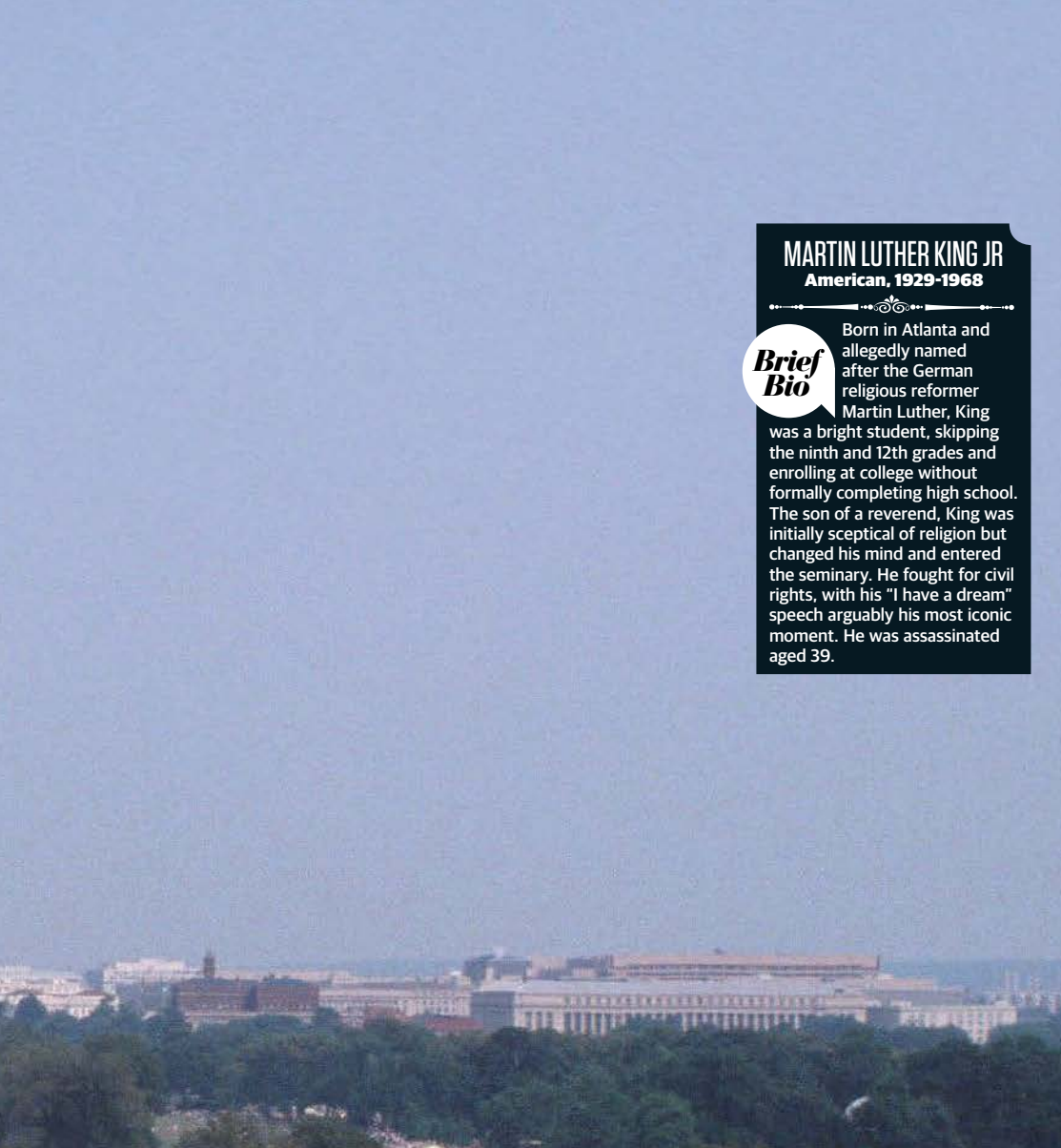
**Brief
Bio**

Born in Atlanta and allegedly named after the German religious reformer Martin Luther, King was a bright student, skipping the ninth and 12th grades and enrolling at college without formally completing high school. The son of a reverend, King was initially sceptical of religion but changed his mind and entered the seminary. He fought for civil rights, with his "I have a dream" speech arguably his most iconic moment. He was assassinated aged 39.

Martin Luther King, the pastor who believed in nonviolent protest, addressed the hundreds of thousands of people gathered in Washington, DC with these words: "I am happy to join with you today in what will go down in history as the greatest demonstration for freedom in the history of our nation." The date was 28 August 1963 and while he spoke confidently, no one really knew how significant his role and the words he was yet to speak, sharing his iconic dream, would be in bringing it to life.

The day's events - known officially as The March on Washington for Jobs and Freedom - had been in planning since December 1962. An original focus on unemployment among the black population had swiftly expanded to include the broader issue of segregation and discrimination, and soon a programme of speeches, song and prayer had been arranged, reflecting a powerful vision of racial equality. Dr Martin Luther King - the man now synonymous with the march and arguably black history itself - was last on the bill.

Proceedings started early. Word of the march had spread far and wide, and at 8am the first of 21 chartered trains arrived in the capital, followed by more than 2,000 buses and ten aeroplanes - all in addition to standard scheduled public transport. Around 1,000 people - black and white - poured into Lincoln Memorial every five minutes, including a number of well-known celebrities, which gave the march extra visibility. Charlton Heston and Burt Lancaster were among the demonstrators, as was





GANDHI'S INFLUENCE

While the two never met in person, King derived a great deal of inspiration from Mahatma Gandhi's success in nonviolent protest, and so in 1959, made the journey to Bombay (now known as Mumbai).

King and his entourage were greeted with a warm welcome: "Virtually every door was open to us", King later recorded. He noted that Indian people "love to listen to the Negro spirituals", and so his wife, Coretta, ended up singing to crowds as often as King lectured.

The trip affected King deeply. In a radio broadcast made on his last night in India, he said: "Since being in India, I am more convinced than ever before that the method of nonviolent resistance is the most potent weapon available to oppressed people in their struggle for justice and human dignity."



King gave his speech to just under a quarter of a million people

"King was a man who had endured death threats, bomb scares, multiple arrests and prison sentences"

Marlon Brando, brandishing an electric cattle prod - a less-than-subtle symbol of police brutality. Soon speakers were preparing to give their speeches to an audience of a quarter of a million, a far greater number than the 100,000 hoped for.

The growing crowd buzzed with hope and optimism, but undercurrents of unease also rippled through the throng. Against a backdrop of violent civil-rights protests elsewhere around the country, President Kennedy had been reluctant to allow the march to go ahead, fearing an atmosphere of unrest. Despite the organisers' promise of a peaceful protest, the Pentagon had readied thousands of troops in the suburbs and nearly 6,000 police

officers patrolled the area. Liquor sales were banned throughout the city, hospitals stockpiled blood plasma and cancelled elective surgeries, and prisoners were moved to other facilities - measures taken to prepare for the civil disobedience many thought an inevitable consequence of the largest march of its kind in US history.

Many of those attending the march feared for their own safety but turned up on that warm August day because of how important they believed it was for their country, which was being ripped apart at the seams by race. In his book, *Like a Mighty Stream*, Patrik Henry Bass reported that demonstrator John Marshall Kilimanjaro, who

THE LONG ROAD TO CIVIL RIGHTS IN AMERICA

- 1619** **First known slaves**
The first known instance of African slavery in the fledgling English Colonial America is recorded.
- 1712** **New York Slave Revolt**
A group of 23 enslaved Africans kill nine white people. More than 70 blacks are arrested and 21 subsequently executed. After the uprising, the laws governing black people are made more restrictive.
- 1780** **A minor victory**
Pennsylvania becomes the first state in the newly-formed United States to abolish slavery by law.
- 1790-1810** **Manumission of slaves**
Slaveholders in the upper south free their slaves following the revolution, and the percentage of free blacks rises from one per cent to ten per cent.
- 1863** **The Emancipation Proclamation**
President Abraham Lincoln proclaims the freedom of blacks still in slavery across ten states - around 3.1 million people.
- 1865** **Black Codes**
Black Codes are passed across the United States - but most notoriously in the south - restricting the freedom of black people and condemning them to low-paid labour.

travelled to the march from Greensboro, North Carolina, said that many attending the march felt afraid. "We didn't know what we would meet. There was no precedent. Sitting across from me was a black preacher with a white collar. We talked. Every now and then, people on the bus sang *Oh Freedom* and *We Shall Overcome*, but for the most part there wasn't a whole bunch of singing. We were secretly praying that nothing violent happened."

Kilimanjaro travelled over 480 kilometres (300 miles) to attend the march. Many from Birmingham, Alabama - where King was a particularly prominent figure - travelled for more than 20 hours by bus, covering 1,200 kilometres (750 miles). Attendees had invested a great deal of time, money and hope in the march, and anticipation - nervous or otherwise - was high.

The headline speaker, Martin Luther King, prominent activist, revered pastor and diligent president of the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC) had yet to finalise his speech, despite retiring to bed at 4am the previous night after a long and wearied debate with his advisors. "The logistical preparations for the march were so burdensome that the speech was not a priority for us", King's confidante and speechwriter Clarence B Jones has since admitted.

It wasn't until the evening before the march that seven individuals, including Jones, gathered together with King to give their input on the final remarks. It was Jones' job to take notes and turn them into a powerful address that would captivate



One of the many trains from New York arrives at Washington's Union Station for the march



Clarence Jones, one of King's speech writers



Folk singers Joan Baez and Bob Dylan singing at the 1963 Civil Rights March on Washington

1876-1960

Jim Crow Laws

The enactment of racial segregation laws create 'separate but equal' status for African Americans, whose conditions were often inferior to those provided for white Americans.

1964

The Civil Rights Act

One of the most sweeping pieces of equality legislation seen in the US, the Civil Rights Act prohibited discrimination of any kind and gave federal government the power to enforce desegregation.

1991

A stronger act

President George HW Bush finally signs the Civil Rights Act of 1991, which strengthens existing civil-rights law - but only after two years of debates and vetoes.



2009

The first black president

Barack Obama is sworn in as the 44th president of the United States - the first African American in history to become the US president.



WHAT YOU NEED TO KNOW ABOUT THE LANGUAGE OF THE SPEECH



Dr Catherine Brown, convenor and senior lecturer in English, New College of the Humanities

- "The speech derives its power from a combination of disparate elements.

On one hand, it is addressed to a particular time and place, and emphasises this fact: the situation is urgent; now is the time change must happen. On the other, the speech is dense with allusions to the *Bible* and foundational American documents and speeches.

- King is explicitly saying that the Emancipation Proclamation is a 'bad check' that has yet to be honoured in regard to 'the Negro people', and the speech calls on that cheque to be honoured.

- The other texts he refers to were not written by black people, but by using their phrases and rhythms he is asserting his place - and the black person's place - in the cultural, intellectual, and political tradition that they're part of. In his very words, he is not allowing himself to be 'separate but equal'.

- Behind the rhetoric of all these American texts is that of the King James translation of the *Bible*, and the rhetoric of Ancient Greek and Roman orators. Both empires, and the authors of the *Bible*, are multi-ethnic; white supremacy would have been foreign to them."

"In a heartbeat, King had done away with his formal address and began to preach from his heart his vision"

the hearts and minds of the nation - no mean feat as everyone at the meeting had a significant stake in the speech and wanted their voice to be heard. "I tried to summarise the various points made by all of his supporters", wrote Jones in his book, *Behind the Dream*. "It was not easy; voices from every compass point were ringing in my head." According to Jones, King soon became frustrated, telling his advisors: "I am now going upstairs to my room to counsel with my Lord. I will see you tomorrow."

No doubt the magnitude of the task at hand weighed heavily on King's mind that night as he tried to rest. By this point, King was a well-known political figure, but few outside the black church and activism circles had heard him speak publicly at length. With the relatively newfangled television networks preparing to project his image into the homes of millions, King knew that he must seize the unprecedented platform for civil rights.

When he was finally called to the podium, it was clear King's placement on the bill had put him at an immediate disadvantage. An oppressively hot

day was quickly draining the crowd's enthusiasm and many had already left the march in order to make their long journeys home. A state-of-the-art sound system had been brought in for the day, but an act of sabotage before the event meant that even with help from the US Army Signal Corps in fixing it, some of the crowd struggled to hear the speakers. But King was a man who had endured death threats, bomb scares, multiple arrests, prison sentences and constant intimidation in his pursuit for equality; he would not be undone by unfortunate circumstance.

Placing his typed yet scrawl-covered notes on the lectern, King began to speak, deftly and passionately, invoking the Declaration of Independence, the Emancipation Proclamation and the US Constitution. Early on, he gave a nod toward Abraham Lincoln's Gettysburg Address ("Five score years ago..."), an equally iconic speech that, 100 years previously, set down the then-president's vision for human equality. King used rhythmic language, religious metaphor and the repetition



Many of the leaders of the protest are held back before the March on Washington

IN THE PAPERS

Newspapers around the country brandished mixed headlines following King's speech. While many reported on the march's orderly and peaceful nature, several complained of the event's effects on traffic and transport in the area. Others, perhaps deliberately, gave the march only a few column inches, referring to it as a 'racial march' rather than a call for equality.

This front page from the *Eugene Register Guard* reflects the apprehension felt by many at the time. "Massive Negro Demonstration 'Only a Beginning'" is somewhat scare mongering, implying the US should be fearful of the black population. The strapline "No Evidence of any Effect on Congress", meanwhile, seems to purposely undermine the efforts of those involved in the march.



of a phrase at the beginning of each sentence: "One hundred years later..." he cries, highlighting Lincoln's failed dream. "We cannot be satisfied..." he announces, boldly declaring that "America has given the Negro people a bad check."

Jones, watching King captivate the crowd, breathed a sigh of relief. "A pleasant shock came over me as I realised that he seemed to be essentially reciting those suggested opening paragraphs I had scrawled down the night before in my hotel room", he reveals in *Behind the Dream*.

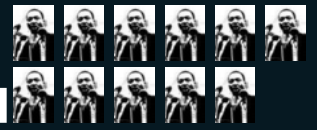
Then something unscripted happened. During a brief pause, gospel singer Mahalia Jackson, who had performed earlier in the day, shouted "Tell 'em about the dream, Martin!" King pushed his notes to one side and stood tall in front of his audience. Jones, sensing what was about to happen, told the person next to him, "These people out there today don't know it yet, but they're about to go to church."

In a heartbeat, King had done away with his formal address and began to preach from his heart his vision, his dream, which came to represent a

THE KING'S SPEECH: BY THE NUMBERS

11

TIMES KING SAYS THE WORD 'DREAM'



17

MINUTES - THE LENGTH OF THE SPEECH



20

HOURS SPENT ON A BUS BY MANY TRAVELLING TO THE MARCH



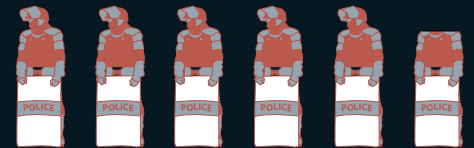
100

BUSES ARRIVING PER HOUR BY 8AM



5,900

POLICE OFFICERS ON DUTY



250,000

PEOPLE AT THE MARCH





Civil-rights leaders of the March on Washington meet with John F Kennedy in the Oval Office, 28 August 1963

“King was targeted as a major enemy of the US and subjected to extensive surveillance and wiretapping by the FBI”

legacy that would change civil rights forever. “I have a dream”, he said, in one of the speech’s most famous lines, “that my four little children will one day live in a nation where they will not be judged by the colour of their skin but by the content of their character.”

“Aw, sh**”, remarked Walker Wyatt, another of King’s advisors. “He’s using the dream.” Wyatt had previously advised King to stay away from his dream rhetoric. “It’s trite, it’s cliché. You’ve used it too many times already”, he warned. Indeed, King had used the refrain on several occasions before at fundraisers and rallies but, crucially, in the days before mass media it had not been publicised. To the millions watching on TV and in person, the speech was as original as they come.

When King had talked about his ‘dream’ before, it had been generally well received, but certainly hadn’t been groundbreaking. This time, however, it was different: thousands upon thousands of listening voices cried out in approval and unity, and King’s final line: “Free at last, free at last, thank God Almighty - we are free at last!” was met with a rapturous standing ovation from the enormous crowd.

King’s speech was a defining moment in black history and the fight for civil rights. “Though he was extremely well known before he stepped up to the lectern,” Jones wrote, “he had stepped down on the other side of history.” Even President Kennedy, no mean orator himself, reportedly turned to an aide and remarked: “He’s damned good.”

However, the clout of King’s address was not entirely positive. The Federal Bureau of Intelligence (FBI) was wary of King’s activities, and its director J Edgar Hoover considered King to be a dangerous radical. Two days after the march, FBI agent William C Sullivan wrote a memo about King’s increasing sway: “In the light of King’s powerful demagogic speech yesterday he stands head and shoulders above all other Negro leaders put together when it comes to influencing great masses of Negroes. We must mark him now, if we have not done so before, as the most dangerous Negro [...] in this nation from the standpoint of communism, the Negro and national security.”

From this point on, King was targeted as a major enemy of the US and subjected to extensive surveillance and wiretapping by the FBI. According to Marshall Frady in his biography, *Martin Luther*

KENNEDY AND KING

King never publicly endorsed any political candidate, but did reveal in 1960 he “felt that Kennedy would make the best president”.

Many claim Kennedy owed his presidency to King after securing his release from prison following a protest in Atlanta, Georgia - a gesture that helped gain a large proportion of the black vote. But when the pair discussed the possibility of a second Emancipation Proclamation, Kennedy was slow to act.

Kennedy was caught between opposing forces: on one side, his belief in equality, and on the other, a preoccupation with foreign threats such as communism.



King delivers his iconic speech from the Lincoln Memorial



The March was attended by around 250,000 supporters

King Jr: A Life, the FBI even sent King intercepted recordings of his extramarital affairs in a thinly-veiled attempt, King believed, to intimidate and drive him to suicide.

It seems incredible to believe, but contemporary criticism not only came from the establishment, but from King's peers. Civil-rights activist and author Anne Moody made the trip to Washington DC from Mississippi for the march and recalls: "I sat on the grass and listened to the speakers, to discover we had 'dreamers' instead of leaders leading us. Just about every one of them stood up there dreaming. Martin Luther King went on and on talking about his dream. I sat there thinking that in Canton we never had time to sleep, much less dream."

Human-rights activist Malcolm X also famously condemned the march, as well as Dr King's speech itself. Allegedly dubbing the event "the farce on Washington", he later wrote in his autobiography: "Who ever heard of angry revolutionaries swinging their bare feet together with their oppressor in lily pad pools, with gospels and guitars and 'I have a dream' speeches?"

Whatever some of the critics might have said, though, there was no doubt that King's speech singled him out as a leader. His oration has been lauded as one of the greatest of the 20th century, earned him the title of 'Man of the Year' by *Time Magazine*, and subsequently led to him receiving the Nobel Peace Prize. At the time, he was the youngest person to have been awarded the honour.

Most importantly, though, both the march and King's speech initiated debate and paved the way for genuine and tangible civil-rights reforms, putting racial equality at the top of the agenda. The Civil Rights Act of 1964 - landmark legislation that outlawed discrimination based on race, colour, religion, sex or national origin - was enacted less than a year after King shared his dream.

Halfway through the speech, before doing away with his notes, Martin Luther King Jr declared to his thousands of brothers and sisters in the crowd: "We cannot walk alone." That he spoke from his heart in such a poetic and unrepentant way ensured that, in the coming years, nobody did.

THE SPEECH'S LEGACY

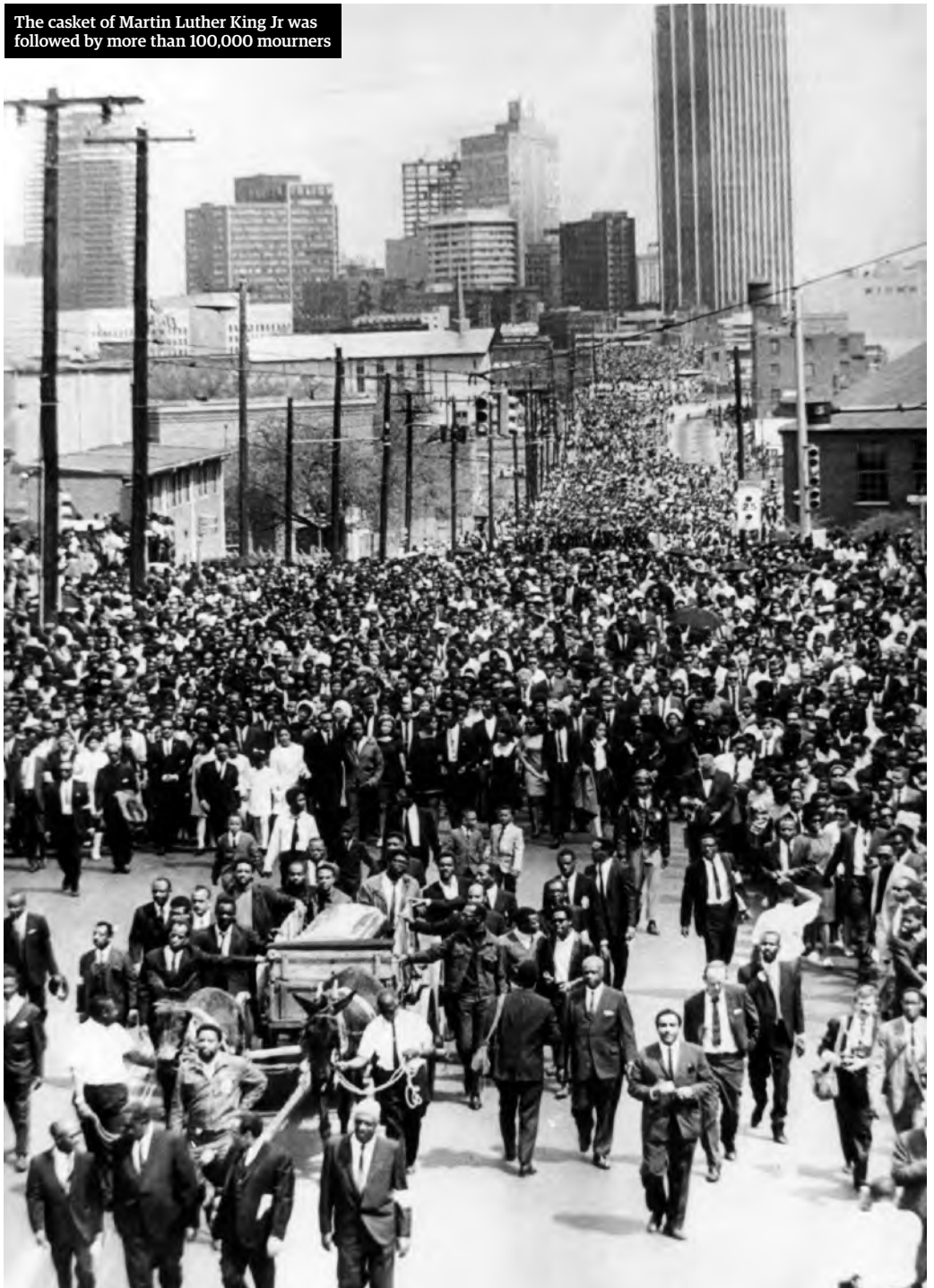
Despite the success of King's speech, his address was largely forgotten afterwards, due to the speed of subsequent events, and to King's increasing disillusionment with his dream. He said that it had "turned into a nightmare." According to William P Jones, author of *The March On Washington*, in the mid-1960s "most people would not have said it was the most powerful speech ever."

King's assassination led the nation to rediscover his speech, yet remarkably the full speech did

not appear in writing until 15 years later, when a transcript was published in the *Washington Post*.

The original copy of the speech is currently owned by George Raveling. The then-26-year-old basketball player had volunteered at the last minute as a bodyguard during the march, and after King's speech asked him if he could have his notes. Raveling has been offered as much as £1.8 million (\$3 million) for the original copy, but he says he has no intention of selling it.

The casket of Martin Luther King Jr was followed by more than 100,000 mourners



A HISTORY OF CONSPIRACY

Why the mystery and intrigue surrounding the JFK assassination shows no signs of abating

At 12.30pm on 22 November 1963, the world stopped and gasped in horror. John F Kennedy, the man who many Americans saw as propelling their country into a new era of hope and freedom, was shot as his motorcade travelled through the streets of Dallas, Texas. There were three gunshots: the first missed, the second struck his throat, and the third hit his head. He was immediately rushed to the nearby Parkland Memorial Hospital and, as one news reporter said, "For 30 agonising minutes, Americans heard and waited and kept the death watch in unprecedented numbers." Despite the prayers of an entire nation, Kennedy was pronounced dead soon after.

In the aftermath, Kennedy's successor, Lyndon B Johnson, commissioned an enquiry into the assassination in an attempt to discover the truth behind the circumstances surrounding Kennedy's death. The enquiry was rushed, its evidence - the Warren Report - questionable, and its findings inconclusive. There was general consensus that Lee Harvey Oswald, a psychopathic loner, was responsible for the shooting, but large elements of the American populace smelt a cover up. How did Oswald manage to shoot the president from such a steep angle? How did he reload his cumbersome bolt-action rifle in such a short amount of time to fatally shoot Kennedy? What

about the reports of gunshots coming from the streets surrounding the president? These questions stem from one overarching theory: that there was a second gunman firing on the motorcade during the assassination.

Proponents of the second gunman theory claimed that there was no way Oswald could have acted alone as the Warren Report concluded. Doubts emerged after reenactments of the shooting found that the second bullet wounding Kennedy in his throat and that simultaneously struck the governor of Texas, John Connally, in the back, chest, right wrist and left thigh could not have achieved these injuries unless the bullet turned 90 degrees to the right to reach Connally's back. There had to be a second gunman somewhere in the crowd or within the nearby buildings to make the trajectory match up with the wounds sustained - unless the single bullet could magically turn 90 degrees in mid air. A possible location for the second shooter was the Grassy Knoll, where witnesses claimed they heard gunshots and saw smoke as the shots hit Kennedy. It offered a perfect sight line, good cover and an escape route across train lines leading away from Elm Street. Several witnesses who were standing between the Grassy Knoll and the motorcade claimed they were in the 'line of fire', with subsequent reports suggesting that a man may

have been carrying a gun behind a fence near the Knoll's location. Three suspects later identified as homeless men were arrested by the Dallas Police as they were walking away from the Knoll, adding fuel to the raging fire of suspicion that there was another gunman within this area.

The Zapruder film - silent colour footage of Kennedy's visit to Dallas shot by amateur photographer Abraham Zapruder - unintentionally captured the whole event, and was used as 'evidence' by proponents of the second gunman theory. If the Warren Report was to be believed, the bullet that hit Kennedy also struck Connally, instantly wounding both men. However, the timing of the bullet hitting Kennedy and then travelling through Kennedy's body onto Connally did not tally with what was on the Zapruder film. If the single bullet had hit both men then they would have both reacted on the same film frame at the same time. On the frame that captured the moment of the shooting, Kennedy reacts immediately to the second bullet hitting him, grasping his throat, but there is no response from Connally on the same frame. Connally reacts to the bullet hitting him several frames later, meaning that according to the theory there must have been another shot that hit Connally.

Autopsy reports of the president's head wounds also contradicted eyewitness statements on the scene. The autopsy stressed that the bullet entered the skull at an angle consistent with the position of Oswald's rifle in the Texas Book Depository, causing catastrophic damage to the brain. But eyewitness accounts said the president's head 'blew up', causing skull fragments and brain matter

"Proponents of the second gunman theory claimed that there was no way Oswald could have acted alone"



DEFINING MOMENT

ASSASSINATION OF JFK,
22 NOVEMBER 1963

Seen to be leading the US back to greatness, Kennedy's assassination shocked the world and has been the subject of speculation for decades.

Accused: John F Kennedy's assassin, Lee Harvey Oswald, shows his handcuffs while being escorted in the Dallas Police Department headquarters hallway

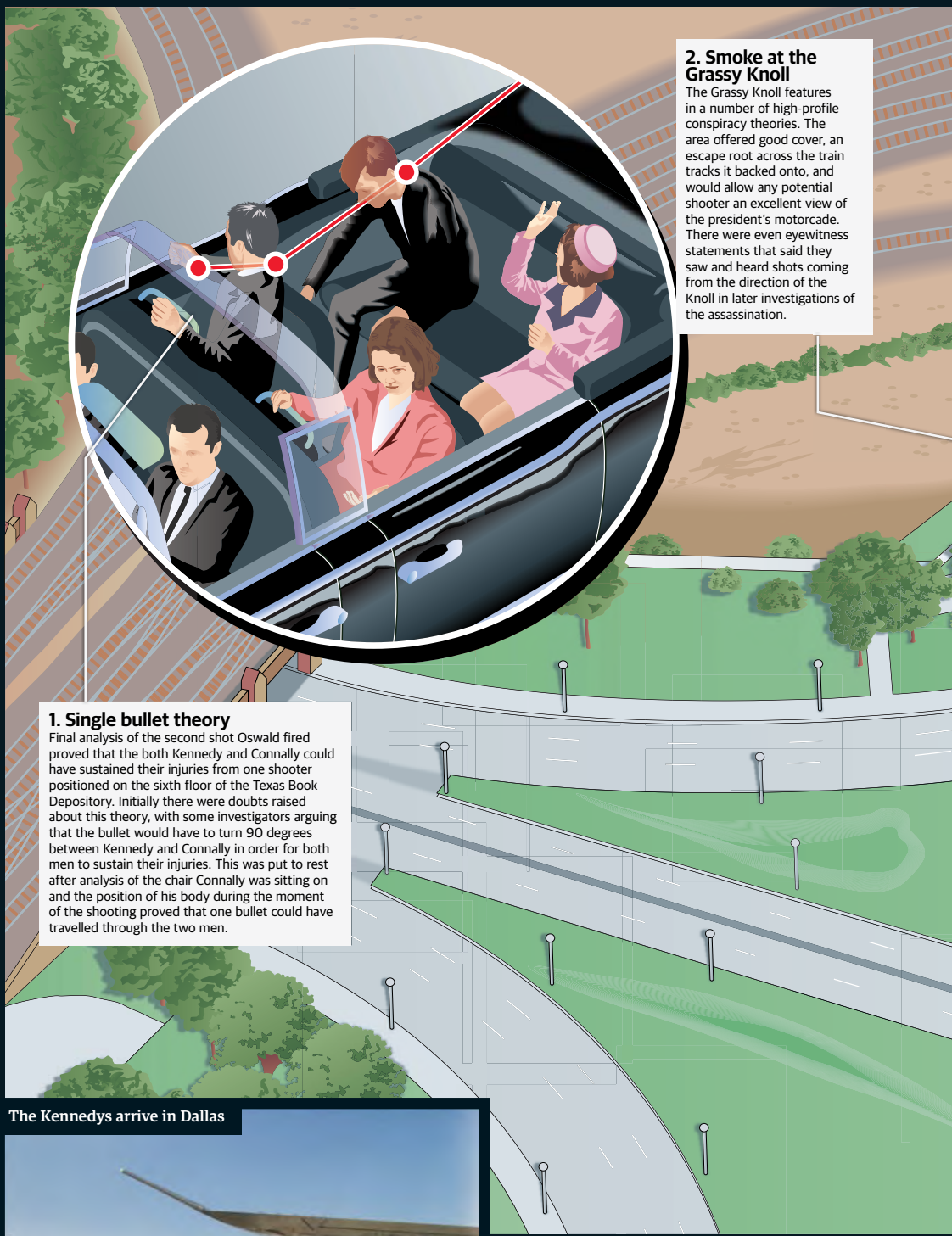
Events That Changed The World

to fly up and scatter across the motorcade onto the road. If that was the case then the autopsy report had to be wrong, since a gunshot wound fired from a single rifle at the angle that Oswald was aiming at would not have impacted the president's skull in that way. There must have been someone else shooting who was closer to the motorcade to make the bullet wound cause the described injuries.

The second gunman theory perhaps presents the single most enduring conspiracy of all time. There are parts of the theory that are compelling, and a House of Representatives committee meeting in 1979 concluded that the presence of a second gunman was a real possibility. However, the theory has significant problems, as it emphasises certain aspects of the evidence but ignores others. For example, there is a photograph that shows both Kennedy and Connally reacting to Oswald's second shot at the same time, completely debunking the evidence on the Zapruder film. Other films of the incident show people around the Grassy Knoll behaving normally when the suspected shots from that location were said to have been fired, even though the shockwave of the bullets would have caused a physical reaction. Further ballistic evidence and the position of the seat Connally was sitting on in Kennedy's limousine prove that the bullet could have maintained its trajectory, giving Kennedy and Connally their injuries. The head shot problem was also solved with test firing from the same model of rifle Oswald used, which proved that a shot from the nearby Texas Book Depository could have caused the witnessed head injuries.

Despite this and other evidence gathered later which supported the Warren Report's findings, the US in the Sixties was in no mood to listen to the establishment's explanations. How could a man that seemed larger than life, that led their country, be killed by a slightly pathetic individual? The second gunman theory was plausible, and that was enough. If there was another shooter and he was working with Oswald, this meant that this wasn't the work of a deranged loner, but a coordinated attack on one of the most outspoken yet celebrated presidents in history. The conspiracy theories then shifted from the mystery of the second gunman to the shadowy organisations that were employing them.

Immediate suspects were the common enemies of all good, freedom-loving Americans: the Communists and the Mafia. The Communist connection appeared the strongest, and Kennedy's provocation of the Soviet Union and Cuba, as well as the popular belief that Oswald himself was a Communist, focused the spotlight of suspicion onto a red plot to kill Kennedy. Oswald had lived in the Soviet Union in his younger years after he was discharged from the Marines. He had also become obsessed with Socialist literature and weaponry during his troubled and impoverished youth. On his return to the United States from Russia he became a supporter of Cuban dictator



2. Smoke at the Grassy Knoll

The Grassy Knoll features in a number of high-profile conspiracy theories. The area offered good cover, an escape route across the train tracks it backed onto, and would allow any potential shooter an excellent view of the president's motorcade. There were even eyewitness statements that said they saw and heard shots coming from the direction of the Knoll in later investigations of the assassination.

1. Single bullet theory

Final analysis of the second shot Oswald fired proved that the both Kennedy and Connally could have sustained their injuries from one shooter positioned on the sixth floor of the Texas Book Depository. Initially there were doubts raised about this theory, with some investigators arguing that the bullet would have to turn 90 degrees between Kennedy and Connally in order for both men to sustain their injuries. This was put to rest after analysis of the chair Connally was sitting on and the position of his body during the moment of the shooting proved that one bullet could have travelled through the two men.

The Kennedys arrive in Dallas



The assassination of JFK

3. The three tramps

In the area just behind the Grassy Knoll, three homeless men, who were heading away from the Plaza out of town, were arrested by the Dallas Police minutes after the shootings. It was said that one of these men bore a striking resemblance to a CIA agent, implicating government involvement in the shooting. The fact that they were walking away from the Knoll, a place that was suspected to be the location of a possible second shooter, fuelled this theory.

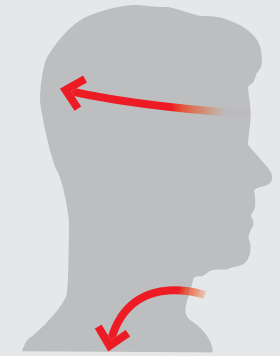
4. Oswald's vantage point

Oswald selected the Texas Book Depository as his shooting position. There are a number of suspicions as to why he picked this position and waited for the President's motorcade to turn into Elm Street before he began firing. Houston Street offered a clear line of sight for him, while Elm Street was covered with trees. There is a theory that he was waiting to triangulate his shots with a second gunman standing behind the Knoll.

5. Kennedy's Motorcade

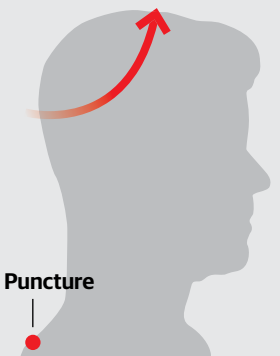
Kennedy's limousine was occupied by himself and Jackie sitting in the back seats and the Governor of Texas, John Connally and his wife Nellie in the front passenger seats. In the moments before Kennedy was shot, Connally turned to Kennedy and said: "You can't say that Dallas isn't friendly to you today." It was at this moment that Oswald fired. The first shot missed, the second hit Kennedy and Connally simultaneously and the third struck Kennedy in the head. The position of Connally's body was angled awkwardly because he was turning around waiting for Kennedy's response. Connally's positioning explained why the second shot wounded him in the way that it did.

KENNEDY'S WOUNDS THEORIES



Dallas doctors

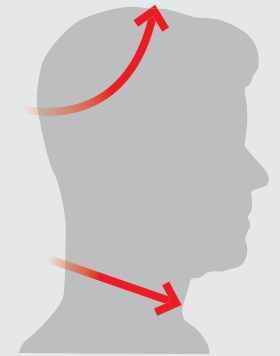
Claimed bullet's direction did not tally with Oswald's position



Puncture

FBI version

Reported he was shot twice, but these accounts were disputed



Navy view

Came closest to the now mostly accepted truth

The arrest of the three 'tramps'



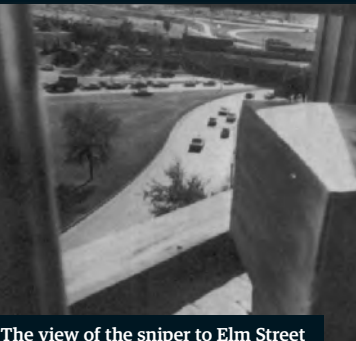
Members of the Warren Commission present their report on the assassination of JFK to President Johnson

Oswald protests his innocence

Events That Changed The World



Arlen Specter of the Warren Commission reproducing the assumed alignment of the single bullet theory



The view of the sniper to Elm Street



Oswald is shot by Jack Ruby as he is moved by police in 1963

Fidel Castro, and there were whisperings that he had met a Cuban spy in Mexico a few months before the shooting. This made it entirely plausible that the Cubans had paid or otherwise persuaded Oswald to kill the president. While the Mexico connection was disproved, Oswald's Communist leanings were widely publicised, as was his violent personality, obsession with rifles and skill as a Marine marksman.

As the Communist theory swept through the country, the shooting of Oswald before he could be brought to trial by the known mobster Jack Ruby on 24 November 1963 stoked a new suspicion: the mob. The Kennedy family's connection with the mob entwined to form a dark web, and it included Joe Kennedy, Bobby Kennedy, Patricia Kennedy and even Jack himself. All four of them had, at one point or another, been exposed to men and women connected to the Mafia, to the point where Joe allegedly struck a deal with the Chicago outfit to help Jack win the 1960 election.

Mafia kingpin Sam Giancana or one of his affiliates could have employed Oswald and the second gunman to kill Kennedy for trying to shut down the Mafia's control of trade unions and rackets that dominated American cities. They then may have employed Ruby to kill Oswald to prevent him from talking about the Mafia's involvement in the assassination. Or perhaps Ruby himself was the second shooter; he knew

Oswald was going to talk after he was arrested, and shot him before he had a chance to make a confession. Of course, these theories rest on the assumption that the Mafia trusted Ruby and had enough confidence in him to be sure that he'd remain quiet about the Mafia's involvement when the inevitable police investigation unfolded. While Ruby was certainly connected to the Mafia, there's no evidence to suggest that he was a key figure within it, casting genuine doubt on whether mob bosses would have trusted him enough to get so deeply involved in the assassination of Kennedy.

The US was changing in the Sixties, and a large part of this was due to the war in Vietnam dragging on, killing thousands and spreading popular disaffection and protest against the government. Paranoia of the government's dark underbelly stemming from the deep betrayal the American people felt over Vietnam caused a toxic atmosphere of suspicion and animosity. It was during this period that the conspiracy theories changed. Instead of an external enemy or one that operated outside of the law, the enemy - reflecting the suspicious mood of the nation - became the government itself. Elements of the CIA and corporate America were implicated, and the popular belief that Kennedy was going to pull the troops out of Vietnam, or at least conduct the war with more sense and less firepower, fuelled the suspicion that the assassination was the result of one huge cover-up.

Circumstantial evidence implicating the CIA could be found with the arrest of three homeless men near the vicinity of the Grassy Knoll. One of them bore a striking resemblance to a CIA agent called Frank Sturgis, who was involved in the ill-fated Bay of Pigs invasion. Was it possible, through this rather shaky piece of pictorial evidence, that the second gunman was a CIA agent working in conjunction with Oswald to kill the president?

There were two popular theories as to why the CIA would kill its own president, the first being based purely on revenge. It was widely thought that the CIA had never forgiven Kennedy after he refused to support them at the Bay of Pigs, and they were now determined to take revenge on him. Talk of Cuban exiles, defeated at the Bay of Pigs, working with the CIA to form a splinter cell to kill Kennedy was mooted, as was the idea that Oswald was somehow linked to the CIA through his career in the Marines. There was, after all, a precedent for this: before the assassination the CIA was using Cuban exiles and other assassins to try to kill Castro. The second theory ran far deeper into the instruments of American power: it was said there were elements of the CIA who believed that Kennedy had gone soft on Communism, and was going to 'lose' Vietnam to the Communists in the same way that Harry Truman had lost China.

Along with these hardline CIA spooks were representatives from corporate America who stood to lose millions of dollars of potential weapon sales

SUSPECTS OF THE JFK CONSPIRACY



JACK RUBY

Jack Ruby was a Mafia affiliate who shot Lee Harvey Oswald before he could testify to the assassination of Kennedy in open court. It is possible that he was the second gunman, working in partnership with Oswald or that Oswald was working with the Mafia and Ruby was sent to kill him before he had a chance to testify in court.



LYNDON B JOHNSON

It was known that Johnson wasn't in Kennedy's inner circle of advisors; he was constantly left out of the loop, and it was rumoured that Kennedy wanted to get rid of him for the run up to the next election. Theories postulate that he could have paid Oswald to do the deed to usher in his ascension to the presidency.



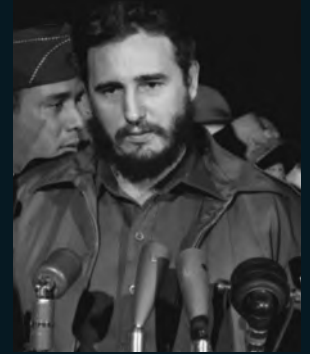
FRANK STURGIS

Frank Sturgis was a CIA spook who, according to witnesses and newspapers reports, was in Dallas Plaza at the time of the shooting. This was based on the picture shown, with Sturgis on the left and a drifter who looked like him on the right. The drifter was picked up by police with two other tramps. If it was Sturgis it lends weight to CIA involvement.



GUILLERMO NOVO

A Cuban exile that was embittered towards Kennedy for the failure of the Bay of Pigs operation to get Castro out of Cuba. He had the weapon skills to carry out the shooting - he was arrested for firing a bazooka at the UN building in New York in 1964 while Che Guevara was addressing the UN assembly.



FIDEL CASTRO

Fidel Castro had plenty of reasons to want to kill Kennedy, as his victory during the Cuban Missile Crisis had kept Cuba open to American attack. Kennedy's brother had also been trying to kill him for two years. It's conceivable that Castro hired Oswald, who was said to have had communist leanings, to kill the president.

in the event of a military wind-down in Vietnam. It was thought that these two factions of American political and corporate power conspired together to form a dark plot. They employed a witless nobody, Oswald, to kill the president and force the US into a war that cost thousands of American lives and millions in US tax dollars. It would line the pockets of fat-cat CEOs and appease the hawks in the CIA. These two theories were radical, deeply disturbing and would endure. Moreover, they could never be disproved, since any attempts to do so would be harshly rebuked with sentiments along the lines of 'that's what they want us to think.' It's unlikely that the American government and their affiliates could have pulled off such a spectacular cover-up and kept it a secret for so long without someone leaking indisputable evidence that the government was involved. Of course, this could be exactly what they wanted everyone to think.

It is unlikely that we will ever know the full story of the moments leading up to the assassination. There is plenty of uncorroborated evidence that points to a cover-up and a recent poll by *Time* magazine showed that 70 per cent of Americans believe that Kennedy's death was part of a wider cover-up. However, it is likely that the correct explanation is the simplest: Oswald was acting alone. It is perhaps a testament to his character that after all this time, so many people still feel that official explanations of his death do not measure up to the memory of this man. Many believed he was going to lead the US to a new dawn, and continue to search for explanations as to why his life was so brutally cut short.

“It is unlikely that we will ever know the full story of the moments leading up to the assassination of John F Kennedy”



Lyndon B Johnson taking the oath of office on Air Force One at Love Field Airport two hours and eight minutes after the assassination

© Ian Moores Graphics, Corbis



*Task Accomplished.....
July, 1969*



NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

DEFINING MOMENT

MOON LANDING, 20 JULY 1969

Bringing an end to the Space Race, Neil Armstrong became the first man to step foot on the Moon, achieving something many thought would never be possible.

Apollo 11 lunar landing

Eye Witness

JACK GARMAN



John R 'Jack' Garman is a computer engineer who worked at NASA from 1966 to 2000. In 1969 he was a key figure in the Apollo 11 lunar landing, responsible for overseeing the primitive computer on-board the spacecraft. Now retired, Garman had a long and fruitful career at NASA, although perhaps no mission was as important as Apollo 11.

“It was a very euphoric kind of atmosphere; by jove, we actually did it, they actually landed on the Moon”

At 8.18pm (GMT) on 20 July 1969, Americans Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin became the first humans to land on the Moon. It is arguably mankind's greatest accomplishment to date, but over 380,000 kilometres (240,000 miles) away, those people in NASA's Mission Control Center at the Johnson Space Center in Houston, Texas, were celebrating out of relief as much as joy, having just overcome one of the most difficult and technical missions in human history. Inside Mission Control, computer engineer Jack Garman was at the heart of the celebrations, having just saved the mission from disaster minutes prior to the landing.

At the time of the Apollo 11 landing, Garman was very young in comparison to his colleagues. He'd joined NASA as a fresh-faced 21-year-old in 1966, straight out of college. Within just three years he had acclimatised himself with the workings of the computer that would power and control the Apollo 11 spacecraft, and on the day of the landing was tasked with watching over those computers to ensure the landing went without a hitch. These computers were rudimentary at best in nature, though and not easy to operate.

"It was strange, different, to have a system, a vehicle, that was run by computer. I mean, today even our cars are run by computers, but back then almost all the systems were analogue," explains Garman as he tells

us about his work in Mission Control: "They wanted a so-called expert in the control centre, so they gave me a council in the Apollo Guidance Computer support room and that's where I spent a lot of time during most of the flights to the Moon."

On the day of the landing, Mission Control was bustling and buzzing with hundreds of people: "During the landing itself I remember that when they got near the lunar surface, Buzz Aldrin made a call-out saying [softly]: 'We've got dust now,'" Garman tells us. "The descent engine was firing up dust from the lunar surface. With all the simulations we'd been through it was kind of like a script, but he'd never made that call before! He didn't follow the script! That was an awakening. I mean, you knew it was real, but still, wow! This is it, they're about to land."

It turns out though, that as they were preparing to land, unbeknownst to the astronauts, Garman had performed some vital preparations that would ensure the mission could continue and history would be made that night. Garman and his team were responsible for ensuring they could overcome any programme alarm that might be thrown up by the primitive computer, but one alarm still seemingly stumped some of the brightest minds ever assembled.

During one simulation prior to the landing a computer alarm came up, known as a '1202 alarm', which Garman

How the Moon landing unfolded

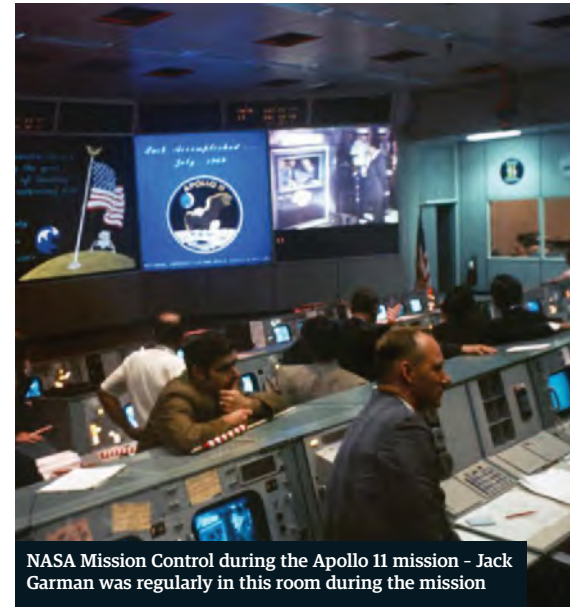
- GMT
- 17:44pm • **The Lunar Module separates from the Command and Service Module in lunar orbit.**
 - 19:08pm • **Moon descent**
Armstrong and Aldrin begin their descent to the lunar surface.
 - 20:04pm • **The Lunar Module is now just 15,200m (50,000ft) from the surface of the moon.**
 - 20:10pm • **The lunar module descends to 9,100m (30,000ft).** 
 - 20:14pm • **Threat to mission**
The 1202 programme alarm flashes up, but Jack Garman realises it is safe to continue.
 - 20:15pm • **Armstrong and Aldrin pick a new landing site having lost track of their location during the alarm.** 
 - 20:16pm • **The low-fuel quantity light flashes on, meaning the crew has just seconds' worth of fuel to land the Lunar Module.**
 - 20:16pm • **Finally dust is kicked up by the vehicle, meaning the landing is just seconds away.**
 - 20:17pm • **Armstrong and Aldrin successfully land on the lunar surface, the first humans to land on another world.**
 - 22:12pm • **For the next few hours the crew performs checks on the spacecraft.**
 - 23:43pm • **One small step**
Armstrong prepares for the first lunar spacewalk and three hours later he becomes the first human to walk on the Moon. Aldrin follows half an hour later. 

and his team hadn't seen before. His superior at the time, guidance officer Steve Bales, called for an abort. "Afterwards Gene Kranz, who was the flight director for the Apollo 11 landing, boy did he get mad," explains Garman. "He was all over the simulation guys for putting in a simulation that caused an abort this close to the real flight. And the simulation guys said: 'Uh uh, wrongo bongo fella, you're supposed to recover from this.' After the debriefing, oh boy, did the fur fly."

Kranz told Garman to make sure he knew every possible programme alarm that could come up. So the young computer engineer studied them all and drew himself a cheat sheet he could refer to during the mission. It just so happened that Garman's diligence in doing his homework helped save the mission when it was just minutes away from landing.

During the mission, as Armstrong and Aldrin were descending to the lunar surface, an error reading came up that suggested the on-board computer was running over capacity, the same 1202 alarm that had come up during the simulation. As had been witnessed in the simulation, such a reading was a cause to abort the mission, as Aldrin and Armstrong would not be able to operate the Lunar Module if the computer was not working. Thanks to the flight director's insistence that he brushed up on programming alarms, Garman was the only person in the room who knew this alarm was no reason to abort the mission, and he quickly let his superiors know.

"I looked down at the cheat sheet, saw what [the alarm] was and told them it was okay," says Garman: "As long as there weren't other indications like that the computer was guiding the vehicle to turn upside down or something, we were go. And that's the call they made.



NASA Mission Control during the Apollo 11 mission - Jack Garman was regularly in this room during the mission

Now, to be clear, the speed of light is pretty fast, but it's still a couple of seconds when you're going from the Moon to Earth, and that's the same rate at which voice or radio transmission goes. So when the alarm happened we didn't hear Buzz Aldrin asking what it was for several seconds. And then take a few seconds to give a response and give it back to them, then for the CAPCOM [Capsule Communicator] to call up and say they were go, then add the reaction time for human beings, it was probably [in total] 19 or 20 seconds for the crew before they got a response from us, very nerve-racking. We know it's one of the reasons Armstrong lost track of where he

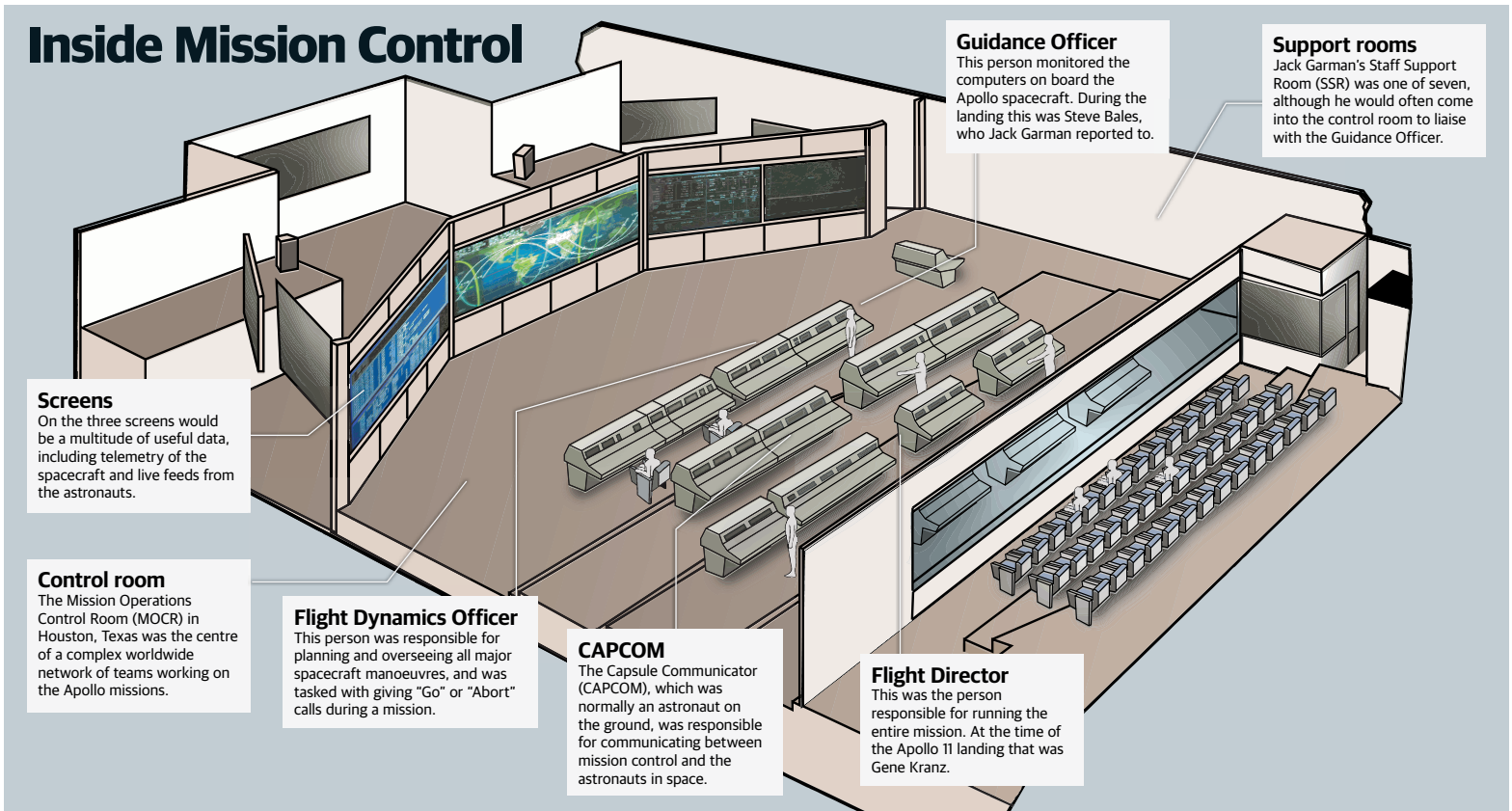


The swing arms move away and a plume of flame signals the liftoff of Apollo 11



NASA and Manned Spacecraft Center (MSC) officials celebrate the historic event of man successfully walking on the Moon

Inside Mission Control



"As long as there weren't other indications like that the computer was guiding the vehicle to turn upside down or something, we were go"

was [above the Moon] because he wasn't looking out of the window. They didn't know where they had landed for quite a while after they touched down, probably in a large part due to the disturbing nature of these programme alarms."

Just a few seconds later, though, Apollo 11 did indeed land safely. As Aldrin and Armstrong celebrated, so too did everyone back in Mission Control on Earth. "I remember Kranz had to calm everybody down, get back to your seats, it's time to go through the landing checklist, and get everything safe and get them ready to get out and all that jazz," says Garman. "It was a very, very euphoric kind of atmosphere; by jove, we actually did it, they actually landed on the Moon."

Garman describes the mood in Mission Control at the time of the landing as eerie. "What I mean is it's like being an actor in a play," he explains. "You go through a lot of rehearsals and dress rehearsals, and then there's actually opening night. When that curtain goes up there's a real audience out there and it's a different feeling. It's eerier. And that's as close as I can get to describing what I mean by eerie. When you have been through the procedures and lots of simulated problems, and you've been through vehicle tests where you're watching the real vehicle on the launchpad and then you actually do it for the first time, and they actually land, you go wow, this is something. That's what I mean

by eerie. Not eerie in a sense of unreal, but eerie in the feeling it gave. It was very real, for sure."

It was an incredibly proud achievement for Garman and his colleagues: "I think that any time you can be in a job where you feel like you're higher up on the triangle - and I don't mean that in a superior way - but you're not in a factory building stuff or supplying food, you're not even in education providing teaching, but you may actually be helping to further the knowledge of the human race in some way, you can feel good about that. I certainly did. We certainly did. And to be in that kind of a job and to have the excitement and risk and adventure that goes with it, it's a very self-fulfilling feeling. It was pretty easy to be dedicated and tenacious, spend way too much time at work, that kind of thing. I was very proud to have been part of that, and I was proud to have been part of the on-board computer for the Space Shuttle as well, and for everything else I did for NASA."

For Garman, Apollo 11 was an experience of a lifetime that will remain one of mankind's greatest achievements in the history books. "I doubt that sort of accomplishment will be repeated, at least not in my lifetime. I think apart from putting a human being on Mars or something like that, that's a ways away. Even going back to the Moon or going to an asteroid, even if that happens, it won't be quite the same as the first time. It never is."

Origins and aftermath

The Apollo 11 lunar landing was the culmination of the space race between the USA and the Soviet Union that had begun with the Soviets launching the world's first satellite, Sputnik 1, on 4 October 1957. For much of the Sixties it had seemed the Soviets were ahead due to the many 'firsts' they achieved, including the first human in space in 1961. But ultimately, the Soviets' failure to build a capable manned lunar rocket saw USA claim victory. Five more lunar landings would take place before the Apollo programme was finished, but ultimately this competition would pave the way to cooperation in space exploration between the USA, USSR (now Russia) and other countries that we are still seeing the benefits of today, with programmes such as the International Space Station.



© NASA, Peters & Zebrensky



◆
DEFINING MOMENT

THE WATERGATE SCANDAL,
17 JUNE 1972

Following a break-in at the Democratic headquarters, a cover up by the White House leads to the resignation of President Nixon.

Nixon's Scandal

WATERGATE

The events that brought down a US president and changed the political lexicon forever

With beads of sweat forming at his brow, the president of the United States of America looks straight down the lens of a television camera and says defiantly: "I'm not a crook." The president, Richard Nixon, is in the middle of an hour-long televised question-and-answer session with over 400 journalists. That the leader of the world's foremost superpower is forced to make such an astonishing statement shows the scale of a scandal that has spread like wildfire through the White House. It will lead to the first and only resignation of an incumbent president to date and become the defining political misdemeanour of the 20th century.

So seismic is Watergate that the last syllable will be added as a suffix to any public series of events deemed scandalous, yet the origins are seemingly small-fry in comparison to many political controversies - a burglary at the Watergate Hotel, the site of the Democratic National Committee.

At the time Richard Nixon delivers the quote, late in 1973, the walls are beginning to close around him, yet it will take almost another year for the president to tender his resignation following a 'death by a thousand cuts' that sees allies and aides resigning or cast ruthlessly aside. Days before Nixon resigns, beleaguered and facing impeachment, he consults an old colleague, Henry Kissinger, on his options. Seeing a broken man in torment at the prospect of only the second presidential impeachment and a potential criminal trial, Kissinger tries to console Nixon and even accedes to his request that the pair of them get down on their knees and pray. That it has come to this is an indication of the devastating nature of the revelations over a dirty-tricks campaign that struck at the heart of the White House.

18 months earlier, on 17 June 1972, five men had been arrested by police on the sixth floor of the Watergate Hotel building in Washington, DC. Noticing that a number of doors have been taped open to prevent them from locking,

a security guard called the police. All five were arrested and found to have connections with the CIA and a group that raised funds for the re-election of Richard Nixon, the Committee for the Re-Election of the President (CRP), often satirically abbreviated to CREEP.

Nixon is a familiar face, having been a vice president to Dwight Eisenhower between 1952 and 1960 and previously unsuccessfully fighting John F Kennedy for the White House. During a debate, the future president falls foul of a relatively new medium in political campaigning - while voters listening on the radio believe that Nixon has triumphed, television viewers are won over by JFK's good looks and charm; they are equally dismayed by Nixon's hunched shoulders, jowly appearance and sweaty brow. But, having narrowly won the presidency in 1968, Nixon wins by a landslide in 1972 and enjoys approval ratings of more than 70 per cent - almost unheard of for a president in his second term.

However, Nixon deploys an array of dubious techniques to smear opponents. The CRP becomes a de facto intelligence organisation engaged in dirty campaigns against potential rivals: bugging offices, seeking material that could be used against opponents and attempting to prevent leaks to the media. While the CRP is technically and officially a private fundraising group, its existence and true nature is known to several federal government employees and Nixon himself - while he is aware that the CRP gathers intelligence on his rivals and administration's enemies, conversations reveal that he is either unaware of the scale of their activities or simply chooses not to know.

The five men arrested at the Watergate were likely there either to recover bugs that had been left on the telephone of senior Democrats or install new surveillance equipment but originally little significance is ascribed to the break-in. When the *Washington Post's* rookie reporter Bob Woodward is sent to a local courthouse to cover the story, he discovers that the

WHY WATERGATE?

The motive behind the biggest political scandal of the 20th century

The reason the Watergate burglaries remained shrouded in mystery for decades was the conflicting reports from the various parties involved. Certainly, those involved in the burglaries – including prominent members of the White House Plumbers, a covert intelligence group acting with the tacit approval of Nixon – were working on behalf of Nixon, whether the president was aware of the specific activities or not. That Nixon learned about Watergate and sought a cover-up is beyond dispute.

Various sources indicate that government agencies believed that the Cuban government – one of USA's greatest ideological foes of the time – was funding the rival Democratic Party or that people in the upper echelons of government were keen to smear or bug

Democratic bigwigs or retrieve previously installed wires. What may have begun as an attempt to prevent classified documents being leaked to the press degenerated into a dirty-tricks campaign against political opponents that was as widespread as it was inept.

No definitive motive has ever come to light, with even those involved seemingly evasive or confused – perhaps due to the passage of time, the desire to paint their own motives as righteous or contemporaneous misinformation – over the true motive behind the biggest US political scandal of the 20th century. Perhaps the old maxim about absolute power rings truest here, where 'The President's Men' ordered the burglary and the president approved the cover-up simply because they could.

five men are no ordinary burglars, being found with unusually advanced bugging equipment and a surprisingly high-powered attorney. One of the men, James McCord, admits that he has previously worked for the CIA – Woodward connects him to E Howard Hunt and Charles Colson using phone books belonging to the men. Colson will claim that upon hearing of the arrests the day after they took place, Nixon hurled an ashtray at the wall in fury.

Hunt is another CIA operative with a colourful background – he had once been accused of involvement in the assassination of JFK; anecdotal evidence implies he may have been in Dallas at the time of the killing – and at the time was working for the White House Plumbers, a shadowy group that worked to prevent classified information being leaked to the media from the Nixon administration.

While the existence of the Plumbers – comprising a heady mix of CIA operatives, Republican aides and assorted security personnel – is known to Nixon, the extent of their activities is initially kept from him by senior staff. The group had come into existence from a desire to punish and undermine the Republicans' enemies – a memo from 1971 suggested the group use any federal machinery "to screw our political enemies" – but the line between what constitutes enemies of America, the Nixon administration and the Republican Party becomes hopelessly blurred. Colson is a special counsel, essentially a lawyer, and Woodward realises that he, unlike Hunt, is a genuine link between the Watergate burglary and upper echelons of the White House.

In 1972, Woodward is teamed with another reporter, Carl Bernstein, and the pair is urged to develop the story by the *Post's* executive editor. Woodward contacts an FBI source he has previously used, and using an elaborate system of signals and instructions he is told that the scandal originates in the White House. The source is referred to as Deep Throat.

When Hunt, G Gordon Liddy and the five burglars are indicted on federal charges relating to the burglary, Hunt demands money from the CRP and White House to support the seven's legal fees – essentially hush money. They are all convicted in early-1973 and given stiff sentences, reflecting Judge John Sirica's belief that the men are lying about their external help. The president announces that a full investigation has occurred and found no evidence of



The journalists Bob Woodward (left) and Carl Bernstein – their investigation was key to exposing Nixon

wrongdoing – while in fact no investigation has taken place. In his announcement, Nixon says: "I can say categorically that his investigation indicates that no one on the White House staff, no one in this administration, presently employed, was involved in this very bizarre incident. What really hurts in matters of this sort is not the fact that they occur, because overzealous people in campaigns do things that are wrong. What really hurts is if you try to cover it up."

The words will prove to be prescient. Payments to the jailed men create a paper trail that implicates senior figures in the administration. Woodward deduces that the chief of staff, HR Haldeman and Attorney General John Mitchell are also implicated. Deep Throat claims the Watergate break-in was masterminded by Haldeman and also states that the lives of the two reporters may be in jeopardy: Woodward and Bernstein press on regardless and write a book, *All The President's Men*, later turned into a film, about their experience of the scandal.



The Select Senate Committee on Presidential Campaign Activities opened its investigation into the Watergate scandal on 17 May, 1973

The Watergate Hotel, the beginning of the end for Nixon





“Nixon is a suspicious individual and sees conspiracies against him everywhere”



The accused Watergate burglars and their lawyer, 9 January, 1973

TIMELINE OF A SCANDAL

17 March 1973

Watergate burglar James McCord writes a letter to Judge John Sirica, claiming that he lied during trial and that the burglary had involved other government officials.

13 July 1973

Alexander Butterfield, a former presidential secretary, reveals that all conversations and telephone calls in White House offices have been covertly taped since 1971.

24 July 1974

Nixon is ordered to hand over tapes to investigators. Congress begins impeachment proceedings.



1 January 1975

John N Mitchell, John Ehrlichman and HR Haldeman are convicted of conspiracy, obstruction of justice and perjury. All three serve prison sentences.



1972

17 June 1972

The White House Plumbers are arrested in the Democratic National Committee offices at the Watergate Hotel.



3 June 1973

John Dean tells Watergate investigators that he has discussed the cover-up with Nixon at least 35 times.



3 August 1974

The Smoking Gun tape, including a conversation between Nixon and Haldeman formulating the cover-up, is released. Opinion quickly turns against Nixon.

9 August 1974

Nixon resigns the presidency. Vice President Gerald Ford becomes president for the rest of the term, until 1977.



1977

4 May 1977

Nixon gives his first major interview about Watergate with journalist David Frost; this interview would be dramatised in the film *Frost/Nixon*.

While Woodward and Bernstein are busy uncovering the paper trail to the White House, another revelation will prove just as disastrous for Nixon. James McCord sends a letter to Judge Sirica in March 1973, explaining that he has perjured himself, alleging orders from high up in the White House. Also in March, Nixon gets a lengthy rundown from John Dean on the scale of the dirty-tricks campaign and how the Watergate burglary came to happen. Nixon listens, appalled, as Dean recounts the web of deceit in which many of his staff are now trapped - Dean's prognosis is grim: "We have a cancer, close to the Presidency, that's growing. It's growing daily. It's compounding, it grows geometrically now because it compounds itself."

An exasperated Nixon sighs his way through Dean's prognosis, which reveals illegal activities, blackmail and perjury on a grand scale. It is clear the chain is only as strong as its weakest link - and those are cropping up everywhere as the net tightens. Asked about his personal feelings on the matter, Dean replies he is not confident the administration can ride it out. Even Dean himself is starting to feel the pressure and can't shake the impression that he is being set up as a scapegoat. He is probably correct: Nixon fires Dean, who turns star witness for the prosecution, and the president rolls the dice and gambles by disposing of some of his most trusted lieutenants, asking for the resignation of both Haldeman and Ehrlichman. Richard Kleindienst also resigns.

Coincidentally, at around this time, confirmation hearings begin for installing L Patrick Gray as permanent director of the FBI. During the hearings, Gray reveals that he has provided daily updates on the Watergate investigation to the White House and alleges that John Dean has "probably lied" to FBI investigators, enraging the White House. It is subsequently revealed that Gray has disposed of some of the contents of a safe belonging to Hunt - drawing the FBI into a web of deceit along with the CIA, the federal government and the Republican Party - forcing his resignation in April 1973. In just a few turbulent weeks Nixon had lost his three most trusted lieutenants, his attorney general and the head of the FBI. By May, more people disapprove than approve of Richard Nixon's presidency and a month later the Watergate hearings are being televised; viewers see John Dean tell investigators that he had discussed the cover-up with Nixon at least 35 times. Although Nixon can plausibly deny knowledge of the CRP campaigns and protect himself by firing staff, things are about to get much worse for the president.

Nixon is a suspicious individual who has few real friends and sees conspiracies against him everywhere. Given to brooding behaviour and capable of vulgar outbursts and ruthless behaviour, the president will later acknowledge that the American people knew little of his real personality. This side of his personality was to be his undoing. Known only to a few individuals, Nixon has had secret recording equipment installed in the Oval Office, Cabinet Room and his private office in the White House. The resulting tapes are vital in proving his knowledge of - and active participation in - the Watergate cover-up and wider culpability in allowing his aides to commit behaviour both immoral and illegal.

"Upon hearing of the arrests the next day, Nixon hurls an ashtray at the wall in fury"

NIXON'S WEB OF LIES

The complex web of deception and conspiracy that brought a president to his knees



Whistleblower

Mark Felt

The identity of 'Deep Throat' was one of the greatest political mysteries - until 2005, when Felt announced that he was journalist Bob Woodward's source. Felt had been the FBI's associate director in 1973 and was repeatedly passed over for the job of director by Nixon.



Attorney general

Richard Kleindienst

Kleindienst became aware of Watergate when G Gordon Liddy told him while playing golf that the break-in had originated within the CRP and that he should arrange for the burglars' release. He resigned the same day John Dean was fired and Haldeman and Ehrlichman quit.



Government agent

Bernard Barker

A Cuban emigrant who had served in the US armed forces and probably worked for both the FBI and CIA at various times, Barker was an early recruit to the White House Plumbers and served one year in jail for his part in the Watergate break-in.



CRP Security

James McCord

A former CIA agent who acted as the security coordinator for the CRP. He was arrested at the Watergate complex and later informed Judge John Sirica that he had perjured himself at the trial and that he had been ordered to carry out the break-in by senior White House figures.



Attorney general

John Mitchell

Mitchell was a personal friend and partisan colleague of Nixon's who was rewarded with the job of attorney general in 1969. A great believer in law and order, Mitchell was heavily involved in the so-called White House Horrors - a term he coined - of Nixon's presidency, okayed the Watergate burglary and had form in threatening journalists. Mitchell was found guilty of conspiracy, obstruction of justice and perjury and served a 19-month sentence.



Vice president

Gerald Ford

Ford had found himself surprisingly promoted following the resignation of Spiro Agnew in 1973. Within a year he had become president. One of his first acts was to pardon Nixon. He lost to Jimmy Carter in the 1977 presidential elections.



White House liaison

Gordon Liddy

Liddy was instrumental in forming the White House Plumbers and was responsible for many dirty-trick schemes. Liddy supervised the break-ins at the Watergate and acted as the chief liaison to the White House. He received a stiff 20-year sentence for his role but served only four and a half.



Government agent

Frank Sturgis

Supposedly implicated in the assassination of JFK and the Cuban Revolution, Sturgis had long known E Howard Hunt. He was one of the five men arrested while burgling the Watergate. Sturgis was jailed for his part in the break-in and later made lurid allegations Kennedy's assassination.



Journalist

Bob Woodward

Woodward covered the trial of the five Watergate burglars, initially unaware of the significance. With coaxing from his editor and help from Carl Bernstein he was able to piece together a paper trail that was instrumental in exposing the White House's campaign of dirty tricks.



White House aide

H.R. Haldeman

Haldeman was a tough White House aide who acted to block access to the president and protect his interests. Alongside Ehrlichman, he formed an impassable shield: as a result the pair became known as the 'Berlin Wall' - a reference to their activities and Germanic names.



Lawyer

Charles Colson

A lawyer who worked for Nixon, one of the Watergate Seven found guilty of obstruction of justice and who sentenced to seven months in prison. Following his release Colson found God, donating all his subsequent fees to charity.



Solicitor general

Robert Bork

Bork was solicitor general when both the attorney general and deputy attorney general resigned over a refusal to sack Watergate Special Prosecutor Cox. Bork later claimed that Nixon promised him a Supreme Court position if he carried out this order. He complied but Nixon didn't fulfil his part of the deal.



Deputy assistant to the president

Alexander Butterfield

Butterfield was responsible for the operation of the secret taping system, which Nixon had installed in the White House. His deposition was crucial in establishing the existence of the system - and the tapes that sealed Nixon's fate.



Judge

John Sirica

John Sirica presided over the trial of the Watergate burglars - handing out tough sentences in order to coerce admissions from them that they acted in concert with others. He later ordered Nixon to hand over tapes of White House conversations to Archibald Cox.



White House counsel

John Dean

Dean was referred to as the 'master manipulator of the cover-up' by the FBI. He turned on Nixon and became the star witness for the prosecution at the Senate Watergate Committee hearings and pleaded guilty to a single felony count after suspecting that he was being set up as a scapegoat. Dean had destroyed evidence following the Watergate burglary arrests and received a prison sentence, despite his co-operation. In later life he became a critic of the Republican Party.



CIA agent

Howard Hunt

Hunt had been drafted into Nixon's unofficial investigations unit - the White House Plumbers - charged with fixing 'leaks' to the media. He was involved in the planning of the Watergate burglaries and sentenced to over 30 months in prison.



FBI director

Patrick Gray

Gray was nominated to succeed Hoover as head of the FBI but resigned after less than a year on the job. Underestimating its significance, Gray had destroyed evidence from a safe belonging to E. Howard Hunt. When the scale of the conspiracy became clear to him he resigned and spent years trying to clear his name.



Chief domestic advisor

John Ehrlichman

Ehrlichman ensured that Nixon was protected from unnecessary attention and worked as White House counsel before moving to a role as chief domestic advisor. From this position Ehrlichman launched vicious assaults on the president's enemies and created the White House Plumbers. He had worked with Nixon for over a decade - initially on his unsuccessful 1960 presidential bid - and never forgave Nixon for the lack of a presidential pardon. He served 18 months in prison and died in 1999.



Director of CRP

Jeb Magruder

Magruder served as a special assistant to the president until the spring of 1971, when he left to manage the CRP. He was heavily involved in Watergate and alleged that Nixon had prior knowledge of the affair. He served seven months in prison.



CRP chairman

Maurice Stans

Stans was allegedly responsible for raising large amounts of cash in donations that Nixon kept in a White House safe. Stans denied any knowledge of Watergate and, though indicted for perjury and obstruction of justice, he was acquitted the following year.



Watergate prosecutor

Archibald Cox

A respected lawman, Cox was appointed as the first special prosecutor in the Watergate case. Learning of the existence of secret tapes recorded at the White House, Cox pressed for their release. Cox was eventually fired but left with his reputation enhanced.



CRP treasurer

Hugh Sloan

Sloan was unwittingly responsible for endorsing cheques that went to pay the White House Plumbers. Once Sloan discovered the activities of the plumbers he resigned and became a source for Woodward and Bernstein.



Nixon met by an angry crowd while campaigning during the height of the Watergate scandal, 1974

Nixon has been at the sharp end of American politics for decades. He has made powerful friends and enemies alike and learned how to play dirty, even ordering tax investigations on Kennedy and 1972's Democratic presidential candidate, Hubert Humphrey. On the tapes, Nixon is heard to remark: "I can only hope that we are, frankly, doing a little persecuting. Right?"

In the run-up to the presidential election of 1972, when it looks like Ted Kennedy - brother of JFK - will be a potential opponent for the 1976 election, Nixon and his aides attempt to use the Secret Service and Inland Revenue Service to spy on the Democrat senator in the hope of discovering material they can use to smear him. Such operations have been learned over 25 years in politics - Nixon smears his first political opponents as communists or communist sympathisers during his 1946 and 1950 Congress election runs. His nickname, Tricky Dicky, is devised during 1950 and he finds it hard to shake. Nixon also uses the shooting of presidential hopeful George McGovern in 1972 as an opportunity to place a loyal man within a security protection detail on Ted Kennedy. The spy, Robert Newbrand, is to pass information back to the White House. "[W]e just might get lucky and catch this son of a bitch and ruin him for '76", says Nixon of Kennedy.

In light of what the president knows to be on the tapes, July 1973 brings a bombshell that Nixon instantly recognises as disastrous. The aide responsible for the president's schedule and day-to-day archiving testifies that Nixon has had recording equipment secretly installed throughout White House offices. The ramifications are obvious, with the tapes laying bare just how widespread the use of dirty tricks are and how the orders frequently come direct from the president.

Archibald Cox, leading the hearings, instantly subpoenas the tapes. Realising the gravity of the situation, Nixon refuses the request, citing executive privilege and - for the next few months - begins a high-stakes game of bureaucratic cat and mouse in an effort to keep the tapes in his possession. In October, just days after losing his vice president, Spiro Agnew, to an investigation into past corruption, Nixon astonishes his advisors by ordering Cox's firing - something only Elliot Richardson, the attorney general, could legally do.

The president, furious at Cox's intransigence over refusing to accede to an offer to appoint a Democrat senator to listen to the tapes, rather than hand them over, makes it clear that he will accept the resignation of Richardson and Deputy Attorney General William French Smith if they do not sack Cox. On a night in October, dubbed the Saturday Night Massacre, Richardson refuses the order and promptly resigns. Having been given the same order by Nixon, French Smith also refuses and resigns, leaving Solicitor General Robert Bork to reluctantly carry out the order.

Public opinion quickly turns against Nixon, with protests greeting the president's public appearances. In November, he goes on the offensive, delivering a televised question-and-answer session where he delivers the famous "I'm not a crook" speech. He claims the tapes will exonerate him, but knows that this is not the case and that his political manoeuvrings are merely buying time: his presidency is a busted flush. Nixon had earlier recognised the danger the tapes posed and asked Haldeman to dispose of them: "Most of it is worth destroying", says the president. "Would you like - would you do that?" Haldeman replies in the affirmative but crucially is not as good as his word, perhaps believing that if he is seen to be responsible for destroying the tapes he would make the president bulletproof and seal his own fate.

In July 1974, having exhausted various means of preventing their release, including releasing transcripts and heavily redacted tapes, Nixon is ordered to give up the tapes to investigators and Congress moves to impeach the president. Any possibility that Nixon might hang on disappears in August, when a previously unheard tape is released. The evidence is known as the Smoking Gun tape. On the tape Nixon is heard advising Haldeman to advise the CIA to stop the FBI from investigating the Watergate break-in: "When you

WHO WAS DEEP THROAT?

Bob Woodward of *The Washington Post* knew a source at the FBI who fed him regular information. When the Watergate scandal broke, the source was in a perfect position to observe the presidency and resulting investigation. His source was Mark Felt, an associate director at the FBI. Woodward referred to him as 'My Friend' but the *Post's* editor, Howard Simons, renamed him 'Deep Throat' - a reference to a pornographic film of the time - to protect his identity.

The pseudonym fired the public imagination: Woodward would move a flowerpot on the balcony of his apartment when he desired a meeting; Felt would respond by leaving a time written on the journalist's daily newspaper. The pair would meet in an underground garage in Virginia.

The source fed information about the investigation to Woodward, revealing a complex web of deceit to bring down the president. Woodward and colleague Carl Bernstein protected Deep Throat's identity for 30 years before Felt outed himself in 2005, just three years before his death.



"Public opinion turns against Nixon, with protests greeting the president's public appearances"



President Nixon's resignation created a media storm

get in these people, when you... get these people in, say: 'Look, the problem is that this will open the whole, the whole Bay of Pigs thing' [...] they should call the FBI in and say that we wish for the country, don't go any further into this case, period!"

Opinion is divided as to what 'the Bay of Pigs thing' refers to, though the implication to the CIA is obvious - if they do not assist in the Watergate cover-up, sensitive information regarding the agency's role in the aborted CIA-backed invasion of Cuba in 1961 will be released by the White House. The tape constitutes authentic evidence that the president was involved in the Watergate cover-up and attempted to pressure federal agencies into participating.

Senior Republicans gather to tell Nixon that he has no support in Congress. Ever the political survivor and having claimed that he would never resign, even Nixon realises that he has exhausted his options. The president promptly resigns, knowing that he will be impeached if he remains in office. His resignation speech is broadcast from the White House the night before he leaves for his home in California. Typically, his speech wrongfoots many, with allusions to the difficulties of office and oblique mentions of wrongdoing, notions of duty and vague expressions of regret.

Nixon also includes a lengthy summation of what he sees as his achievements in office, preferring them to discussions of Watergate - a trope that would become familiar in years to come. Nixon never escapes the taint of Watergate but he becomes a respected statesman on the American and global stages and wins acclaim for his domestic and foreign accomplishments. He is almost immediately pardoned by his successor, Gerald Ford, in a move that many decry.

Nixon avoids jail but the scale of wrongdoing - and the depth of the unpleasantness that modern US politics constitute - takes voters by surprise and reveals those at the top of government as venal, vulgar, deceitful and greedy. Most of all, it shows US presidents to be flawed and long after his resignation Nixon still inspires fascination.

Upon leaving the White House, Nixon spends most of his time at his house in California - driving to a small outhouse on his golf buggy every day to work on his memoirs. In 1977, short of cash and keen to rehabilitate his reputation, he agrees to the now-famous series of interviews with journalist David Frost. The trained lawyer and long-serving politician initially runs rings around the under-prepared Frost, but on the final day of interview the disgraced president finally opens up on the Watergate scandal: "I let down the country. I brought myself down. I gave them a sword and they stuck it in. And they twisted it with relish."

The former president may have admitted some culpability but he never shakes off his ardent belief that the ends justified the means. Nixon had relied on a range of dirty tricks - many illegal - to claim power, and then affect change as he saw it. The apparently insignificant burglary that brought down the 37th president of the United States was just one of the ways that he bent the law - it's just that this time, he got caught.



An emotional Nixon gives his farewell speech at the White House, August 1, 1974

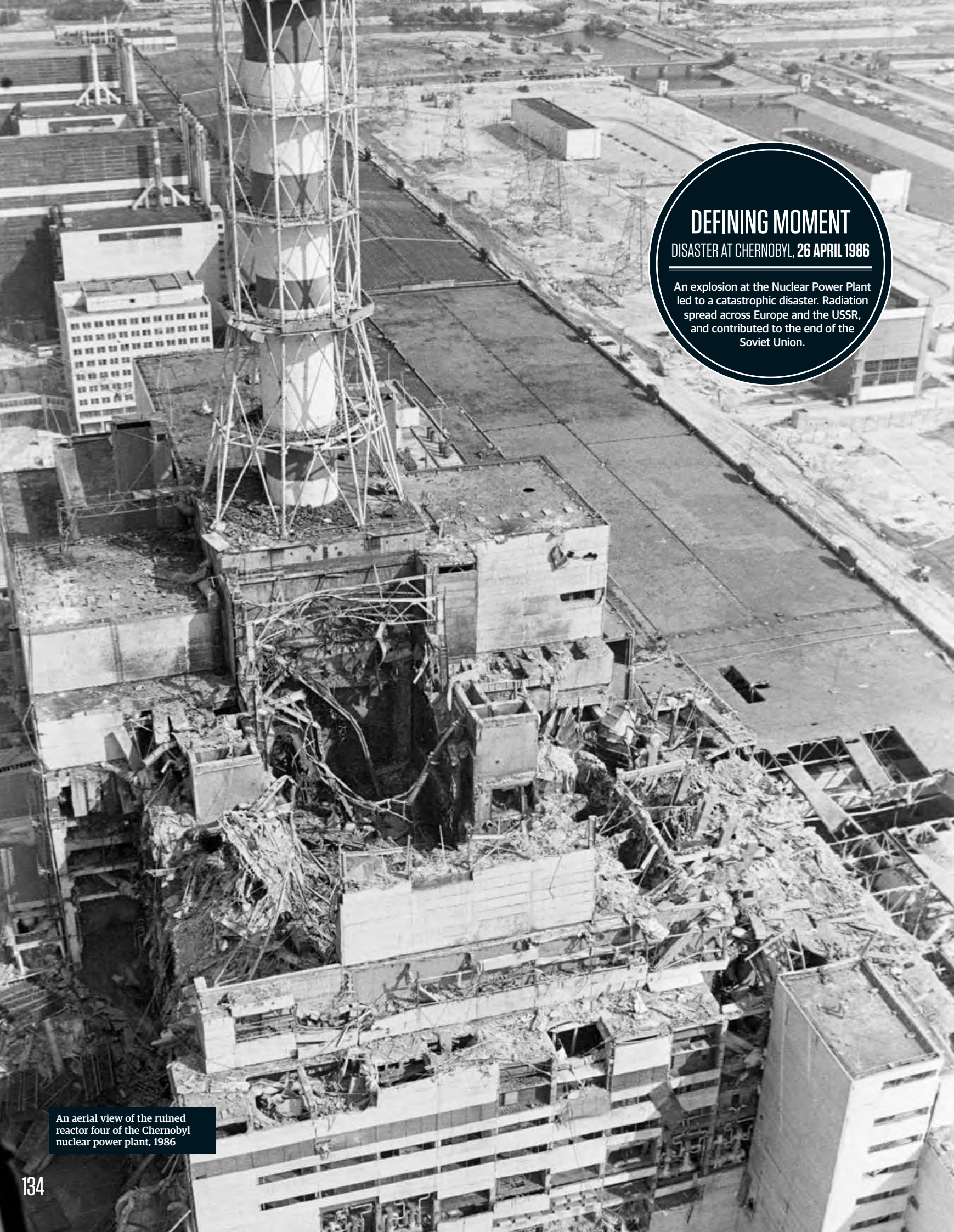
THE AFTERMATH

Following his resignation Nixon cut a sorry figure. Inconsolable at losing the job he had coveted so deeply, wounded by the thought he had betrayed the American people and lost with little to do at his home in California, he quickly became ill and almost died. However, he worked to rehabilitate himself and by the time of his death was a respected political elder; sought after for his advice by sitting presidents and even former opponents like Hillary Clinton. When he died it was revealed that he had requested not to have a state funeral, as is the usual custom for deceased US presidents.

In his resignation speech, Nixon made much of the advances he thought had been made in foreign policy - where many US presidents believe their legacy will be judged. Opinions vary on his efforts here and Vietnam will always tarnish the reputation of Nixon and his predecessor, Lyndon B Johnson. However, Nixon's work at home is perhaps more impressive. He forged ahead with the desegregation of the South, created numerous environmental acts to protect the US ecology

and steered a course that avoided the ideological impulses of following Republican presidents.

Nixon strikes a strange figure among US presidents - oddly awkward and self-aware, yet driven by a conviction that the president could not be wrong and that the interests of the ruling administration and United States were indivisible. He displayed the brooding character of someone bearing a great burden; his own self-image was laid bare in a quote from his resignation speech: "Sometimes I have succeeded and sometimes I have failed, but always I have taken heart from what Theodore Roosevelt once said about the man in the arena, 'whose face is marred by dust and sweat and blood, who strives valiantly, who errs and comes short again and again because there is not effort without error and shortcoming, but who does actually strive to do the deed, who knows the great enthusiasms, the great devotions, who spends himself in a worthy cause, who at the best knows in the end the triumphs of high achievements and who at the worst, if he fails, at least fails while daring greatly.'"



DEFINING MOMENT

DISASTER AT CHERNOBYL, 26 APRIL 1986

An explosion at the Nuclear Power Plant led to a catastrophic disaster. Radiation spread across Europe and the USSR, and contributed to the end of the Soviet Union.

An aerial view of the ruined reactor four of the Chernobyl nuclear power plant, 1986

CHERNOBYL

A seemingly routine safety check led to the worst nuclear accident of the 20th century and helped bring about the end of the Soviet Union

The Chernobyl nuclear power plant is a large and imposing building, easily dwarfing the trees in the forest around it. To many this gargantuan industrial monster that spewed out smoke and power was a sign of the Soviet Union's ambitions. Situated in Ukraine (part of the Soviet Union until 1989), approximately 16 kilometres (10 miles) northwest of the city of Chernobyl, work began on the plant in the Seventies with the first reactor commissioned in 1977. By 1984 four reactors were active. Each reactor was capable of producing one gigawatt of electricity and the plant provided approximately 10 per cent of Ukraine's electricity. The Soviets weren't stopping there though. By 1986 two more reactors were being built, with ambitions to make Chernobyl one of the world's largest nuclear power stations.

The plant also provided a living for the local inhabitants and numerous people had moved into the region because of their work with the nuclear power station. In fact, the town of Pripyat had been built in 1970 to house almost 50,000 plant workers and their families, less than two miles from the sprawling power station. It may have looked industrial and ugly, but it was good for the region's economy and served as a symbol that the Soviets were as technologically advanced as any of the decadent countries in the west.

One of the men who earned their living from the plant was Aleksandr Akimov, a night shift supervisor. On 26 April 1986, he was in charge of a seemingly routine safety test on reactor four. In less

than two weeks time he would be dead from severe radiation poisoning from the worst nuclear accident of the 20th century.

The plant may have been highly effective at generating power, but safety concerns had been raised. The four reactors were of the Soviet RBMK design, which produced both plutonium and electric power. This meant that they were different from standard commercial designs, as they employed a unique combination of a graphite moderator and water coolant. Adding to these safety concerns, the reactors were unstable at low power, primarily owing to control-rod design.

In 1986 the Soviet Union was an 'interesting' place. In five years' time its communist structures would come unceremoniously crashing down and the Soviet Union would be dissolved, leading to the biggest change in the country for a generation. However, at the time of the Chernobyl disaster, the old mechanics of government were still clinging on and the old adage, 'knowledge is power', was at the heart of the government's policies. There were those who were concerned - although given how seriously the Soviet administration took secrecy the numbers in the know were limited - that the Chernobyl plant did not have the massive containment structure common to most nuclear power plants elsewhere in the world. This meant that if an accident occurred, radioactive material would not be contained, but seep into the environment and cause untold damage to people and natural surroundings. This secrecy ran not just to the knowledge held by other countries,

This hotel in Pripyat has not seen guests since the accident in 1986



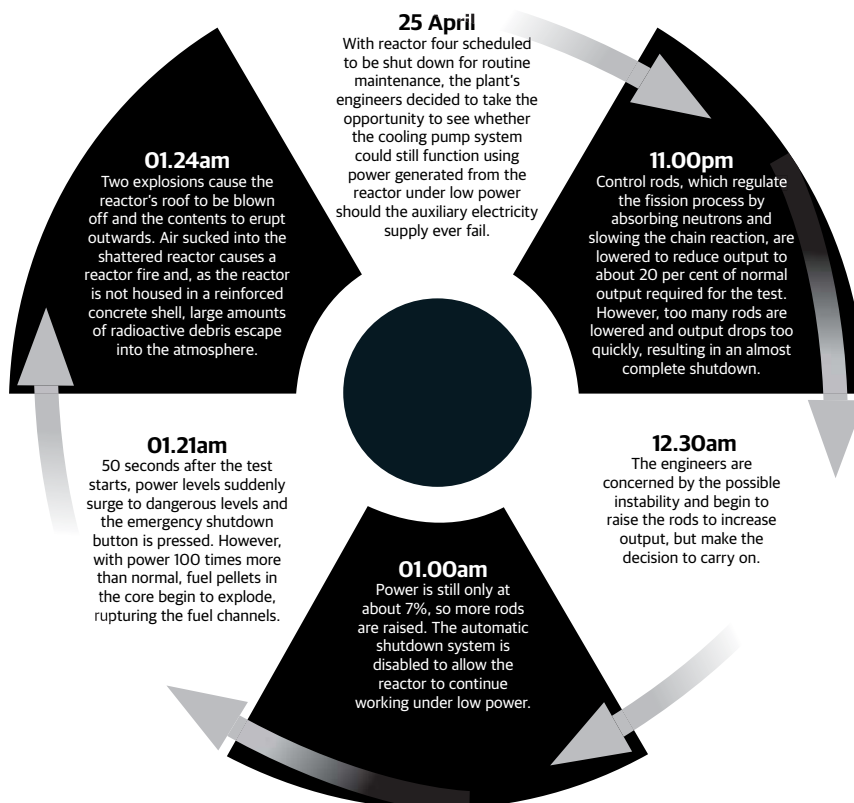
The abandoned town of Pripyat is seeing nature retake some areas

but also to their own people. Aleksandr Akimov's superior at Chernobyl was Anatoly Dyatlov, deputy chief engineer. When the Soviet Union's authorities later tried Dyatlov, desperately looking for scapegoats, he stated that he did not know of the previous accidents that had occurred at reactors of the same type, even though several had. It may seem strange that the authorities wouldn't want those in positions of authority to possess all of the pertinent facts about the equipment they were working with, but such was the culture.

There are conflicting reports about the circumstances of the disaster, with some claiming that Akimov and other engineers were reluctant to carry out the test but were pressured into doing so by Dyatlov. The deputy chief engineer later countered this and said the atmosphere in the plant was normal and no one was anxious about the test proceeding. The test was to examine whether the reactor could operate under electricity generated by its own turbines and produce a backup source of electricity to keep the reactor going in the event of a general power failure. Several safety features that

"Parts of the exploded roof landed onto the roof of the still operating reactor three and several fires sprung up and began to dance"

Countdown to disaster



Ghost town

The town of Pripjat is located just 1.8 miles (three km) away from the nuclear power plant and had a population just under 50,000 at the time of the Chernobyl disaster. It was a growing town with 15 primary schools, five secondary schools, a hospital and sports and recreational facilities, including an Olympic-sized swimming pool. After the accident, residents were evacuated but told they could return in three days time, meaning that many possessions are still in the city to this day. Some residents have returned to the area, but none have been allowed back into the town, as it is still quarantined due to high levels of radiation.

The city is a historical monument to life in the Soviet Union in the Eighties: walls still display propaganda slogans and the houses and factories speak of a different era. In some parts nature is reclaiming areas, and in 2002 the city opened as a slightly macabre tourist destination for those willing to sign a waiver in case they die of radiation poisoning.



could have interfered with the test were deliberately turned off in preparation.

When the test began it quickly became apparent that something was wrong and the special button that triggers an emergency shutdown was pressed. Nothing happened.

In an interview later Dyatlov said of the incident: "I thought my eyes were coming out of my sockets. There was no way to explain it. It was clear this was not a normal accident, but something much more terrible. It was a catastrophe."

After only a minute reactor four's roof was suddenly blown off into the air, and radiation began seeping out of it. The dozen people in the control room - including Akimov and Dyatlov - were exposed to shocking levels of radiation and five of them died soon afterwards from radiation burns. The radiation levels in the worst-hit areas of the reactor building have been estimated to be 5.6 roentgens per second (R/s). A lethal dose is around 500 roentgens over five hours, meaning that some workers received fatal doses in less than a minute. Unfortunately for those working in the contaminated area, a dosimeter (which measures an individual or object's exposure to radiated energy) capable of measuring up to 1,000 R/s was buried in the rubble of a collapsed part of the building, and another one failed when turned on. All remaining dosimeters had limits of 0.001 R/s and simply read 'off scale'. Therefore, the reactor

An abandoned classroom in Pripyat, where everything was left behind in what was called a 'temporary' evacuation



crew could only ascertain that the radiation levels were somewhere above 0.001 R/s and did not have confirmation of the truth: that the radiation was life-threatening.

Due to these inaccurate low readings, Akimov assumed the reactor was intact - although to come to this conclusion he ignored the assorted pieces of graphite and reactor fuel lying around the building and the high readings of another dosimeter brought in that was dismissed as 'defective'. Whether Akimov really thought the reactor was intact or he knew the importance of averting further disaster is mere conjecture. What is fact is that he stayed with his crew in the reactor building until morning, sending members of his crew to try to pump water into the reactor, and that none of them wore any protective gear.

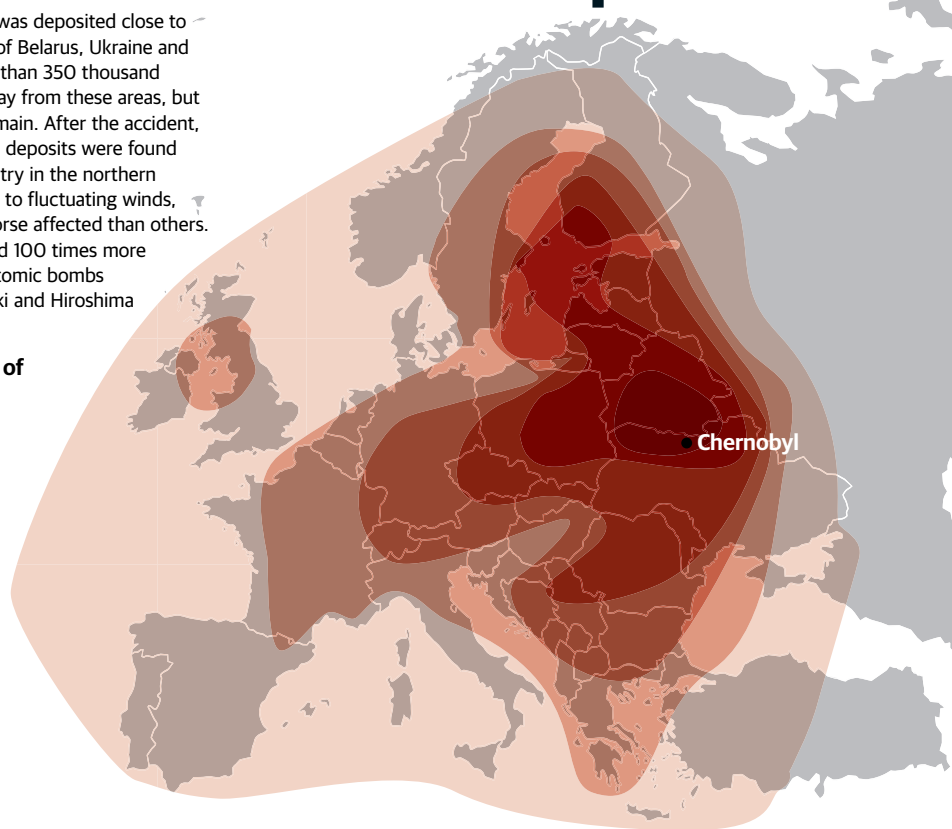
The radiation leak wasn't the only danger. In flagrant disregard of safety regulations, a combustible material, bitumen, had been used in the construction of the reactor building and turbine hall's roof. Parts of the exploded roof from reactor four landed onto the roof of the still-operating reactor three and several fires sprung up, dancing on its roof. A Chernobyl Power Station firefighter brigade was first on the scene to try and extinguish the flames; with the main objective to douse the fires around reactors three and four, and ensure that reactor three's cooling system was kept intact to avert further disaster.

Radiation doses across Europe in 1986

Much of the fallout was deposited close to Chernobyl, in parts of Belarus, Ukraine and Russia, where more than 350 thousand people resettled away from these areas, but about 5.5 million remain. After the accident, traces of radioactive deposits were found in nearly every country in the northern hemisphere but due to fluctuating winds, some areas were worse affected than others. The disaster released 100 times more radiation than the atomic bombs dropped on Nagasaki and Hiroshima in WWII.

Dose = multiples of normal rate

- 10² - 1
- 1 - 5
- 5 - 10
- 10 - 20
- 20 - 40
- 40 - 100
- 100+





Health physicists in special suits controlling radiation in the fields of the Chernobyl disaster area

“I thought my eyes were coming out of my sockets. There was no way to explain it. It was clear this was not a normal accident, but something much more terrible”

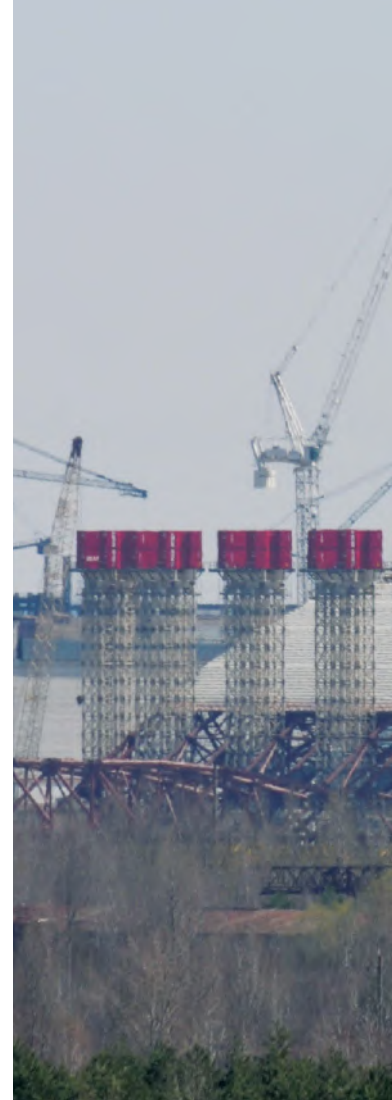
One of the firefighters was Lieut Col Leonid Telyatnikov. In an interview with *People magazine* years later he recalled: “It was a clear night with lots of stars. I had no idea what had happened, but as I approached the plant I could see debris on fire all around, like sparklers. Then I noticed a bluish glow above the wreckage of reactor four and pockets of fire on surrounding buildings. It was absolutely silent and eerie.” The firefighters managed to control the blast, but with none of them wearing any radiation protection it was inevitable there would be casualties, especially for those combating the flames on the roof. Six of the firefighters died following their exposure and many others suffered long-lasting damage. Still, it’s hard to overstate the importance of their actions; an explosion in reactor three could have led to the destruction of all four reactors and the world would have faced a far greater disaster.

Further catastrophe may have been averted due to the bravery of the plant engineers and firefighters, but radiation was now leaking out of the plant on an unprecedented scale in modern history, and the Soviets’ reluctance to share information - even when their citizens were at risk - would lead to further loss of life. The nearby city of Pripjat was not immediately evacuated after the incident and with the townspeople oblivious to events just down the road many of them fell ill and complained of a metallic taste in their mouth before suffering uncontrollable fits of coughing and vomiting. Soviet authorities started evacuating people from the area around Chernobyl within 36 hours of the accident and told the people who were forced to leave their

homes that it was only a temporary measure and that they were safe in leaving behind any personal and materially valuable possessions. A month later all those living within an 30 kilometre (18 mile) radius of the nuclear power plant - over 100,000 people - had been relocated.

The actions of the local Soviet authorities in evacuating the surrounding area were slow, but they were positively proactive compared to the national response. The general population weren’t actually informed of the incident until several days later, and even then it was a cursory 20-second announcement on a TV news program stating: “An accident occurred at the Chernobyl Atomic Power Plant and one of the reactors was damaged. Measures have been undertaken to eliminate the consequences of the accident.” The only reason this statement was made was because of events occurring in Sweden.

On Monday 28 April, 55 hours after the explosion at reactor four, an alarm sounded at the Forsmark Nuclear Power Station in Sweden; high amounts of radioactivity were being detected and workers were evacuated. As the alarm sounded other nuclear power stations across Scandinavia also detected high radiation levels coming from an incoming nuclear cloud that had originated in the Soviet Union. When asked for an explanation, the Soviet Union’s response was predictable; they denied anything had happened. It was only after the Scandinavian countries had announced the source of immense radiation that Moscow issued the statement above and admitted that something had occurred.



Gas masks left behind during the evacuation of Pripjat’s primary school

A disaster still waiting to happen?

The effects of the Chernobyl disaster are still widely felt, with different agencies varying in their estimates of the amount of deaths it caused. The World Health Organisation put the figure at 4,000 whereas Greenpeace believe it is at least 10,000 and perhaps considerably higher. The economic costs have also been high, with Mikhail Gorbachev claiming the Soviet Union spent 18 billion rubles on containment and decontamination, virtually bankrupting itself, and costs are still ongoing. There are fears that because of these economic costs the world could be sleepwalking into another disaster.

The long-term plan for the containment of reactor four is the New Safe Confinement (NSC), a 20,000-ton steel arch intended to prevent any radiation leakage into the environment for the next 100 years. The structure will be 190 metres (623 feet) wide and more than 100 metres (328 feet) high. Initial plans were for the NSC to be in place by 2005 but recent reports suggest this will not happen until 2015 at the earliest. A hastily-built sarcophagus has sheltered the reactor since 1986 but there are genuine and serious concerns over its effectiveness.

Despite different governments pledging to help pay for the work to be completed, with the NSC currently eight years behind schedule there are those who fear that the work will never be finished and that the current sarcophagus will begin leaking dangerously high levels of radiation. Then Chernobyl will be the scene of its second nuclear disaster.

Construction of the confinement arch for Chernobyl's reactor four won't be finished until at least 2015

Around the plant action had been taken, even if it wasn't announced. The day after the incident, a government commission was set up and reactors one and two were shut down. A Soviet officer, General Pikalov, set out in a truck fitted with radiation apparatus and rammed through the closed gates to measure the radiation. He established that the graphite in the reactor was burning and that it was giving off an enormous amount of radiation and heat. Shortly afterwards, the government in Moscow was warned and the town of Pripjat evacuated but further mistakes were then made.

First, extinguishing water is added but the high temperature separates the water into hydrogen and oxygen and the resultant explosion releases heat. Thus, the fire is not extinguished but fanned. After three fruitless attempts to quell the flames with water, the authorities decide to throw sand, lead and boron carbide onto the reactor from helicopters. This causes the temperature to finally drop but all those in the helicopters died soon afterwards - of unrelated causes, according to Moscow. Ten days passed until the reactor core was fully extinguished.

With the fire out, those in power began looking for people to blame. To point the finger at substandard equipment would have been tantamount to admitting that the mighty Soviet Union lagged behind its world competitors in matters of technology or safety. No, it was far better to put the blame on human error. Over 25 members of the Communist Party were expelled for their 'role' in the disaster and six Chernobyl workers were accused of violating safety rules during experiments on

reactor four. Dyatlov was accused of sending four subordinates to inspect the burning reactor without telling them of the radiation hazard. All of them were found guilty and given sentences varying from two years in a camp to 10 years in jail.

The government had their scapegoats but, just like the radiation leaking out of reactor four, the political consequences of the accident could not be contained and one of the consequences of the Chernobyl disaster was the demise of the Soviet Union. Mikhail Gorbachev had been the Soviet leader for just over a year at the time of the disaster and was embarking on a series of reforms, one of which was to decrease the withholding of information from the population by certain government agencies. Chernobyl gave him the chance to draw a line in the sand between the old and new eras in terms of communications and brought home to him the damage nuclear weapons would cause. He later wrote that this was a major factor in his decision to open a dialogue with the US about decreasing the number of nuclear weapons of both countries.

The disaster at Chernobyl caused great suffering but was also a turning point in the Soviet Union's history and ultimate dissolution. It proved that, towards the end of the 20th century, a Western government that seemingly cared so little for the safety of its citizens was no longer sustainable. As the last Soviet president, Mikhail Gorbachev, himself later wrote: 'The Chernobyl disaster, more than anything else, opened the possibility of much greater freedom of expression, to the point that the system as we knew it could no longer continue.'

Fall of the Berlin Wall

Eye Witness

ANDREAS RAMOS



Born in Colombia and raised in the USA, Ramos lived in West Germany for seven years before moving to Denmark. He's authored ten books, including a number of best-selling titles. He's also a lecturer in Digital Marketing at the Silicon Valley Business School. He remains an outspoken commentator on the fall of the Berlin Wall and hopes future generations will remember its importance.

“As we made our way into West Germany we could all sense that the whole continent was about to change forever”

For 28 years, the Berlin Wall stood resolute, an imposing symbol of the Soviet Union's cast-iron hold over much of Eastern Europe. For almost three decades, the citizens of the Wall's Eastern side lived under the watchful eye of the German Democratic Republic, a semi-autonomous government laid in place by its Soviet masters in Moscow. Heavily guarded and laced with barbed wire, the 155-kilometre (96-mile)-long, 3.6-metre (11.8-foot)-high structure ensured the German capital remained divided through the fearful years of the Cold War. No East German was permitted to cross the border into the West; the sights and sounds of a free Berlin a few hundred yards away a constant reminder of how fractured Europe had become in the decades following the end of World War II. But as the 1980s drew to a close, this symbol of division became the breaking point in European socialism. Based in Denmark at the time, science and technology student Andreas Ramos travelled to Berlin to witness first-hand the frustrations of a continent boil over in the streets of a divided city.

"When I went to study at Heidelberg (in southwest Germany) in 1978 no one in government, academia or the general public could imagine the Berlin Wall would ever fall or the Soviet Union could collapse", explains Ramos. "NATO was built on the premise of eternal conflict with the USSR. But by the mid-1980s, after the USSR's failure in Afghanistan, it was clear the Soviet Union had to change. But collapse? They simply hadn't planned for change. It all happened on the streets, not within the government. I was in Germany for seven

years and then went to Denmark to work on a doctoral dissertation. I'd been to Berlin many times and had friends there. From the edge of the Wall we watched everything, and when the East Germans began to tear down the wall, we joined them."

A month prior, the first metaphorical cracks in the Soviet Union's hold on Eastern Europe started to show. Communication between Moscow and the German Democratic Republic (GDR) government led by hardline party leader Erich Honecker had broken down as the Motherland struggled to contain its rapidly unravelling vision for a united socialist future. Up until this point, the borders of the Eastern Bloc remained intact, but the growing pressure from refugees attempting to flee the failing communist system became too much for the neighbouring Hungarian government to ignore. On 19 August 1989, Hungary effectively opened its physical borders and allowed over 13,000 East Germans to surge across the border into Austria. As the refugees sought sanctuary in the West German embassy, it sent a shock wave through the infrastructure of the Eastern Bloc. A wave that would reach all the way to Berlin and beyond.

Back in the capital, the streets were more alive than ever. A previously morose and subdued city was now bustling as its citizens took up arms in peaceful protests. East Berliners could sense the government was starting to unravel. The resignation of Erich Honecker, the staunch idealist who had stated only months before that the Berlin Wall would stand tall for a century to come, had galvanised the nation's hope for change. The



◆
DEFINING MOMENT

FALL OF THE BERLIN WALL,
9 NOVEMBER 1989

A symbol of division in Europe, the Berlin Wall's fall united a city and led to the end of the Soviet Union's hold over the Eastern Bloc.

East Germans gathered at the Berlin Wall in November 1989, with sledges and axes to tear it down

Timeline of a nation uniting

- CST
- 19 August 1989** • **Prior to the Wall's physical collapse, the political landscape regarding it is already falling apart. The opening of Hungary's borders with Austria can be seen as the initial catalyst.**
 - 4 September** • **Peaceful protest**
Following a similar influx of refugees into a now-open Czechoslovakia, a series of peaceful protests are organised across East Berlin.
 - 18 October** • **East German leader Erick Honecker is forced to resign by his own party following his refusal to change the city's immigration policies.**
 - 4 November** • **We are the people**
With Erick Honecker and his 'shoot to kill' edict removed, the Peaceful Revolution of 1989 reaches its height. The chant, "We are the people!" echoes through the streets of East German cities.
 - 9.30am 9 November** • **Crowds begin to gather all along the Berlin Wall as rumours of a policy change run amok.**
 - 1.00pm** • **The GDR holds a press conference where it announces all GDR citizens are permitted to cross over to West Berlin.**
 - 5.05pm** • **The first few East Berliners make their way into the West as guards quickly lose control of the situation.**
 - 8.00pm** • **Media announcement**
Huge crowds gather at the Berlin Wall, hacking it to pieces as the media televises the scenes around the world.
 - 22 December** • **Despite multiple breaches in the Wall, the Brandenburg Gate is officially opened for all Berliners to pass through.**
 - 3 October 1990** • **With the Wall itself almost completely demolished, East and West Germany are united in a formal ceremony. The US, British and French governments relinquish stewardship of West Berlin into the hands of a new united and democratic German government.**



Regardless of age, class or background, chipping away at the 28 year-old Wall was a symbolic action that united a nation

'Peaceful Revolution', as it came to be known, reached its height on 4 November 1989, an event that attracted Ramos and many others to Berlin. Arriving on the afternoon of 9 November, Ramos could sense an air of tension, but also one of burgeoning hope. "The build-up wasn't just in Germany; it was the whole year of revolutions across Eastern Europe. The Soviet Bloc was disintegrating, one nation after another", comments Ramos. "As we made our way into West Germany we could all sense that the whole continent was about to change forever."

That evening the inevitable finally became a reality. In the weeks since Honecker's forced resignation, his successors had attempted to rejuvenate the party's reputation by holding a series of press conferences that promised radical changes to national policies. Shortly before that day's official press conference, GDR's official and unofficial spokesman Günter Schabowski was handed a small note that confirmed all East Berliners were now allowed to cross the border into the West with the proper identification. However, without any other explanation to help him digest this news, Schabowski was thrust in front of a ravenous media. One garbled and mostly improvised statement later and it was official: the once impenetrable gates of East Germany were opening. The problem was, this news wasn't communicated down to the guards and officials manning the many guard posts along the wall. With frustration building among the crowds of East Berliners, the situation was a powder keg waiting to explode.



With the sun still high in the sky, citizens from both East and West Berlin clamber on top of the Wall

As the news started to flood across East Berlin, hundreds of people began to gather at each checkpoint demanding to let through into West Berlin. To Colombian-born Ramos, it was utter chaos, but it was chaos charged by hope rather than anger. "It was November and it was extremely cold that night, but in the excitement everyone was milling around in anticipation. Restaurants and bars, which by law were meant to close, were all open well into the early hours. Laws became meaningless that night," he recalls. "People came from all over Europe: we spoke in many languages. There were British, French, Spaniards, Italians, Greeks and many Scandinavians, plus, of course, the Germans. That night, Berlin was Europe. Remember; at the time, there were no cell phones, no video, no Twitter, no Facebook, no selfies, so remarkably, there aren't that many photos of that night. Today, of course, there would be billions of photos."

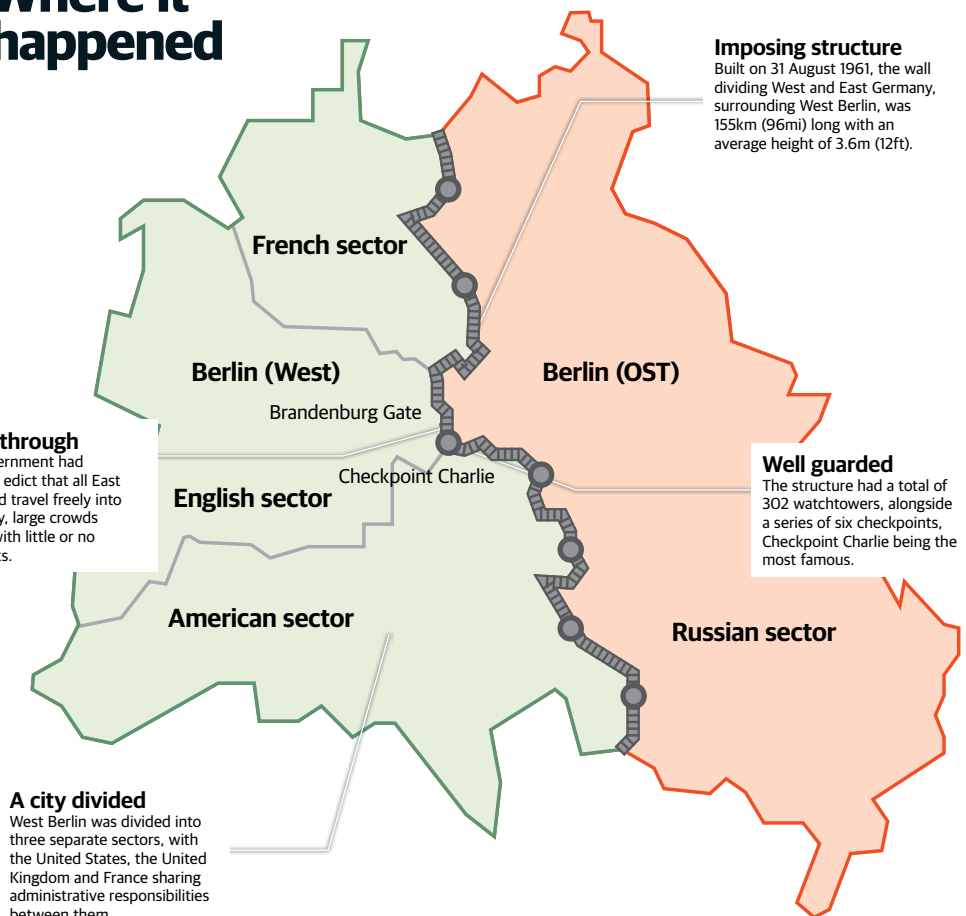
As Ramos and his friends approached the Wall itself, the air seemed alight with a mixture of confusion, frustration and apprehension. "As the news of the law changing spread it became a massive sense of relief, of 'it's over', of excitement. After decades of baseless promises from politicians and pointless dreams of uniting of families, it suddenly became possible in a delirious joy", he says. "Someone wrote it was the world's largest street party, and it was. 5 million people in one city. East Germans flooded across the borders and went visiting throughout all of Germany. The cities declared free bus and streetcar tickets for them, free museums



Where it happened

Breaking through

Once the government had broadcast the edict that all East Berliners could travel freely into West Germany, large crowds passed over with little or no identity checks.



Imposing structure

Built on 31 August 1961, the wall dividing West and East Germany, surrounding West Berlin, was 155km (96mi) long with an average height of 3.6m (12ft).

Well guarded

The structure had a total of 302 watchtowers, alongside a series of six checkpoints, Checkpoint Charlie being the most famous.

A city divided

West Berlin was divided into three separate sectors, with the United States, the United Kingdom and France sharing administrative responsibilities between them.

“From the edge of the Wall we watched everything, and when the East Germans began to tear down the wall, we joined them”

and zoos, free everything for the visiting East Germans. It was an incredible time.”

The Wall was suddenly no longer the impenetrable barrier to another world. East Berliners were flooding into the other side of the city while others started attacking the wall with any tool they could find. The military looked on dumbfounded. Some of them even joined in the demolition job. “It was clear that both governments, East and West German, plus the US military, had lost control”, comments Ramos. “They stood by helplessly, watching everyone bustle around. I talked with East German soldiers who told me their rifles were empty. No bullets. They looked forward to coming across the border. West German police, who are always so orderly and authoritative, just watched. They didn’t know what to do; this had never been planned.” He adds, “many of us pushed through the wall and went to the East Berlin side. It was mutual: West Germans and East Germans tore down the wall together to unite themselves once more.”

Breaking down the wall itself was no easy task, but it became a cathartic coming together of a nation suddenly reunited in matter of hours. Citizens from East and West gathered on each side to start hacking away, pulling

away chunks and lofting them on high, like mementos from a fun day out. Ramos himself was right in the middle of the crowds tearing into the wall that evening. “Opening the Wall went on for hours”, he remarks. “It was made of thick slabs of concrete, nine or twelve feet (three or four metres) high. Small holes were made with hammers, but to open the wall so large numbers of people could pass, industrial machinery was needed. Somehow, West German construction companies showed up with jackhammers and cranes which broke apart the slabs and lifted them out of the way.”

In the following months, Germany was unified as a single, free nation for the first time since WWII and Europe - and the world - was changed forever. Germany would go on to become an economic superpower, but that chilly evening in Berlin has remained an iconic image of social and political upheaval. “It was one of the most astonishing events of my life. It was 25 years ago and I still remember so many moments, especially the mood”, recalls Ramos on that historic day. “The fall of the Berlin Wall ended a chapter of European history reaching back more than a hundred years. However, it also opened a new chapter, and so far, we don’t yet know what it’s going to be or where it’s going to lead.”



Origins and aftermath

Following the end of World War II in 1945, Germany was split into four distinct zones, with each one administered by each of the main Allied forces. Berlin itself was divided in two, with West Berlin existing as a free city and East Berlin absorbed into the increasing Soviet grip on Eastern Europe. In 1961, the semi-autonomous communist government the German Democratic Republic - under direction from the Kremlin - decreed that a new wall would be erected to physically divide the city in two, effectively cutting East Berliners off from the rest of the Western world. For 28 years, the Berlin Wall signified a city evolving in two very different directions. When the first East Berlin citizens passed the guard patrols into the free West Berlin, it was the start of the breaking up of the Eastern Bloc and the first steps toward a unified Germany that would see it become one of the most robust economic powers in Europe.



◆
DEFINING MOMENT

MANDELA FREED, 11 FEBRUARY 1990

After serving 27 years in prison, Mandela – a man who fought for equality in South Africa – was finally released, representing the beginning of the end of apartheid.

MANDELA'S REVOLUTION

Before he became a prisoner of conscience and a beloved Nobel laureate, young Nelson Mandela abandoned the ideals of non-violence for a guerilla revolution



On 26 May 1948, roughly 1 million white South Africans went to the polls to cast ballots in parliamentary elections. Their decision was between the incumbent Union Party, which had thrust South Africans into a wildly unpopular World War II, and an upstart coalition of right-wing nationalists called the Reunited National Party (NP). Although no blacks and few mixed-race South Africans participated in the election, the vote was a naked referendum on race. D F Malan, the NP leader, ran on a platform of institutionalised apartheid or 'apart-hood', an aggressive credo of racial segregation and white dominion. Jan Smuts, the sitting prime minister, fumbled over the 'black question', proposing a series of murky ideas involving racial integration. White Afrikaners, the descendants of Dutch-speaking settlers who fought two bloody land wars with the British, were sick of supporting the Crown and saw the Union Party as the queen's lackeys.

The laws that divided a country



Educational apartheid

Education under apartheid was separate and wildly unequal. Under the 1953 Bantu Education Act, schools and universities were labelled either 'white' or 'tribal' and all were put under direct government control. Spending on black schools was one-tenth of that invested in white education, resulting in hundreds of black schools without electricity or running water. National Party leaders saw no need to spend money on an education that black South Africans would never use. A 1974 law forcing black students to learn Afrikaans as well as English was the spark that ignited the 1976 Soweto Uprising that resulted in hundreds of deaths, many of them high school students.



Medical apartheid

From the early days of Dutch and British colonial rule, there were two medical systems in South Africa: one for whites and one for blacks. The segregation of hospitals was so entrenched by 1948 that the National Party didn't need to write it into law; it was already the policy at every public medical facility in the country. When medical facilities were finally integrated in 1990, only 10 per cent of South Africa's five million whites were using public hospitals compared with 90 per cent of the country's 27 million blacks. The result was a huge surplus of beds in white hospitals and dangerous overcrowding in black facilities.



Sexual apartheid

Fears surrounding sexual 'impurity' have always fuelled the argument for segregation of the races. In white South Africa and elsewhere, the black man was portrayed as a deviant sexual animal with an insatiable appetite for white women. The South African parliament passed the Immorality Act in 1927, outlawing sexual relations between whites and blacks with a punishment of five years in jail for men and four years for women. Mixed marriages were banned outright in 1949 and amendments to the Immorality Act in 1950 and 1957 extended the prohibition to all coloured races and increased the jail time to seven years for anyone convicted of 'immoral or indecent acts.'



A young black man, in an act of resistance to apartheid, rides a bus reserved for whites



Nelson Mandela grabs some refreshments during a break in the Treason Trial in Pretoria, 1958

"Mandela was handsome and unabashedly vain, insisting on the best suits from exclusive white tailors"

It's no accident that apartheid is an Afrikaans word - racial segregation was key to Afrikaner nationalism and its fervent belief in a white state.

Apartheid won the day. The conservative NP joined forces with the ultra-nationalist Afrikaner Party to take an eight-seat majority in parliament and Malan ascended to prime minister. Afrikaners saw the victory as nothing short of a declaration of independence, from Britain and from blacks. "For the first time since Union," declared Malan, "South Africa is our own." By 1948, the oppression and subjugation of the black majority in South Africa was already a centuries-old story, but the rise of apartheid would further raise the stakes and set the scene for a confrontation between the government and those who believed that their country should be for all - people like Nelson Mandela.

Mandela was speechless when he first heard the election results. The 29-year-old activist and law student had believed that South Africa was on the cusp of a very different kind of change. In America, legal challenges to segregation were being organised and in India Gandhi and his followers had used the tools of non-violent resistance and civil disobedience to overthrow centuries of British rule. Even with the NP in power, Mandela refused to assume the worst from the nationalist regime, but this meant that he initially underestimated the fervour with which the white power structure would clamp down on black freedoms.

Raised in a tiny Xhosa village in the remote Transkei region, Mandela had arrived in the black

townships of Johannesburg only seven years before those fateful 1948 elections, a college dropout escaping an arranged marriage. After a brief stint as a night watchman in the mines, Mandela the country boy had the good fortune to meet Walter Sisulu, a young real-estate agent who would grow to become one of Mandela's greatest mentors, supporters and, ultimately, his prison companion. Sisulu got Mandela a job as a clerk in a progressive Johannesburg law firm, one of the few that served both black and white clients and even introduced him to his future wife, when Mandela met his young cousin Evelyn; the couple married in 1944. It was in Sisulu's home in the black suburb of Orlando where Mandela first met the outspoken Zulu activist Anton Lembede, who would recruit the young idealist studying for a law degree and dreaming of his own practice to an organisation that would shape the rest of his life: the African National Congress (ANC).

The ANC was founded in 1912 to unify feuding African tribes in the struggle for black rights in the newly christened Union of South Africa. Decades before apartheid, the small, underfunded organization fought racist laws like the Urban Areas Act of 1923, which forced all black men to carry passbooks proving their identity. Failure to show your pass when entering a white district meant arrest and expulsion from the city. Right from the formation of the ANC there was internal debate over the most effective way to fight for change. In 1919, the ANC supported a militant strike of

70,000 miners north of Johannesburg, which was ultimately crushed by police and armed white civilians. In the aftermath, the ANC leadership chose a more diplomatic path, but these efforts were equally fruitless.

The ANC languished through much of the Twenties and Thirties as a stuffy, ineffective old-boys club. Anton Lembede planned to change all of that. He recruited Mandela and Sisulu to help him found a new youth wing of the ANC, a radically rebooted civil-rights organisation dedicated to the ideals of African nationalism. The group called for taking the fight to the streets in mass demonstrations and coordinated acts of civil disobedience. ANC president Alfred Xuma appreciated the enthusiasm of the young firebrands, but didn't want to scare off his supporters in white society as he was still trying to play the political game.

Despite some resistance from the ANC's old guard, the ANC Youth League officially launched in April 1944 with Lembede as president and Mandela, Sisulu and Oliver Tambo - a brilliant young teacher and organizer that Mandela knew from his school days - on the executive committee. Mandela wasn't a leader yet, just a tall, whip-smart activist swept up in the infectious personality of Lembede, the camaraderie of his friends, and the justness of the cause. The Youth League grew in prominence and influence within the ANC, but Mandela and his ideologue companions weren't the only organisation vying for the minds and hearts of oppressed South Africans. Communists and Indian groups were staging their own strikes and mass actions and recruiting some of the brightest young

black activists to their cause. Mandela counted communists and Indians as friends, but fervently opposed any attempt to muddy the clear nationalist agenda of black Africans with 'foreign' ideologies.

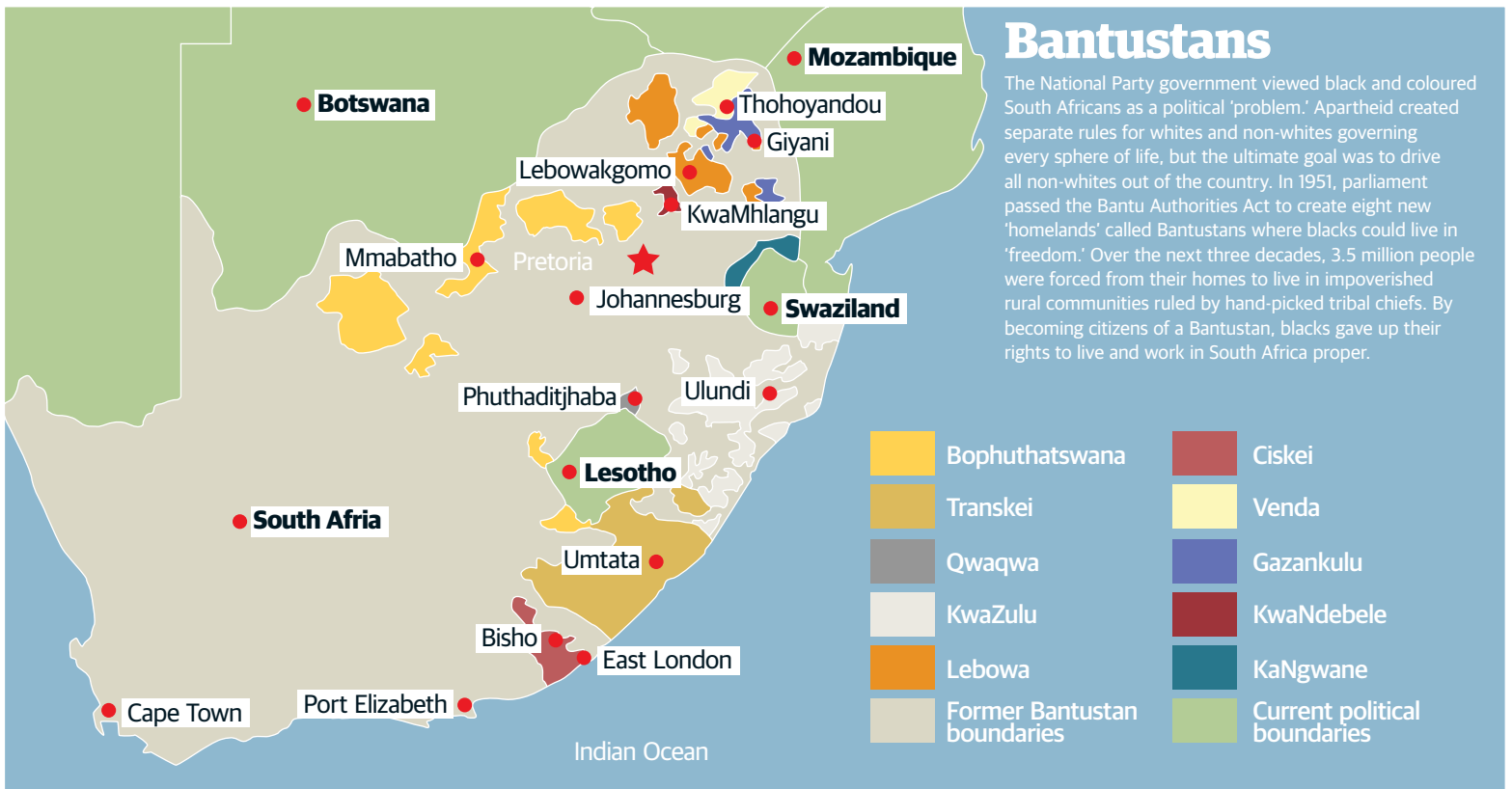
Then came 1948 with Malan and his National Party coalition sweeping to power on a platform of harsh racial segregation. While the Youth League and ANC leaders quibbled over joining forces with rival opposition groups, the NP regime set out to legalise a far-reaching system of institutionalised apartheid. Malan and his ministers set the groundwork for a nationwide system of racial classification. Every citizen would be categorised as white, black, coloured or Indian and required to live and work in racially 'pure' sections of every city.

As the full scope and intensity of apartheid law became clear, Mandela and his Youth Leaguers acted with a new urgency. Together, they drew up plans for an ambitious Programme of Action. Despite the Youth League's resistance to foreign influence, the Programme of Action was inspired by passive resistance campaigns of the Indian Conference in 1946 and mine strikes organised by the communists. The Programme of Action called for an end to passive negotiation with the enemy and the launch of an active resistance campaign using tactics of non-violence, civil disobedience, boycotts and strikes. Mandela and the Youth League were vehement about non-violence as the only viable force of opposition. They knew that any attempt at armed insurgency would be brutally crushed by the regime and pave the way for even harsher apartheid restrictions. Mandela believed that passive resistance could apply the political and moral pressure to topple tyranny.



Mandela was a staunch critic of apartheid and gave many speeches detailing its injustice

The annual ANC conference in 1949 marked a dramatic shift from the ANC as an association of old-guard liberalism into a radical revolutionary machine. The Youth Leaguers staged a coup, deposing the staid ANC president Xuma with a no-confidence vote and replacing him with a hand-picked successor. Mandela's good friend Sisulu was elected secretary-general of the revolutionised ANC and Tambo and other Youth Leaguers were called to executive roles. Mandela would soon join them on the ANC's front lines.



Events That Changed The World

Today's public perception of Mandela is of a patient peacemaker and master strategist who wrought unthinkable concessions from his worst enemies and displayed amazing forgiveness towards them. However, it is worth noting that the Mandela of the late Forties and early Fifties was a mere player in a much larger struggle for black freedom - but that's not to say that he didn't stand out. At 183 centimetres tall (6 feet), he towered over the other black intellectuals, jazz musicians, artists and activists packing the thriving cultural Johannesburg district of Orlando West. Mandela was handsome and unabashedly vain, insisting on the best suits from exclusive white tailors. He ran daily and trained as a boxer to improve his strength and physique, which became imposing.

Friends and associates from those early days describe him as supremely confident and charming, but also somewhat distant and aloof. He didn't drink with the other activists in the raucous underground bars called shebeens and spoke with

a reserved formality fitting of his chiefly upbringing in the Transkei. But Mandela's polite formality belied an innate fearlessness. The same fearless streak that drew him into the boxing ring would suit Mandela well during the increasingly heated opposition to the apartheid regime.

In 1951, Mandela was elected national president of the Youth League, his first taste of real power. At the ANC convention, Mandela's friend Sisulu, still the secretary-general, proposed a non-violent Defiance Campaign against the flood of oppressive race laws. The ANC would demand that the government repeal certain laws that made black South Africans feel like prisoners in their own country. When the regime refused, they would take to the streets in mass actions of passive resistance and civil disobedience. By this point, both Mandela and the larger ANC had abandoned their fierce African nationalism and embraced the idea of a united front against apartheid that included a coalition of leading communist and Indian

opposition groups. When Mandela spoke of South Africa's future, he spoke of freedom for all "non-European" people, not just the black majority.

Mandela had high expectations for the Defiance Campaign and offered to serve as Volunteer-in-Chief. In this role, he travelled for months across black South Africa, knocking on doors and giving speeches to rally the masses to powerful acts of civil disobedience. The plan was simple; to organise groups of people to peacefully violate minor apartheid laws like curfew, get arrested and clog the prisons with the cause. The Defiance Campaign lasted six months, during which more than 8,000 people were arrested and jailed for non-violent acts of civil disobedience. Getting arrested became a badge of honour. Membership in the ANC exploded and Mandela was awarded much of the credit for the best-organised and most effective campaign in ANC history. His standing continued to grow.

However, the celebrations were short-lived. The National Party responded to the insolence of the

The Sharpeville Massacre

The passbook was one of the most hated signs of white rule in apartheid-era South Africa, with all black people required to carry and present the ID to authorities. The ANC decided to hold a mass demonstration against the pass on 31 March 1961, but a splinter group called the Pan Africanist Congress (PAC) wanted to steal the ANC's thunder. The PAC hastily organized its own non-violent anti-pass demonstration on 21 March, calling for supporters to leave their passbooks at home and march on police stations to be arrested en masse. The PAC was less influential than the ANC, but organisers went door-to-door on the morning of 21 March, conscripting people to join the cause. By midday, a crowd of roughly 5,000 demonstrators marched on the Sharpeville police station south of Johannesburg.



The aftermath of the Sharpeville massacre in which 69 people lost their lives

4. Tension rising

The police grew increasingly nervous. Only weeks earlier, nine policemen were killed by a mob of protestors near Durban. Witnesses say that no arrests or attempts at arrest were made.

5. Massacre

Without warning, a gunshot rang out, followed by a barrage of automatic weapons fire. Bodies crumpled to the streets as the crowd fled. Police continued firing, shooting protestors in the back.

Key

- Life lost
- CS Gas
- Barricade
- Police

2. Police line

Instead, protestors were met by a line of 300 policemen and five armoured vehicles.

3. Sabre jets

Low-flying jets roared overhead in an attempt to disperse the crowd, but it pressed forward.

1. Peaceful protest

Singing protest songs, the crowd of men, women and children hoped to be arrested, clogging up the jails and grinding the machinery of the city's bustling life to a grinding halt.

"By midday a crowd of 5,000 demonstrators marched on the Sharpeville police station south of Johannesburg"

Aftermath

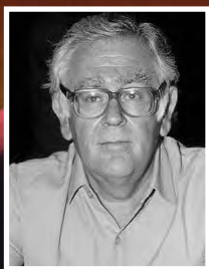
Sixty-nine people were killed at Sharpeville and 180 wounded. Rather than admit fault, the government banned public gatherings, outlawed both the PAC and ANC, and passed a law that indemnified all police from civil lawsuits. In 1996, Mandela chose Sharpeville as the site to announce the signing of South Africa's first democratic constitution, and in 2012, work was completed on a memorial garden that contains the names of all who lost their lives.

Key players in the battle for South Africa



Oliver Tambo

Oliver Tambo was a lifelong leader of the ANC and one of Mandela's most loyal partners in the fight against apartheid. With Mandela, Tambo helped found the ANC Youth League and create the 1949 Programme of Action that transformed the ANC from an isolated political organisation into a radical liberation movement. Tambo and Mandela founded a law firm to advocate for the poor and were arrested countless times for staging protests and breaking apartheid laws. After the 1960 Sharpeville Massacre, Tambo and the ANC went into exile, forging key partnerships with other African nations. Tambo headed for London to mobilise opposition to apartheid. He lived there until he returned to South Africa in 1991, to attend the first ANC national conference inside South Africa in three decades, where he was elected National Chairperson. He died from a stroke in 1993.



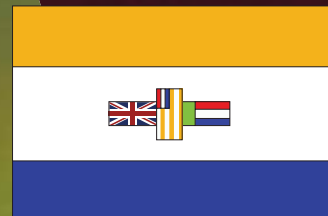
Joe Slovo

The Jewish communist was a close ally of Mandela and a commanding officer in the Spear of the Nation. Slovo first met Mandela at Wits University, when a young Mandela wanted nothing to do with communists and other 'foreign' influences. The two ended up fierce allies in the fight of 'the people' against the oppressive rule of apartheid. Both men were repeatedly arrested and banned from public appearances and went underground to plan acts of sabotage against the regime. When Mandela was imprisoned, Slovo went into exile in Britain and elsewhere, returning in 1990 to negotiate an end to apartheid.



Daniel Francois Malan

DF Malan was a leading figure in the National Party's rise to power in South African politics and a founding father of apartheid. An Afrikaner, Malan fought hard for the rights of white South Africans, both against the remnants of Dutch and British colonial rule and the black 'natives.' Malan was the first editor of *Die Burger*, the NP newspaper, and held high government posts when the party seized power in the Twenties. Malan defected to form his own 'purified' nationalist party, campaigning on a platform of institutionalised apartheid in 1948, winning 86 of the 150 seats in parliament. During his six and a half years as prime minister Malan passed numerous apartheid laws and when he eventually retired in 1954, aged 80, apartheid had been firmly established and his successors carried on down the same path.



Hendrik Verwoerd

Known as the chief architect of apartheid, HF Verwoerd served as minister of native affairs under Malan and eventually as the seventh prime minister of South Africa. As minister of native affairs, Verwoerd was instrumental in crafting the most insidious apartheid laws, including the Population Registration Act, the Group Areas Act and the Pass Laws Act. As prime minister, he engineered the forced relocation of blacks in 'homelands' and the reclassification of white South Africa as its own Republic. After surviving two bullets to the face in 1960, Verwoerd was fatally stabbed six years later.

Events That Changed The World

opposition with mass arrests – Mandela included – on charges of ‘communism’. Found guilty, the men received a suspended sentence of nine months of hard labour, which they never served. However, the government imposed strict bans on Mandela and 51 other ANC leaders. They were forbidden to attend meetings with more than one person or even leave Johannesburg without police permission. Meanwhile, parliament passed new laws against deliberate lawbreaking carrying sentences of years in prison and even flogging – a punishment that illustrated just how archaic the government was.

The bans effectively sidelined Mandela from active involvement in the ANC for the next two years and he fell back on his day job. Somehow, while dedicating countless hours to the Youth League, Mandela managed to earn his law degree. In August 1952, together with Oliver Tambo, Mandela rented a cramped space in downtown Johannesburg and opened the law offices of Mandela & Tambo, the first and only black law partnership in South Africa. The pair swapped fighting the cruelties and absurdities of apartheid from the streets to the courts.

The stairs leading to their office were packed day and night with poor Africans desperate for an advocate against unjust laws. As Mandela recounts in his autobiography, *Long Walk to Freedom*: “...it was a crime to walk through a Whites Only door, a crime to ride a Whites Only bus, a crime to use a Whites Only drinking fountain, a crime to walk on a Whites Only beach, a crime to be on the streets past eleven, a crime not to have a pass book and a crime to have the wrong signature in that book, a crime to be unemployed and a crime to be employed in the wrong place, a crime to live in certain places and a crime to have no place to live.”

Mandela proved a capable and charismatic courthouse lawyer, while Tambo – the more reserved and studious of the two – handled the legal research. With his tailored suits, imposing physical stature and handsome grin, Mandela the crusading lawyer earned a celebrity following in black Johannesburg and an army of enemies in the white establishment. He was routinely followed by plainclothes government security officers and barred from leaving Johannesburg for important cases. Despite Mandela and Tambo’s pioneering

legal work, the police state was hugely effective at smothering organised opposition. Isolated from other banned ANC leaders, Mandela feared an all-out ban on its existence. The ANC, he decided, needed to have a plan to go underground. In 1953, Mandela crafted the so-called ‘M-Plan’ that called for an underground network of secret ANC cells across South Africa. While the M-Plan was never implemented, it set the groundwork for the not-too-distant day when Mandela and his freedom fighters would be driven into the shadows.

When Malan’s National Party strengthened its position in parliament in the 1953 general election it became clear that the United Party were failing to propose a viable alternative to apartheid. The ANC called for all enemies of apartheid, regardless of race or creed or political ideology, to convene in a massive Congress of the People. The mission of this Congress was to produce a Freedom Charter, a ‘constitution’ that called for racial equality and liberty in South Africa. The Congress met in 1955 with Mandela in secret attendance.

As the Freedom Charter was read in three languages, approving cries of “Afrika!” reverberated

Mandela's prisons

1. Robben Island 1962-1982

For 18 excruciating years, Mandela slept on a thin straw mat on the concrete floor of a bare cell measuring 2.1 by 2.4 meters (7 by 8 feet). After the Rivonia trial, where Mandela and nine ANC compatriots were found guilty of sabotage, the men were flown to Robben Island, a remote prison for political enemies and common criminals since the mid-16th century. For the first year, Mandela was woken at 5:30am, given a bucket of cold water to wash, fed a breakfast of corn mush and led into the courtyard, where he would spend all day – with breaks for two more bowls of mush and grisly meat – hammering stone into gravel. Conversation was forbidden, but Mandela was allowed to read law texts at night before retiring under the perpetual blaze of a naked 40-watt bulb. In

1965, Mandela began labouring in the lime quarry in the relentless heat of summer and the bone-chilling cold of winter. The burning glare from the quarry walls damaged his eyesight.



3. Victor Verster Prison 1988-1990

Arriving at Pollsmoor, Mandela complained about the prison’s damp conditions. By 1988 he was regularly suffering coughing fits and unexplained vomiting. Transferred to a whites-only hospital and housed on his own floor, Mandela underwent an emergency operation to remove dark fluid from his lungs, an early sign of tuberculosis. Fearing that Mandela would become a worldwide martyr for the anti-apartheid cause if he was to die in prison and the news coverage it would cause, the authorities allowed him to recuperate in an expensive private hospital. Then, instead of shipping him back to Pollsmoor, the regime transferred Mandela to the low-security Victor Verster Prison outside Cape Town. The conditions were vastly different to those he had experienced since 1962. Mandela wasn’t confined to a cell, but given one of the guard’s private cottages which afforded him much more space than he was used to. Still, even though it had all the trappings of home, nothing could hide the fact that his cottage was still a prison. Gratefully, it would be his last.



2. Pollsmoor Prison 1982-1988

Despite the backbreaking labour and wretched conditions on Robben Island, Mandela was initially disappointed to be transferred to the modern mainland fortress of Pollsmoor Prison. During his 18 years on the island, Mandela had formed deep friendships with fellow prisoners and guards and missed the fresh air and camaraderie denied by the steel doors and closed quarters of Pollsmoor. But there were major improvements, too. Mandela was transferred to Pollsmoor with three close friends, including Walter Sisulu, and the four lived in a shared cell with a separate reading room and even a television. Eventually, the men were allowed to spend a portion of each day on a rooftop, where Mandela convinced the warden to give him steel drums and soil to plant a vegetable garden.





Two men hide from the police in Johannesburg, 1955. If caught without a pass, black citizens were subject to arrest

“The government tried to paint the accused as communist plotters aiming to topple the regime through violent uprising”

from the 3,000 delegates in attendance. However, on the second day of meetings, armed Afrikaner detectives raided the meeting hall and seized the microphone, telling all in attendance that they were part of an investigation into acts of treason. Most in the ANC dismissed this as a publicity stunt and few took the investigation seriously. However, early on a December morning in 1956 Mandela awoke to the banging of fists on his door and was met with three white policemen with a warrant for his arrest on charges of high treason. It wasn't an isolated event. Over 155 ANC leaders and Congress attendees of all races were rounded up, arrested, and held for two weeks before the infamous Treason Trial began.

Using more than 12,000 documents collected during a three-year investigation, including snippets of public speeches and the text of the Freedom Charter itself, the government tried to paint the accused as communist plotters aiming to topple the regime through violent uprising. The trial was rife with incompetent testimony and flimsy evidence, ultimately failing to convict Mandela and his co-defendants, but the criminal proceedings stretched on for an interminable five years and the ANC directed much of its efforts to raising money for their defence.

Early in the Treason Trial, Mandela returned home from the courtroom to find that his personal

life was also in turmoil as Evelyn, his wife and mother of his two young children, had left. Soon after the divorce, Mandela fell in love with a charming 22-year-old social worker named Winnie Nomzamo Madikizela. Sixteen years younger than Mandela, Winnie was exceptionally bright – the first black social worker hired at Baragwanath Hospital – and fascinated by fashion, not politics. She was smitten by Mandela the handsome lawyer, not Mandela the political firebrand. Winnie, who also grew up in the Transkei, was in awe of Mandela's chiefly carriage. Despite objections from Winnie's family the two married in 1958 during a break in the Treason Trial. Unlike Evelyn, Winnie would eventually be drawn deeply to politics and earn her own fame and controversy.

In 1958, Hendrik Verwoerd, minister of native affairs under Malan and proud architect of apartheid, took over as prime minister and parliament passed the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act in 1959, which aimed to drive blacks entirely out of white South Africa. As this move to further segregate the country played out, the Treason Trial involving Mandela and other ANC leaders droned on and ideological rifts in the ANC – never far from the surface – broke out between those who saw black statehood as the ultimate goal and those who believed in a free and

equal South Africa for all. This eventually led to leading Africanist Robert Sobukwe splitting from the ANC to form the Pan Africanist Congress (PAC) in 1959. The rivalry between the two opposition groups would lead to the hasty organisation of a PAC-sponsored protest march in Sharpeville, a Johannesburg suburb, in 1960, which ended in the police massacre of unarmed black protestors.

The Sharpeville Massacre brought the simmering conflict between the NP regime and the black opposition to a boiling point. Expecting an outpouring of anger against the killings, Verwoerd took the offensive, issuing a State of Emergency and detaining 18,000 people deemed enemies of the state. In the process, both the ANC and PAC were banned outright. If there was ever a time to implement Mandela's M-Plan and go underground, this was it, but with 2,000 ANC leaders among the detained, there was too much confusion.

The Treason Trial finally ended in March 1961 with all charges dropped against Mandela and the 29 others accused. Faced with the constant threat of bans, arrests and more trumped-up charges, Mandela decided that he would be most effective to the cause by going underground. After a tearful goodbye with Winnie, he left his home and family and entered one of the darkest and most transformative phases of his life. Moving from safehouse to safehouse, Mandela put all of his efforts into organising a peaceful, three-day stay-at-home strike and arranged secret meetings with the South African press, who began to recognise him as the unofficial mouthpiece of the underground revolution. When the day of the strike arrived,



Nelson Mandela emerges from the court after his acquittal in the Treason Trial

“For Mandela, the struggle for a free South Africa was no longer political: it was a matter of life and death”

however, the regime responded with an impressive military show of force. Crushed, Mandela cancelled the strike after a single day.

Soon after this the despondent 43-year-old was interviewed by a journalist and warned: “If the government is to crush by force our non-violent demonstrations, we will have to seriously reconsider our tactics. In my mind, we are closing a chapter on this question of non-violent policy.”

For Mandela, the struggle for a free South Africa was no longer political; it was a matter of life and death. If the regime was going to respond to strikes and protests with bayonets and machine guns, the opposition had a simple choice: take arms or die. Non-violence alone had reached its limits. White South Africa would need to be blasted out of its complacency. With a warrant out for his arrest, Mandela was branded as an outlaw, a label he wore with pride. From his safehouse he embraced his newfound militancy with a lawyer's zeal. He read every book he could find on armed revolution and guerrilla warfare but despite his change in attitude the practicalities were different; Mandela had never held a gun, let alone fired one.

Mandela's new militancy reflected other parts of the nation. By 1961, the PAC already had its own militant squad, as did the communists. Mandela was adamant that the time was ripe to organize a militant wing of the ANC. Publicly, the ANC would admit no ties to the guerilla organisation, but the armed rebels would act in accordance with ANC leadership to achieve strategic political goals. Mandela the amateur military commander

was now in charge of the ANC's fledgling sabotage squad, Umkhonto we Sizwe or ‘Spear of the Nation,’ best known by the initials MK.

Mandela recruited Walter Sisulu and their white communist friend Joe Slovo as joint commanders of MK. The communists were crucial to the MK's success, since many of them had fought in WWII and had experience with guns and explosives. Wolfie Kodesh, another white communist ally, remembers accompanying Mandela on their first bomb test. Deep inside a Johannesburg brickworks, the men gingerly detonated a homemade canister bomb built by an experienced ‘desert rat’ named Jack Hodgson. After a misfire, the force of the explosion produced a mushroom cloud of dust. Convinced they would be caught by police, Mandela and Kodesh sped away in their ‘48 Chevy, giggling like schoolboys.

The first act of sabotage personally planned by commanders Mandela, Slovo and Sisulu occurred on 16 December 1961. The ragtag group of MK foot soldiers still knew very little about military tactics, but were anxious to make their presence felt. They vowed not to kill anybody, if possible, but to target the most visible institutions of apartheid. In three separate bombing attacks, MK targeted government offices across the country. The only casualty was one of the saboteurs, and the attacks did little to strike fear in the white populace, but Mandela thought it was a tremendous success.

The regime condemned the MK as communist terrorists and Mandela the activist lawyer was now effectively an underground rebel commander.

With a price on his head, he went deeper into hiding, favouring a remote farm called Lilliesleaf in the Johannesburg suburb of Rivonia. When he travelled to meet ANC leaders and Winnie, he did so in disguise, sometimes as a chauffeur, a night watchman or a mechanic. The swooning press dubbed him the ‘Black Pimpernel.’

With the blessing of the banned ANC leadership, Mandela slipped out of South Africa in late 1961 to garner support for the armed struggle. He received a hero's welcome at the Pan-African Freedom Conference in Ethiopia. In London, Tambo begged Mandela to stay there or travel to America, but he was insistent that he wanted to face his enemy head on. Mandela was as good as his word and returned to Africa to attend an intensive six-month military training camp in Ethiopia where he handled a pistol and automatic rifle for the first time and learned to make explosives.

While Mandela was away, back in South Africa, the PAC military wing had begun to assassinate whites out of retaliation for government crackdowns, something Mandela and the MK had vowed never to do. In response, the parliament passed the Sabotage Act in 1962, making any act of political sabotage, no matter how petty, a capital crime. Mandela knew that a return to South Africa meant almost certain arrest or even death, but he made little effort to disguise his identity when he crossed the border, wearing only military khakis and a patchy beard of a Sixties revolutionary.

As he must have known would happen, on 5 August 1962, Mandela's transport from Durban to Johannesburg was overtaken by police and he was arrested and charged with incitement to strike and leaving the country without a valid passport. In one of the most memorable and theatrical moments of his public life, he appeared in the Pretoria courthouse bare-chested, only wearing his native



Mandela boxing on a Johannesburg rooftop during a break at the Treason Trial in 1957



Jubilant scenes at Mandela's first ANC rally after his release



Mandela with Congolese politician Emmanuel Dunga in 1997

Road to freedom: Why Mandela was freed



FreedomFest 11 June 1988

In 1988 more than a billion people worldwide tuned in to watch a star-studded 11-hour concert celebrating Mandela's seventieth birthday. Live acts included some of the biggest pop stars of the day and several prominent African musicians. Promoter Tony Hollingsworth and the British Anti-Apartheid Movement spearheaded the organisation of the event at London's Wembley Stadium, which proved a logistical and political nightmare. At first, musicians refused to commit unless the bill was stuffed with A-list acts. Once the acts were booked, Hollingsworth had to negotiate between ANC leaders demanding a politically-charged event and Western broadcasters who wanted to strip the concert of any overtly anti-apartheid messaging. In the end, the concert was promoted as a pro-freedom rally celebrating Mandela's birthday, but political speeches were banned. With violent clashes on the news, the viewers clearly understood the political significance of the concert. The event helped bring the anti-apartheid movement into the world's living rooms.

Internal resistance to apartheid Seventies and Eighties

For South Africans, Mandela's imprisonment was symbolic of the larger oppression and subjugation of blacks under apartheid. As Mandela rose to prominence as a prisoner of conscience, his name and image were invoked by organisations intent on toppling the racist regime. Student groups like the South African Students' Movement were some of the first to stage mass protests and strikes like the Soweto Uprising of 1976, in which police shot 23 students dead in a mass revolt against the decree that black students learn Afrikaans in school. Labour unions were another force of internal resistance, particularly after black trade unions were legalised in 1979. Unions could effectively fill the vacuum left by banned political organisations and since unions met inside factory walls, they were immune to public meeting laws. Churches and religious coalitions were another powerful anti-apartheid force. Anglican bishop Desmond Tutu led the outcry as secretary-general of the South African Council of Churches, helping to earn him the Nobel Peace Prize in 1984 for his international call to conscience. Some white South Africans also rallied against apartheid. In parliamentary elections during the Seventies and Eighties, 15 to 20 per cent of whites voted for the Progressive Party, the only South African political party opposing apartheid.

While Mandela was imprisoned

Assassination of Verwoerd

Prime minister Hendrik Verwoerd, the architect of apartheid, is assassinated in the House of Assembly by an enraged parliamentary messenger. His National Party successors would gradually soften the regime's vice-like grip on power.

6 September 1966



Release Mandela campaign

ANC president Oliver Tambo, still in exile, launches an international campaign to free Mandela. The *Sunday Post* of Johannesburg circulates a public petition for his release, which is signed by dozens of South African opposition groups.

9 March 1980



Kennedy visit

U.S. senator Edward Kennedy, brother of JFK and RFK, visits South Africa and meets with anti-apartheid leaders like Winnie Mandela and Desmond Tutu, the Nobel Peace Prize recipient in 1984.

January 1985



1966 1970 1975 1980 1981 1982 1983 1984 1985



Soweto Uprising

20,000 students take to the streets to protest the obligatory use of Afrikaans in classroom instruction alongside English. Heavily armed riot police kill hundreds, mostly teenagers. In the aftermath, the ANC rises to power as a student-organised group.

16 June 1976



Release of first political prisoner

Breyten Breytenbach, a white anti-apartheid activist convicted of treason, is released early from his life sentence after a massive international campaign. The Botha government starts to quietly reassess its strict policy on political prisoners.

2 December 1982

Coetsee meets Mandela

Minister of justice Kobie Coetsee appears at Mandela's hospital bed while the imprisoned leader recovers from prostate surgery. Together, they begin to forge a compromise by which the ANC would retreat from violence in exchange for relaxing apartheid laws.

15 August 1985

Economic sanctions 1986

The United Nations were an early and vocal opponent of apartheid and in 1963 called on all member states to stop shipments of arms, ammunition and military vehicles. However, calls for further economic sanctions met resistance, particularly from the US and UK, which held longstanding political and economic ties with the ruling regime. British prime minister Margaret Thatcher labelled the ANC and its supporters "terrorists." The Eighties saw increased TV news coverage of apartheid resistance, and many US corporations, colleges and universities pulled investments. The most devastating economic blow came when the US Congress passed the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act in 1986. President Ronald Reagan claimed they hurt the very people the US was trying to help and vetoed the bill, but the Congress voted to override his decision. The South African economy lost hundreds of millions of pounds each year in global investment until sanctions were repealed in 1991.



F W de Klerk 2 February 1990

In his first address to parliament after assuming the presidency de Klerk shocked his supporters and critics by unbanning the ANC and other opposition groups and announcing the imminent release of Mandela from prison. De Klerk was an unlikely ally for the ANC. Born to National Party royalty he rose to prominence as an old-school Afrikaner politician but ultimately came to see apartheid as an unsustainable solution. De Klerk initially supported the Bantustan campaigns to relocate blacks to 'native' homelands, but admitted that whites made a mistake by retaining too much land. As sanctions mounted and shifting global politics threatened to further isolate the country economically, he decided that the only way to save his country was to transition to an open democratic society. In negotiations with Mandela, before and after his release, de Klerk fought hard against the socialist-communist factions within the ANC and won support for a free-market economic policy. In 1993 he shared the Nobel Peace Prize with Mandela for his role in ending apartheid.



A crowd of demonstrators calling for the release of Nelson Mandela from prison

"Mandela was as good as his word and returned to Africa to attend an intensive six-month military training camp"

Xhosa garb, a leopard-skin kaross draped over one shoulder, as a statement.

Mandela freely admitted to his crimes, but used the platform to deliver an hour-long speech justifying his actions in the name of revolutionary democracy. He was found guilty and sentenced to five years of imprisonment, at the time the harshest sentence handed down for a political offence in South Africa. After six months in Pretoria prison, Mandela was transferred to Robben Island. While serving his sentence of hard labour there, police investigators hunted down his MK co-conspirators at the farm hideout in Rivonia. The careless revolutionaries, Mandela included, had left a treasure trove of documents implicating themselves in the planning and execution of acts of sabotage and guerilla warfare against the regime.

Mandela was transferred from the Robben Island prison to the same Pretoria courtroom in October 1963 to face capital charges related to 221 acts of sabotage. He was joined in the Rivonia Trial by Sisulu and nine other MK members. The evidence against the saboteurs was overwhelming, but the most damning testimony came from Bruno Mtolo, a former saboteur who struck a plea deal with the prosecution and recounted detailed conversations with Mandela and his co-conspirators in the MK.

In lieu of a defence strategy, Mandela delivered one of the most famous speeches of his life. Mandela's 'Speech from the Dock' lasted four unbroken hours, detailing his beatific life in the Transkei, the blind nationalism of his early activism, his evolution to all-inclusive opposition, and his ultimate abandonment of the principles of non-violence in the face of brutal oppression.

Mandela famously concluded his speech with the following words: "During my lifetime I have dedicated myself to this struggle of the African people. I have fought against white domination, and I have fought against black domination. I have cherished the ideal of a democratic and free society in which all persons live together in harmony and with equal opportunities. It is an ideal, which I hope to live for and to achieve. But if needs be, it is an ideal for which I am prepared to die." Mandela did not ultimately die for that ideal, but he would lose the next 27 years of his life to imprisonment because of it before he could take his first faltering steps as a free man. His steps may have been shaky, but he was walking out to a South Africa that was on the cusp of a seismic change, and a change that would see him at its very heart.

US sanctions

After a delegation of 13 US congressmen is denied permission to visit Mandela while he's imprisoned, the Senate passes a comprehensive sanctions bill aimed at crippling the South African economy. President Reagan tries to veto it, but is overruled.

July 1986



Mandela's mentor freed

The new president of South Africa, Frederik Willem de Klerk, releases Mandela's political mentor, Walter Sisulu, and seven other prominent Robben Island prisoners just a month after succeeding his predecessor Botha. Their release is a clear sign that change is on the horizon, and that the South African government realises the current situation in their country is untenable and that the ANC has to be allowed to reenter the political system.

October 1989



Mandela has tea with Botha

The world's most famous prisoner is snuck through the back door of the president's residence for tea and conversation. Botha serves Mandela, a remarkable gesture in apartheid South Africa, and the path to peace is begun.

5 July 1989



De Klerk lifts ban on the ANC

After months of secret negotiations with Mandela in prison, president F.W. de Klerk addresses parliament and calls for the immediate lifting of the ban on the ANC, an end to the state of emergency and the release of Nelson Mandela.

2 February 1990



Mandela released from prison 11 February 1990

By 4pm, thousands of ecstatic supporters packed the small plaza outside of Victor Verster prison where Mandela had been kept since 1988. The crowd were there to catch a glimpse of their 'king,' but few even knew what he looked like anymore. The 71-year-old Mandela hadn't had a photo taken in 27 years and this unknown quality has added to his legend. Then, a tall, stately figure with salt-and-pepper hair, wearing a prim grey suit, stepped through the prison gates and into the blazing South African summer sun. At first, Mandela looked overwhelmed; after nearly three decades in solitude, he was thrust into the spotlight, watched by millions the world over. Then with one hand clasped in Winnie's, Mandela raised a fist into the air in a defiant and proud ANC salute. The crowd roared, Mandela smiled, and the prisoner took his first steps on a journey to becoming South Africa's first black president.







◆

DEFINING MOMENT

9/11, 9 SEPTEMBER 2001

Four passenger airliners are hijacked by al-Qaeda terrorists, destroying the World Trade Centre and killing close to 3,000 people. The War on Terror is initiated, starting in Afghanistan.

ASSASSINATING BIN LADEN

The long hunt for America's most wanted man ends in a small town in Pakistan

In the early hours of on 2 May 2011, two US army stealth helicopters flew quietly through the dark skies of northern Pakistan. They were flying low, using 'nap-of-the-earth' techniques to stay below Pakistani radar. The occupants of the helicopters were tense; they were in an allied country but if they were caught here they would have to fight their way out. Inside the cramped compartments sat 23 of the most well-trained soldiers on earth: US Navy SEAL Team Six.

As they approached the small Pakistani town of Abbottabad, a lurch from one of the helicopters and an engine whine surprised the SEALs - the helicopter was caught in its own rotor wash kicked up from the walls of the compound. The pilot warned them that they would have to abandon fast roping down as the helicopter crashed in an animal pen, and the SEALs checked each other for injuries. There were none. The mission was still a go.

An alleyway and a courtyard lay between the SEALs and the front door of the apartment. Locked doors would have to be blown off with C-4. Short, sharp explosions rippled through the quiet night until, finally, the SEALs were at the front door. A man wielding an AK-47 appeared, but was quickly shot by one of the team before they proceeded into the house to clear the floors.

The team in the second helicopter landed away from the apartment to prevent interference but the loud crash of the helicopter and explosions had aroused interest. A Pakistani interpreter told the crowd to go away; the longer they stayed, the more likely Pakistani police or military would show up.

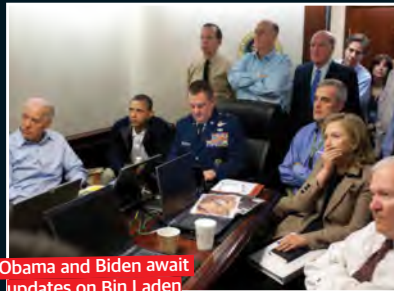
Muffled shots rang out in the house and the terrified women and children were cuffed and secured in the darkness. One of the SEALs caught sight of a thin-bearded man peeking around a

door on the third floor. The SEALs stacked up on the door and entered the room. Two women were shielding the man. One screamed and rushed the first SEAL through the door - he shot her in the thigh. He then bundled the two women into a bear hug, fearing suicide jackets. The second SEAL turned to the thin-bearded man and shot him, killing him instantly.

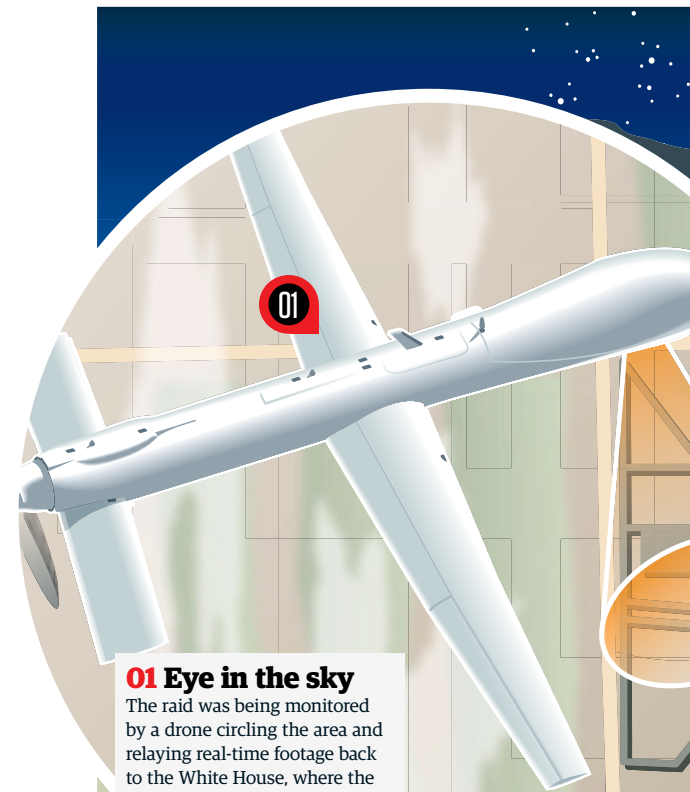
The SEAL team member radioed back to Washington DC: "For God and country - Geronimo, Geronimo, Geronimo." In the White House, President Barack Obama solemnly declared: "We got him." Osama Bin Laden was dead.

How do we know this?

Much of the information of Operation Neptune Spear is classified, however some members of the Navy SEAL team on the raid and the US government have released some basic details of what happened that night. These have included press interviews, most notably with the *New Yorker* as well as one of the members of the SEAL team releasing a book called *No Easy Day*, which details the events of the raid. Eyewitness accounts of the scene have also been obtained from Pakistani civilians who were present as the raid occurred.



Obama and Biden await updates on Bin Laden



01 Eye in the sky

The raid was being monitored by a drone circling the area and relaying real-time footage back to the White House, where the President and other members of the National Defense team were watching. A Rapid Reaction Force was also on standby in Chinooks in case the raid experienced difficulties and the team had to fight their way out.



02 Fast rope

SEAL team operators from the first Black Hawk stealth helicopter prepare to fast rope into an adjoining courtyard to begin the raid. They check their weapons, secure their night-vision goggles and wait for the crew chief to tell them to drop ropes down to the ground.

03 Crash landing

The helicopter experiences what is known as 'vortex ring state', whereby it gets caught in its own rotor wash and loses lift. This was due to the high walls surrounding the courtyard, trapping the air around the helicopter. The pilot is forced to make an emergency landing in the courtyard adjoining the target building.

09 Escape

Before the SEAL teams leave they destroy the downed helicopter to prevent the stealth technology and sensitive information in the cockpit from falling into the wrong hands.

They exit the area via the remaining Black Hawk and a Chinook helicopter scrambled after the first Black Hawk went down.

07 Geronimo

The SEAL team finds Bin Laden in an upstairs bedroom/film studio along with two of his wives and a computer surrounded by memory cards, CDs and external hard drives. One of his wives tries to rush the lead SEAL; he shoots her in the thigh and bundles the two women into a corner. The second SEAL shoots and kills Bin Laden. The SEALs have now been on Pakistani soil for 18 minutes.

08 The perimeter

Neighbours and curious passersby start milling around, attracted by the noise of the explosions and crashed helicopter. Members of the second SEAL team try to keep them away from the compound. One of the team members is a Pakistani interpreter and pretends to be a Pakistani policeman to herd them away.

DEFINING MOMENT

OSAMA BIN LADEN KILLED,
2 MAY 2011

US Navy SEALs storm a compound in Pakistan, killing Osama Bin Laden the leader of terrorist group al-Qaeda

06 Entry

SEALs enter the target building about ten minutes after the helicopter crash. The rooms are pitch black - the SEALs have cut off the electricity. They work their way up the floors, killing any male occupants of fighting age and securing women and children with cuff binders. They eventually reach the third floor.

04 Mission go

The SEAL team recovers from the helicopter crash and signal back to HQ that they are continuing with the operation, to much relief in Washington. The SEALs then head towards the first door at the other end of the courtyard. It turns out to be locked and will have to be blown open with C-4. The second helicopter is already securing the perimeter.

05 Second team

The second helicopter was supposed to hover over the roof of the target building and fast rope the second SEAL team down. This second team would then work their way down the building while the first team worked its way up. The pilot, unsure if the first helicopter is taking fire, scraps this plan and lands in an outside grassy area. The SEALs must break into the building on foot.

DISCOVER



About the magazine

All About History is the only history magazine that is accessible and entertaining to all, packed with world-leading features covering the most amazing real-life events.

* This offer entitles new UK Direct Debit subscribers to receive their first 3 issues for £5. After these issues, subscribers will then pay £17.95 every 6 issues. Subscribers can cancel this subscription at any time. New subscriptions will start from the next available issue. Offer code 'ZGGZIN' must be quoted to receive this special subscriptions price. Direct Debit guarantee available on request.

** This is a US subscription offer. The USA issue rate is based on an annual subscription price of £50 for 13 issues, which is equivalent to \$78 at the time of writing compared with the newsstand price of \$9.99 for 13 issues being \$129.87. Your subscription will start from the next available issue.

HISTORY

Try
3 issues
for just
£5*

**Exclusive offer for
new subscribers to...**

ALL ABOUT

HISTORY

Try 3 issues for **£5 in the UK***
or just **\$6 per issue in the USA****
(saving 40% off the newsstand price)

For amazing offers please visit
www.imaginesubs.co.uk/hist

Quote code ZGGZIN

Or telephone UK 0844 848 8408 overseas +44 (0)1795 592 867

History like you've never seen it before



ALL ABOUT HISTORY

BUY YOUR COPY TODAY

Print edition available at www.imagineshop.co.uk

Digital edition available at www.greatdigitalmags.com

Available on the following platforms



[facebook.com/ImagineBookazines](https://www.facebook.com/ImagineBookazines)



twitter.com/Books_Imagine

From the Black Death to 9/11, the moments in history that have shaped the world



ALL ABOUT
HISTORY

EVENTS ♦ THAT CHANGED THE ♦ WORLD



ASSASSINATIONS THAT SHOOK THE WORLD

From Lincoln and Archduke Franz Ferdinand to JFK and Bin Laden



DISASTERS THAT DEFINED A GENERATION

Examine the causes and effects of events such as 9/11, Chernobyl and the Wall Street Crash



ICONIC EVENTS AND INSPIRATIONAL MOMENTS

Learn how man walked on the moon, and one man's dream united a nation